

This function displays the About Ami Pro Dialog Box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/About Ami Pro.

Syntax

About()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
About()'This brings up the About Ami Pro dialog box.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Help](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#)

This function causes the application used in the argument to become the active application in Windows. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing the application from the Windows 3.x Task List. The application must be started before this command is used.

Though control passes to the named application, Ami Pro regains control if the macro continues with additional statements beyond this statement.

Syntax

ActivateApp(App)

App is the name of the application that you want to find. The name you use must appear as it does in the Task List window or as it does in the application's title bar.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the application was activated.
- 0 (FALSE) if control could not be passed to the application or if the application was incorrectly named.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Activating Program Manager...")'Notify the user what we are doing.  
IF AppIsRunning("Program Manager")'Check to see if the app is running  
ActivateApp("Program Manager")'Activate it if it is.  
AppRestore("Program Manager")'Restore it to it's previous size  
ELSE  
Exec("PROGMAN.EXE", 1)'Run it if it is not (it becomes the active app).  
ENDIF  
StatusBarMsg("")'Clear the status bar  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Exec](#), [AppSize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppHide](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppGetAppCount](#)

This function creates a new menu bar that can be filled with pull down menus. It must be called prior to adding any pull down menus to this menu bar.

Syntax

AddBar()

Return Value

This function returns:

- a positive number if the new menu bar was created.
- 0 (FALSE) if the new menu bar was not created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Adding menu bar and items...")'Notify the user what we are doing  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the name of this macro file.  
BarID = AddBar()'Add a new menu bar.  
IF BarID > 0'If it was added,  
AddMenu(BarID, "&File")'Add a File menu to it.  
AddMenu(BarID, "&Macros")'Add a Macros menu to it  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&New", New, "Begin a new document")  
'Add an item to the file menu  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&Long Menu", "{MacFile}!Back()", "Restore Ami Pro Menu Bar.")  
'Add an item to the file menu.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Edit", MacroEdit, "Edit a macro file.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
AddCascadeMenu(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run")'Add a cascade menu to the macros menu  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run current", "RUNCURR.SMM", "Run the displayed  
macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run another", MacroPlay, "Run another macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Options", MacroOptions, "Choose Macro options.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
SetGlobalVar("Set", 1)  
ShowBar(BarID)'Show the newly created menu bar.  
ENDIF  
StatusBarMsg("")'Restore the status bar.  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Back()  
ShowBar(1)'Restore the original Ami Pro menu bar.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [Showbar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function adds a cascading menu to the end of an existing pull down menu.

Syntax

AddCascadeMenu(BarID, Menu, CascadeMenu)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu this cascade menu should be added to. This must match exactly the name of the pull down menu you want to add to, including any ampersand (&) characters.

CascadeMenu is the name of the Cascade menu you want to add. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character makes that character appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cascading menu was created.
- 0 (FALSE) if the cascading menu was not created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Adding menu bar and items...")'Notify the user what we are doing  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the name of this macro file.  
BarID = AddBar()'Add a new menu bar.  
IF BarID > 0'If it was added,  
AddMenu(BarID, "&File")'Add a File menu to it.  
AddMenu(BarID, "&Macros")'Add a Macros menu to it  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&New", New, "Begin a new document")  
'Add an item to the file menu  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&Long Menus", "{MacFile}!Back()", "Restore Ami Pro Menu Bar.")  
'Add an item to the file menu.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Edit", MacroEdit, "Edit a macro file.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
AddCascadeMenu(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run")'Add a cascade menu to the macros menu  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run current", "RUNCURR.SMM", "Run the displayed  
macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run another", MacroPlay, "Run another macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Options", MacroOptions, "Choose Macro options.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
SetGlobalVar("Set", 1)  
ShowBar(BarID)'Show the newly created menu bar.  
ENDIF  
StatusBarMsg("")'Restore the status bar.  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Back()  
ShowBar(1)'Restore the original Ami Pro menu bar.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenu](#), [AddBar](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#)

This function adds a menu item to an existing cascading menu.

Syntax

AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, Menu, CascadeMenu, Item, MacroName[!Function[(parm1[, parm2...]]], Help)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu this cascade menu should be added to. This must match exactly the name of the pull down menu you want to add to, including any ampersand (&) characters.

CascadeMenu is the name of the Cascade menu you want to add. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character makes that character appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

Item is the name of the menu item to add. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character makes that character appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

MacroName is the name of the macro to run if this menu item is selected. This parameter may contain the macro file name, the function within that file to call, and any parameters that function may require. At a minimum, this parameter must contain the macro file name.

Help is the one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted. It is not optional for this function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (true) if the new menu bar was created.
- 0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the new menu bar was not created or if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
StatusBarMsg("Adding menu bar and items...")'Notify the user what we are doing
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the name of this macro file.
BarID = AddBar()'Add a new menu bar.
IF BarID > 0'If it was added,
AddMenu(BarID, "&File")'Add a File menu to it.
AddMenu(BarID, "&Macros")'Add a Macros menu to it
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&New", New, "Begin a new document")
'Add an item to the file menu
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&Long Menus", "{MacFile}!Back()", "Restore Ami Pro Menu Bar.")
'Add an item to the file menu.
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Edit", MacroEdit, "Edit a macro file.")
'Add an item to the macros menu.
AddCascadeMenu(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run")'Add a cascade menu to the macros menu
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run current", "RUNCURR.SMM", "Run the displayed
macro")
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run another", MacroPlay, "Run another macro")
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Options", MacroOptions, "Choose Macro options.")
'Add an item to the macros menu.
SetGlobalVar("Set", 1)
ShowBar(BarID)'Show the newly created menu bar.
ENDIF
StatusBarMsg("")'Restore the status bar.
END FUNCTION

FUNCTION Back()
ShowBar(1)'Restore the original Ami Pro menu bar.
```

END FUNCTION

See also:

[AddMenu](#), [AddBar](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#)

This function automatically creates a frame. All dimensions of the frame must be entered in twips (1 inch=1440 twips), with the 0,0 location considered to be the top left corner of the page. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Create Frame.

You must be in Layout Mode to call this function.

Syntax

AddFrame(X1, Y1, X2, Y2)

X1 is the horizontal position of the top left corner of the frame.

Y1 is the vertical position of the top left corner of the frame.

X2 is the horizontal position of the bottom right corner of the frame.

Y2 is the vertical position of the bottom right corner of the frame.

The two X coordinates should either be zero or positive numbers. The two Y coordinates should either be zero or negative numbers.

To display the Add a Frame Dialog Box and allow the user to select the coordinates or select manual draw: **AddFrameDLG**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was created.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the frame was not created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition$()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameLayout](#), [CursorPosition](#), [GraphicsScaling](#), [FrameModInit](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [ImportPicture](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModType](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [GroupFrames](#), [IsFrameSelected](#), [SelectFrameByName](#), [SetFrameDefaults](#)

This function displays the Create Frame dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Create Frame.

It does not automatically create a frame. To create a frame automatically, refer to the [AddFrame](#) function.

You must be in Layout Mode to call this function.

Syntax

AddFrameDLG()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was created.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameLayout](#), [CursorPosition](#), [GraphicsScaling](#), [FrameModInit](#), [AddFrame](#), [ImportPicture](#),
[FrameModLines](#), [FrameModType](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [GroupFrames](#),
[IsFrameSelected](#), [SelectFrameByName](#), [SetFrameDefaults](#)

This function creates a new menu on an existing menu bar. The new menu is added to the right of the last menu on the menu bar.

Syntax

AddMenu(BarID, Menu)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu that should be added. Placing an ampersand (&) character before a character makes that character appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the menu was added.
- 0 (FALSE) if the menu was not added to the menu bar, or if an invalid BarID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
StatusBarMsg("Adding menu bar and items....")'Notify the user what we are doing
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the name of this macro file.
BarID = AddBar()'Add a new menu bar.
IF BarID > 0'If it was added,
AddMenu(BarID, "&File")'Add a File menu to it.
AddMenu(BarID, "&Macros")'Add a Macros menu to it
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&New", New, "Begin a new document")
'Add an item to the file menu
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&Long Menus", "{MacFile}!Back()", "Restore Ami Pro Menu Bar.")
'Add an item to the file menu.
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Edit", MacroEdit, "Edit a macro file.")
'Add an item to the macros menu.
AddCascadeMenu(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run")'Add a cascade menu to the macros menu
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run current", "RUNCURR.SMM", "Run the displayed
macro")
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run another", MacroPlay, "Run another macro")
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Options", MacroOptions, "Choose Macro options.")
'Add an item to the macros menu.
SetGlobalVar("Set", 1)
ShowBar(BarID)'Show the newly created menu bar.
ENDIF
StatusBarMsg("")'Restore the status bar.
END FUNCTION

FUNCTION Back()
ShowBar(1)'Restore the original Ami Pro menu bar.
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function adds a new menu item to the bottom of an existing pull down menu or adds an item directly to an existing menu bar.

Syntax

AddMenuItem(BarID, Menu, Item, MacroName[!Function[(parm1[, parm2...])][, Help])

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu to which this item should be added. This name must match the name of the pull down menu, including any ampersand (&) characters.

Item is the name of the menu item to add. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character makes that character appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

MacroName is the name of the macro to run if this menu item is selected. This parameter may contain the macro file name, the function within that file to call, and any parameters that function may require. At a minimum, this parameter must contain the macro file name. If you want to run an Ami Pro function, use its name without quotes or parentheses.

Help is the optional one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted.

If you want the item on the menu bar: **AddMenuItem**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new menu item was added.
- 0 (FALSE) if the new menu item was not added, or if an invalid BarID or MenuName was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Adding menu bar and items...")'Notify the user what we are doing  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the name of this macro file.  
BarID = AddBar()'Add a new menu bar.  
IF BarID > 0'If it was added,  
AddMenu(BarID, "&File")'Add a File menu to it.  
AddMenu(BarID, "&Macros")'Add a Macros menu to it  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&New", New, "Begin a new document")  
'Add an item to the file menu  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&Long Menus", "{MacFile}!Back()", "Restore Ami Pro Menu Bar.")  
'Add an item to the file menu.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Edit", MacroEdit, "Edit a macro file.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
AddCascadeMenu(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run")'Add a cascade menu to the macros menu  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run current", "RUNCURR.SMM", "Run the displayed  
macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run another", MacroPlay, "Run another macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Options", MacroOptions, "Choose Macro options.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
SetGlobalVar("Set", 1)  
ShowBar(BarID)'Show the newly created menu bar.  
ENDIF  
StatusBarMsg("")'Restore the status bar.  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Back()
```

```
ShowBar(1)'Restore the original Ami Pro menu bar.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#),
[DeleteMenuItem](#), [GetMacPath](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#),
[AddCascadeMenu](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#),
[InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function creates a new menu item in a pulldown menu. This function allows an external program to be notified when the user selects this menu item. An external application must initiate a conversation with the "AmiPro!RemoteControl" Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) channel, and request an Advise for Menus. When the user selects this menu item, the AdviseID is sent to the application as data in CF_Text format.

Syntax

AddMenuItemDDE(BarID, Menu, Item, AdviseID[, Help])

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu to which this cascade menu should be added. This name must match the name of the pull down menu, including any ampersand (&) characters.

Item is the name of the menu item to add. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character makes that character appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

AdviseID is an integer that should be sent to an external DDE application if this menu item is chosen by the user.

Help is the one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new menu item was added.
- 0 (FALSE) if the new menu item was not added, or if an invalid BarID or Menu name was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DeleteMenu(1, "&DDE")'Remove the menu if it already exists.  
AddMenu(1, "&DDE")'Add the menu "DDE" to the Ami Pro menu bar  
AddMenuItemDDE(1, "&DDE", "&Return Value of 555", 555, "This sends 555 to the app")  
'Add the DDE menu item to that menu  
AddMenuItemDDE(1, "&DDE", "&Return Value of 123", 123, "This sends 123 to the app")  
'Add the DDE menu item to that menu  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [DDEAdvise](#), [DDEPoke](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [DDEReceive\\$](#), [DDETerminate](#), [DDEUnAdvise](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#), [Exec](#)

This function allocates memory to hold a global variable (single element or array). Global variables retain their values until the user frees them or exits Ami Pro, as opposed to regular variables, which are lost once the macro is finished.

Syntax

AllocGlobalVar(Name, Count)

Name is a unique number or string naming the variable being allocated.

Count is the number of entries to allocate. A count of one allocates a single element global variable. A count of more than one allocates an array with count elements.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number that is the VarID for this variable.

0 (FALSE) if a global variable for the requested ID number already exists or if there is no free memory to allocate.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AllocGlobalVar("Names", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("Numbers", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("YourName", 1)'Allocate space for a single element global variable.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
SetGlobalArray("Names", I, Query$("Enter Name Number {I}"))  
'Fill a global array with the return from QUERY  
SetGlobalArray("Numbers", I, (100/I))'Fill a global array with a number  
NEXT  
NewName = Query$("What is your name?")'Query the user for his/her name  
SetGlobalVar("YourName", NewName)'Set a global variable to that value  
CALL Example2()'Call the following function  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Name = GetGlobalVar$("YourName")'Get the value of the global variable  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")'Message that value in a box.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
TheirName = GetGlobalArray$("Names", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TheirNumber = GetGlobalArray$("Numbers", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TYPE("Name #{I} is {TheirName}, and the number is {TheirNumber}.[Enter]")  
'Type the values to the screen.  
NEXT  
FreeGlobalVar("Names")'Clear the space for the first global array  
FreeGlobalVar("Numbers")'Clear the space for the second global array  
FreeGlobalVar("YourName")'Clear the space for the global variable  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FreeGlobalVar](#), [GetGlobalArray\\$](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [Global Variables](#),
[GetGlobalVarCount](#), [GetGlobalVarNames](#)

This function is used to call any Ami Pro function where the number of parameters cannot be determined ahead of time.

Syntax

AmiProIndirect(FunctionName, &Parameters, Count)

FunctionName is the function you want to call.

Parameters are the arrays that contain the parameters.

Count is the number of parameters in the array.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the changes were made.
- 0 (FALSE) if the changes could not be made.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Cnt = GetLayoutParmCnt(ModLayoutRightPage)'Get number of parameters for ModLayoutRightPage  
DIM Stuff(Cnt)'Dimension an array for that amount  
GetLayoutParameters(ModLayoutRightPage, &Stuff)'Get the parameters and place in the array  
length = Query$("New length of right/all headers?")'Query for new headers lengthh  
width = Query$("New width of right/all headers?")'Query for new headers height.  
Stuff(1) = length * 1440'Turn into twips  
Stuff(2) = width * 1440'Turn into twips  
ModLayoutInit(512)'Prep Ami Pro to accept Layout changes for all pages  
AmiProIndirect(ModLayoutRightPage, &Stuff, Cnt)'Apply changes to specified function.  
ModLayoutFinish()'Tell Ami Pro to accept the specified changes  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutParmCnt](#), [GetLayoutParameters](#), [ModLayoutInit](#), [ModLayoutRightPage](#), [ModLayoutFinish](#)

This function is used to 'reply' to an Ami Pro function that asks the user for a response. Many functions require the user to provide some response before the function can be completed. The [Messages](#) function allows the macro programmer to decide if the user has to respond to messages or if the default action is taken. The AnswerMsgBox function works in a similar manner; however, a response determined by the programmer is taken, rather than the default.

The AnswerMsgBox function should be used immediately before the function which displays the message. Unlike the [Messages](#) function, the AnswerMsgBox function provides a response only to the next Ami Pro function called, rather than all succeeding messages.

In general, within a given macro, you should not mix the [Messages](#) and AnswerMsgBox functions.

Syntax

AnswerMsgBox(Response)

Response is the desired response to a message box displayed by a function. It must be set to one of the following options:

- OK (1) - Equivalent to choosing OK
- Cancel (2) - Equivalent to choosing Cancel
- Abort (3) - Equivalent to choosing Abort
- Retry (4) - Equivalent to choosing Retry
- Yes (6) - Equivalent to choosing Yes
- No (7) - Equivalent to choosing No

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the current name of this file.  
AddMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Quick Close File", "{MacFile}!Example2()")  
'Add the menu item to the File menu.  
END FUNCTION  
FUNCTION Example2()  
AnswerMsgBox(No)'Answer the next message box "NO"  
FileClose()'Close the current file.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IgnoreKeyboard](#), [Messages](#), [SingleStep](#), [UserControl](#), [HourGlass](#)

This function closes any Windows application.

Syntax

AppClose(App)

App is the name of the application which should be closed.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the changes were made.
- 0 (FALSE) if the changes could not be made.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Finding all active applications...")'Tell the user what we're doing  
Cnt = AppGetAppCount()'The the number of open applications  
DIM Apps(Cnt)'Dimension an array to hold their names  
AppGetAppNames(&Apps)'Get the names of the open applications  
StatusBarMsg("")'Clear the status bar.  
FOR I = 1 to Cnt'Do the following for each app  
CurrentApp = Apps(I)'Set a temporary variable  
IF Decide("Close {CurrentApp}?")'Ask the user if he/she wants to close it.  
AppClose(CurrentApp)'Close it  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppHide](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#)

This function allows you to get the number of currently running Windows applications. It is usually used to dimension an array before the [AppGetAppNames](#) function is called.

Syntax

AppGetAppCount()

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of running Windows apps.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Finding all active applications...")'Tell the user what we're doing  
Cnt = AppGetAppCount()'The the number of open applications  
DIM Apps(Cnt)'Dimension an array to hold their names  
AppGetAppNames(&Apps)'Get the names of the open applications  
StatusBarMsg("")'Clear the status bar.  
FOR I = 1 to Cnt'Do the following for each app  
CurrentApp = Apps(I)'Set a temporary variable  
IF Decide("Close {CurrentApp}?")'Ask the user if he/she wants to close it.  
AppClose(CurrentApp)'Close it  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateAppActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppHide](#),
[AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#)

This function retrieves the names of all of the currently running Windows applications and places them in an array. The array may be dimensioned using the [AppGetAppCount](#) function.

Syntax

AppGetAppNames(&Array)

Array is the name of an array, dimensioned from the return value of the [AppGetAppCount](#) function. Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of applications.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Finding all active applications...")'Tell the user what we're doing  
Cnt = AppGetAppCount()'The the number of open applications  
DIM Apps(Cnt)'Dimension an array to hold their names  
AppGetAppNames(&Apps)'Get the names of the open applications  
StatusBarMsg("")'Clear the status bar.  
FOR I = 1 to Cnt'Do the following for each app  
CurrentApp = Apps(I)'Set a temporary variable  
IF Decide("Close {CurrentApp}?")'Ask the user if he/she wants to close it.  
AppClose(CurrentApp)'Close it  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppHide](#), [AppIsRunning](#),
[AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#)

This function returns the location and size information about any Windows application. Note the use of indirection (&). The X, Y, Width, and Height parameters are all passed by addressing. The return values are in percentages of the screen size.

Syntax

AppGetWindowPos(App, &X, &Y, &Width, &Height)

App is the name of the application that you want to find.

X is the horizontal starting point of App.

Y is the vertical starting point of App.

Width is the width of App.

Height is the height of App.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the application was valid.
- 0 (FALSE) if the application was not valid.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR x, y, x2, y2;'Pre-define the variables to be used  
AppGetWindowPos("Program Manager", &x, &y, &x2, &y2)  
'Get Program Manager's current (restored) position  
AppRestore("Program Manager")'Restore Program Manager  
x = Query$("New X pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", x)  
'Get horizontal starting point  
y = Query$("New Y pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", y)  
'Get vertical starting point  
x2 = Query$("New width of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window width  
y2 = Query$("New height of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window height  
AppMove("Program Manager", x, y)'Move to the new position  
AppSize("Program Manager", x2, y2)'Size the window accordingly  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppHide](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#)

This function hides any Windows application. When an application is hidden it cannot receive keyboard or mouse input; however, it responds to Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) commands.

Syntax

AppHide(App)

App is the name of the application that should be hidden.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the app was hidden.
- 0 (FALSE) if the app could not be hidden.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
AppName = Query$("Modify which application's window?")'Find the app to modify  
IF not AppIsRunning(AppName)'Check to see if it is running  
Message("That App is not running.")'Message if it is not  
GoTo Again'and try again  
ELSE  
Again2:  
Action = UCASE$(Query$("Hide, Maximize, Minimize, or Restore?"))  
'Find what to do to the app  
SWITCH Action'Do a SWITCH on the var Action  
CASE "HIDE"'If user typed "hide"  
AppHide(AppName)'then hide the app.  
CASE "MAXIMIZE"'If user typed "maximize"  
AppMaximize(AppName)'then maximize the app  
CASE "MINIMIZE"'If user typed "minimize"  
AppMinimize(AppName)'then minimize the app  
CASE "RESTORE"'If user typed "restore"  
AppRestore(AppName)'then restore the app  
default'If the user didn't type one of the above  
Message("You made a typo. Try again.")  
GoTo Again2'tell them so and let them try again.  
ENDSWITCH  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#)

This function allows you to see if any Windows application is currently running.

Syntax

AppIsRunning(App)

App is the name of the application to be evaluated.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the application is running.
- 0 (FALSE) if the application is not running.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
AppName = Query$("Modify which application's window?")'Find the app to modify  
IF not AppIsRunning(AppName)'Check to see if it is running  
Message("That App is not running.")'Message if it is not  
GoTo Again'and try again  
ELSE  
Again2:  
Action = UCASE$(Query$("Hide, Maximize, Minimize, or Restore?"))  
'Find what to do to the app  
SWITCH Action'Do a SWITCH on the var Action  
CASE "HIDE"'If user typed "hide"  
AppHide(AppName)'then hide the app.  
CASE "MAXIMIZE"'If user typed "maximize"  
AppMaximize(AppName)'then maximize the app  
CASE "MINIMIZE"'If user typed "minimize"  
AppMinimize(AppName)'then minimize the app  
CASE "RESTORE"'If user typed "restore"  
AppRestore(AppName)'then restore the app  
default'If the user didn't type one of the above  
Message("You made a typo. Try again.")  
GoTo Again2'tell them so and let them try again.  
ENDSWITCH  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#), [AppHide](#)

This function applies text formatting and enhancements to selected text. The text formatting and enhancements must be loaded using the [FastFormat](#) function. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

ApplyFormat()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Shade the area that contains the formatting you want:")  
FastFormat()      ' Turn on Fast Formatting  
FastFormat()      ' Turn off Fast Formatting  
UserControl("Shade the area you want to apply formatting to:")  
ApplyFormat()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FastFormat](#)

This function maximizes any Windows application.

Syntax

AppMaximize(App)

App is the name of the application that is to be maximized.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the app was maximized.
- 0 (FALSE) if the app could not be maximized.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
AppName = Query$("Modify which application's window?")'Find the app to modify  
IF not AppIsRunning(AppName)'Check to see if it is running  
Message("That App is not running.")'Message if it is not  
GoTo Again'and try again  
ELSE  
Again2:  
Action = UCASE$(Query$("Hide, Maximize, Minimize, or Restore?"))  
'Find what to do to the app  
SWITCH Action'Do a SWITCH on the var Action  
CASE "HIDE"'If user typed "hide"  
AppHide(AppName)'then hide the app.  
CASE "MAXIMIZE"'If user typed "maximize"  
AppMaximize(AppName)'then maximize the app  
CASE "MINIMIZE"'If user typed "minimize"  
AppMinimize(AppName)'then minimize the app  
CASE "RESTORE"'If user typed "restore"  
AppRestore(AppName)'then restore the app  
default'If the user didn't type one of the above  
Message("You made a typo. Try again.")  
GoTo Again2'tell them so and let them try again.  
ENDSWITCH  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#), [AppHide](#)

This function minimizes any Windows application.

Syntax

AppMinimize(App)

App is the name of the application that is to be minimized.

Return Value

This Function Returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the app was minimized.
- 0 (FALSE) if the app could not be minimized.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
AppName = Query$("Modify which application's window?")'Find the app to modify  
IF not AppIsRunning(AppName)'Check to see if it is running  
Message("That App is not running.")'Message if it is not  
GoTo Again'and try again  
ELSE  
Again2:  
Action = UCASE$(Query$("Hide, Maximize, Minimize, or Restore?"))  
'Find what to do to the app  
SWITCH Action'Do a SWITCH on the var Action  
CASE "HIDE"'If user typed "hide"  
AppHide(AppName)'then hide the app.  
CASE "MAXIMIZE"'If user typed "maximize"  
AppMaximize(AppName)'then maximize the app  
CASE "MINIMIZE"'If user typed "minimize"  
AppMinimize(AppName)'then minimize the app  
CASE "RESTORE"'If user typed "restore"  
AppRestore(AppName)'then restore the app  
default'If the user didn't type one of the above  
Message("You made a typo. Try again.")  
GoTo Again2'tell them so and let them try again.  
ENDSWITCH  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#), [AppHide](#)

This function moves a Windows application. It does not size the window, but moves it to a new location on the screen.

Syntax

AppMove(App, X, Y)

App is the name of the application that is to be moved. To identify Ami Pro as the application to move, use the null string ("").

X is the horizontal location on the screen, in percent.

Y is the vertical location on the screen, in percent.

(0,0) is the upper left position on the screen.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the app was moved.
- 0 (FALSE) if the app could not be moved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR x, y, x2, y2;'Pre-define the variables to be used  
AppGetWindowPos("Program Manager", &x, &y, &x2, &y2)  
'Get Program Manager's current (restored) position  
AppRestore("Program Manager")'Restore Program Manager  
x = Query$("New X pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", x)  
'Get horizontal starting point  
y = Query$("New Y pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", y)  
'Get vertical starting point  
x2 = Query$("New width of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window width  
y2 = Query$("New height of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window height  
AppMove("Program Manager", x, y)'Move to the new position  
AppSize("Program Manager", x2, y2)'Size the window accordingly  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [ApplsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#), [AppHide](#)

This function restores any Windows application to its former non-maximized or non-minimized size.

Syntax

AppRestore(App)

App is the name of the application that is to be restored.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the app was restored.
- 0 (FALSE) if the app could not be restored.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
AppName = Query$("Modify which application's window?")'Find the app to modify  
IF not AppIsRunning(AppName)'Check to see if it is running  
Message("That App is not running.")'Message if it is not  
GoTo Again'and try again  
ELSE  
Again2:  
Action = UCASE$(Query$("Hide, Maximize, Minimize, or Restore?"))  
'Find what to do to the app  
SWITCH Action'Do a SWITCH on the var Action  
CASE "HIDE"'If user typed "hide"  
AppHide(AppName)'then hide the app.  
CASE "MAXIMIZE"'If user typed "maximize"  
AppMaximize(AppName)'then maximize the app  
CASE "MINIMIZE"'If user typed "minimize"  
AppMinimize(AppName)'then minimize the app  
CASE "RESTORE"'If user typed "restore"  
AppRestore(AppName)'then restore the app  
default'If the user didn't type one of the above  
Message("You made a typo. Try again.")  
GoTo Again2'tell them so and let them try again.  
ENDSWITCH  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#), [AppHide](#)

This function allows you to send any Windows message to any Windows application. You should be familiar with the Message, Wparam, and Lparam parameters. This function first locates the application's handle and then calls the SendMessage function from Windows with the specified parameters.

Syntax

AppSendMessage(App, Message, Wparam, Lparam)

App is the name of the application to send the message to. It can also be a window handle.

Message is the Windows message to send to the application.

Wparam is the wparam parameter for the Windows message.

Lparam is the lparam parameter for the Windows message.

Return Value

This function returns:

the return value from the Windows function SendMessage.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
SetDlgCallback(50, "{MacFile}!ClearBox")  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FillEdit(9000, I)  
NEXT  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION ClearBox(hdlg, id, text)  
handle = GetDlgItem(hdlg, 9000)  
AppSendMessage(handle, 0x0405, 0, 0)  
Message("Cleared List Box, Now I Will Re-Fill It...")  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
SetDlgItemText(hdlg, 9000, I)  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 4 169 46 106 76 "" "" "Example Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
62 3 40 14 2 1342242817 "button" "DONE" 0  
62 19 40 14 50 1342242816 "button" "Re-Fill Box" 0  
4 11 52 61 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
5 2 51 9 1000 1342177280 "static" "Number:" 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[SetDlgCallback](#), [ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSize](#), [AppHide](#)

This function changes the size of any Window application.

Syntax

AppSize(App, Width, Height)

App is the name of the application that is to be sized.

Width is the new width, as a percentage of screen size, of the App.

Height is the new height, as a percentage of screen size, of the App.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the app was successfully sized.
- 0 (FALSE) if the app could not be sized.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR x, y, x2, y2;'Pre-define the variables to be used  
AppGetWindowPos("Program Manager", &x, &y, &x2, &y2)  
'Get Program Manager's current (restored) position  
AppRestore("Program Manager")'Restore Program Manager  
x = Query$("New X pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", x)  
'Get horizontal starting point  
y = Query$("New Y pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", y)  
'Get vertical starting point  
x2 = Query$("New width of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window width  
y2 = Query$("New height of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window height  
AppMove("Program Manager", x, y)'Move to the new position  
AppSize("Program Manager", x2, y2)'Size the window accordingly  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AppClose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#), [AppHide](#), [AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#),
[AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#), [AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#)

This function deletes the specified record from an existing array.

This function does not re-dimension the array.

Syntax

ArrayDelete(&Array, Index)

Array is the name of the array from which to delete a record. Note the use of indirection (&).

Index is the location in the array to delete. This parameter must be a valid array index.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the record could be deleted.
- 0 (FALSE) if the record could not be deleted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIM Names(1)  
WHILE (1)  
ThisName = Query$("What is this person's Name (Enter to quit)?")  
IF ThisName != ""  
ArrayInsert(&Names, 1, ThisName)  
ELSE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
WEND  
Size = ArraySize(&Names)  
Message("Number of records is {Size}.")  
ArraySort(&Names)  
Again:  
Ndex = ArraySearch(&Names, Query$("What name to find?"))  
IF Ndex != 0  
IF Decide("Do you want to delete record {Ndex}?")  
ArrayDelete(&Names, Ndex)  
Size = Size - 1  
ENDIF  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find record.")  
GoTo again  
ENDIF  
FOR I = 1 to Size  
ThisName = Names(I)  
Message("Record Number {I} of {Size} is {ThisName}.")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DIM](#), [ArrayInsert](#), [ArrayInsertByKey](#), [ArraySearch](#), [ArraySize](#), [ArraySort](#)

This function inserts the specified record into the array at the specified index. It "moves" existing records to make room for the new record. If the array is full, the function expands the array.

Syntax

ArrayInsert(&Array, Index, Record)

Array is the name of the array in which to insert the specified record. Note the use of indirection (&).

Index is the position in the array to insert the specified record. Index must be a valid array index or one greater than the full array. If the array index is greater than the current size of the array by one, the record appends to the end of the array.

Record is the data to insert into the array.

The name of the array uses indirection (&).

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the record was inserted.
- 0 (FALSE) if the record could not be inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIM Names(1)  
WHILE (1)  
ThisName = Query$("What is this person's Name (Enter to quit)?")  
IF ThisName != ""  
ArrayInsert(&Names, 1, ThisName)  
ELSE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
WEND  
Size = ArraySize(&Names)  
Message("Number of records is {Size}.")  
ArraySort(&Names)  
Again:  
Ndex = ArraySearch(&Names, Query$("What name to find?"))  
IF Ndex != 0  
IF Decide("Do you want to delete record {Ndex}?")  
ArrayDelete(&Names, Ndex)  
Size = Size - 1  
ENDIF  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find record.")  
GoTo again  
ENDIF  
FOR I = 1 to Size  
ThisName = Names(I)  
Message("Record Number {I} of {Size} is {ThisName}.")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DIM](#), [ArrayDelete](#), [ArrayInsertByKey](#), [ArraySearch](#), [ArraySize](#), [ArraySort](#)

This function inserts the record based on the assumption that the array is sorted. The array can be a single element array or field-delimited records. If the array is full, the function expands the array.

Syntax

ArrayInsertByKey(&Array, Record, DuplicatesOk[, FieldNumber, Delimiter])

Array is the name of the array in which to insert the specified record. Note the use of indirection (&).

Record is the data to insert into the array.

DuplicatesOk determines if this record should be inserted if its key is already in the array. If the DuplicatesOk parameter is TRUE and this record has a duplicate key, the record is inserted after all other records with the same key.

FieldNumber is the optional field number when using field delimited records. This defines the Key field.

Delimiter is the optional delimiter in field delimited records.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number which is the index of the inserted record.

0 (FALSE) if the record was not inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIM Names(1)  
WHILE (1)  
ThisName = Query$("What is this one's name?")  
IF ThisName = ""  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
ArrayInsertByKey(&Names, ThisName, TRUE)  
WEND  
Size = ArraySize(&Names)  
FOR I = 1 to Size  
ThisName = Names(I)  
Message("Record #{I} of {Size} is {ThisName}.")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DIM](#), [ArrayInsert](#), [ArrayDelete](#), [ArraySearch](#), [ArraySize](#), [ArraySort](#)

This function searches the specified array looking for a key. If a fieldnumber and a delimiter are specified, the function assumes the records are field-delimited and matches only on the specified field. If duplicate matches occur, this function finds the first matching record. If an index is specified, the function begins searching at that position and returns the next matching index of the record.

Syntax

ArraySearch(&Array, Key[, FieldNumber, Delimiter][, Index])

Array is the name of the array to search. Note the use of indirection (&).

Key is the data to search for.

FieldNumber is the optional field number when using field delimited records. This defines the Key field.

Delimiter is the optional delimiter in field delimited records.

Index is the position in the array to begin the search.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number which is the index of the matching record.

0 (FALSE) if the record was not matched.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIM Names(1)  
WHILE (1)  
ThisName = Query$("What is this person's Name (Enter to quit)?")  
IF ThisName != ""  
ArrayInsert(&Names, 1, ThisName)  
ELSE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
WEND  
Size = ArraySize(&Names)  
Message("Number of records is {Size}.")  
ArraySort (&Names)  
Again:  
Ndex = ArraySearch(&Names, Query$("What name to find?"))  
IF Ndex != 0  
IF Decide("Do you want to delete record {Ndex}?")  
ArrayDelete(&Names, Ndex)  
Size = Size - 1  
ENDIF  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find record.")  
GoTo again  
ENDIF  
FOR I = 1 to Size  
ThisName = Names(I)  
Message("Record Number {I} of {Size} is {ThisName}.")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DIM](#), [ArrayInsert](#), [ArrayDelete](#), [ArrayInsertByKey](#), [ArraySize](#), [ArraySort](#)

This function returns the number of elements in an existing array.

Syntax

ArraySize(&Array)

Array is the name of the array to be examined. Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of dimensioned elements in the array.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIM Names(1)  
WHILE (1)  
ThisName = Query$("What is this person's Name (Enter to quit)?")  
IF ThisName != ""  
ArrayInsert(&Names, 1, ThisName)  
ELSE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
WEND  
Size = ArraySize(&Names)  
Message("Number of records is {Size}.")  
ArraySort(&Names)  
Again:  
Ndex = ArraySearch(&Names, Query$("What name to find?"))  
IF Ndex != 0  
IF Decide("Do you want to delete record {Ndex}?")  
ArrayDelete(&Names, Ndex)  
Size = Size - 1  
ENDIF  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find record.")  
GoTo again  
ENDIF  
FOR I = 1 to Size  
ThisName = Names(I)  
Message("Record Number {I} of {Size} is {ThisName}.")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DIM](#), [ArrayInsert](#), [ArrayDelete](#), [ArrayInsertByKey](#), [ArraySearch](#), [ArraySort](#)

This function sorts an existing array in ascending order. If a fieldnumber and delimiter are specified, the function assumes the records are field-delimited and the sort is performed on the specified field. If duplicate keys exist, their order is undefined.

Numbers sort before alphabetical characters.

Syntax

ArraySort(&Array[, FieldNumber, Delimiter])

Array is the name of the array to be sorted. Note the use of indirection (&).

FieldNumber is the optional field number when using field delimited records. This defines the Key field.

Delimiter is the optional delimiter in field delimited records.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the array was sorted.
- 0 (FALSE) if the array could not be sorted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIM Names(1)  
WHILE (1)  
ThisName = Query$("What is this person's Name (Enter to quit)?")  
IF ThisName != ""  
ArrayInsert(&Names, 1, ThisName)  
ELSE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
WEND  
Size = ArraySize(&Names)  
Message("Number of records is {Size}.")  
ArraySort(&Names)  
Again:  
Ndex = ArraySearch(&Names, Query$("What name to find?"))  
IF Ndex != 0  
IF Decide("Do you want to delete record {Ndex}?")  
ArrayDelete(&Names, Ndex)  
Size = Size - 1  
ENDIF  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find record.")  
GoTo again  
ENDIF  
FOR I = 1 to Size  
ThisName = Names(I)  
Message("Record Number {I} of {Size} is {ThisName}.")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DIM](#), [ArrayInsert](#), [ArrayDelete](#), [ArrayInsertByKey](#), [ArraySearch](#), [ArraySize](#)

This function determines the numeric ANSI code of the first letter in the text. If the text contains more than one letter, the remaining letters are ignored.

Syntax

ASC(Text)

Text is a string of one or more letters.

Return Value

This function returns:

a number that is the ANSI character code of the first letter in the text.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = Query$("What character to return the ASCII Value of?")  
Number = ASC(String)  
Message("The ASCII equivalent of {String} is {Number}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CHR\\$](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [strchr](#), [strfield\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [Right\\$](#), [Left\\$](#), [Instr](#), [LEN](#), [strcat\\$](#)

This function sets the ASCII options for any opened file that uses the ASCII filter. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Open, specifying the ASCII file type, and choosing ASCII Options.

Syntax

ASCIIOptions(Options)

Options is the options available to open an ASCII file. It is one or more of the following values:

CRLF (2) - Expect carriage return/line feed characters at end of lines; if not set, expect CR/LFs at end of paragraphs

ASCII (4) - 7 bit ASCII file

PCASCII (8) - 8 bit PC ASCII file

ANSI (16) - 8 bit ANSI file

KeepStyle (32) - Keep style names

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ASCIIOptions(PCASCII)  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
FileOpen("{WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT", 16, "ASCII")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FileOpen](#), [ImportExport](#), [SaveAs](#)

This function assigns the result of an expression to a variable and returns the same result. The expression can be anything that you can pass to another function. This function is useful when using IF/THEN and WHILE/WEND statements.

Syntax

Assign(&Var, Express)

Var is the name of the variable to assign the return value from Express to. Note the use of indirection (&).

Express is the expression to evaluate.

Return Value

This function returns:

the return value of Express.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ONERROR toast  
ONCANCEL toast  
DEFSTR id, Line;  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
IF 0 != Assign(&id, fopen("{WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT", "r"))  
New("~BASIC.STY", 0, 0)  
WHILE -1 != Assign(&Line, fgets$(id))  
TYPE("{Line}[Enter]")  
WEND  
toast:  
fclose(id)  
ELSE  
Message("Could not open {WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

Defstr, fopen, fgets\$, fclose

This function assigns an open and close macro to the current file. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Macro/Edit/Assign.

Syntax

AssignMacroToFile(OpenMacro, CloseMacro, Flag)

OpenMacro is the macro name that is specified to run when the current file opens. Use the null string ("") to specify no opening macro.

CloseMacro is the macro name that is specified to run when the current file closes. Use the null string ("") to specify no closing macro.

Flag indicates whether to run the specified open or close macro. Add the values together to run both open and close macros.

(2) - Run the opening macro

(4) - Run the closing macro

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AssignMacroToFile("Openit.smm", "Closeit.smm", 6)  
END FUNCTION
```

This function determines if the insertion point is at the end of the document.

Syntax

AtEOF()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the insertion point is at the end of the document.
- 0 (FALSE) if the insertion point is not at the end of the document.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE("[CtrlHome]")  
Count = 0  
WHILE not AtEOF()  
TYPE("[CtrlDOWN]")  
Count = Count + 1  
WEND  
Beep()  
Message("There are {Count} paragraphs in the document.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CurChar\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [GetPageNo](#), [Type](#),
[TopOfFile](#), [EndOfFile](#)

This function tells Windows to sound (beep) the current audio device if the sound is turned on in the Control Panel.

Syntax

Beep()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE("[CtrlHome]")  
Count = 0  
WHILE not AtEOF()  
TYPE("[CtrlDOWN]")  
Count = Count + 1  
WEND  
Beep()  
Message("There are {Count} paragraphs in the document.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Message](#), [StatusBarMsg](#), [HourGlass](#)

This function takes binary information and converts it to the Ami Pro brackets convention. This function is useful after using the [fread](#) function to see exactly what was read.

Syntax

BinToBrackets(Data)

Data is the binary information you want to convert to brackets.

Return Value

This function returns:

the bracket convention to which the binary information equates.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR string;  
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")  
IF id != 0  
Name = Query$("What is your name?")  
fwrite(id, Name)  
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))  
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))  
fclose(id)  
ENDIF  
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")  
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")  
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")  
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")  
IF id2 != 0  
NameLength = len(Name)  
fseek(id2, 0, 0)  
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)  
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))  
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)  
Address = fgets$(id2)  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")  
Message("Your address is {Address}.")  
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")  
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")  
fclose(id2)  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[BracketsToBin](#), [fopen](#), [fclose](#), [fread](#), [fwrite](#), [fgets\\$](#), [fputs](#), [ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#)

This function sets the bold attribute for selected text or all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off the attribute if it is currently on and turning on the attribute if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Bold. this function toggles the bold attribute on or off, depending on its current state.

Syntax

Bold()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the bold attribute is toggled on and there are no attributes assigned to the text.
- 4 if the bold attribute is toggled off.
- 8 if the bold attribute is toggled on and the italic attribute is assigned.
- 16 if the bold attribute is toggled on and the underline attribute is already assigned.
- 32 if the bold attribute is toggled on and the word underline attribute is already assigned.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the text was not changed.

The return values may be added together to identify the attributes that were previously assigned.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of text.[Enter]"  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(1)  
TYPE("Bold...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(0)  
Italic(1)  
TYPE("Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
Italic(0)  
Underline()  
TYPE("Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
Underline()  
WordUnderline(1)  
TYPE("Word Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
WordUnderline(0)  
Bold()  
Underline(1)  
Italic()  
TYPE("Bold, Underline, Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Italic](#), [NormalText](#), [Underline](#), [WordUnderline](#)

This function converts bracketed values to their binary equivalents. It is useful when you are using the [fwrite](#) function.

Syntax

BracketsToBin(Data)

Data is the bracketed information to convert to binary.

Return Value

This function returns:

the binary equivalent to the bracketed information.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR string;  
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")  
IF id != 0  
Name = Query$("What is your name?")  
fwrite(id, Name)  
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))  
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))  
fclose(id)  
ENDIF  
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")  
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")  
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")  
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")  
IF id2 != 0  
NameLength = len(Name)  
fseek(id2, 0, 0)  
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)  
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))  
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)  
Address = fgets$(id2)  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")  
Message("Your address is {Address}.")  
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")  
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")  
fclose(id2)  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[BinToBrackets](#), [fopen](#), [fclose](#), [fread](#), [fwrite](#), [fgets\\$](#), [fputs](#), [ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#)

This function brings the selected frame to the front of a stack of frames for editing. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Bring to Front.

Syntax

BringFrameToFront()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was brought to the front.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the frame was already brought to the front.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
x = strfield$(CursorPosition$, 1, ",")  
y = strfield$(CursorPosition$, 2, ",")  
AddFrame(x, y, (x + 1440), (y - 1440))  
MarkBookMark("Frame1", AddBookMark)  
AddFrame((x + 360), (y - 360), (x + 1800), (y - 1800))  
MarkBookMark("Frame2", AddBookMark)  
SendFrameToBack()  
MarkBookMark("Frame1", FindBookMark)  
Message("The First frame is in front.")  
MarkBookMark("Frame2", FindBookMark)  
BringFrameToFront()  
Message("The Second frame is in front.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#), [SendFrameToBack](#), [SelectFrameByName](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#)

This function cascades and overlaps multiple open windows with the currently active window on top. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Window/Cascade.

Syntax

CascadeWindow()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = UCASE$(Left$(Query$("What action to take (Tile, Cascade, New, Select) on MDI Windows?"),  
1))  
SWITCH Text  
CASE "T"  
TileWindow()  
CASE "C"  
CascadeWindow()  
CASE "N"  
NewWindow()  
CASE "S"  
SelectWindow(Query$("Name of window to select (Name must match EXACTLY)?"))  
default  
Message("Only the proposed options are available.")  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TileWindow](#), [NextWindow](#), [SelectWindow](#), [NewWindow](#)

This function turns centering on or off. This function toggles the current state of the centering attribute. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing `Text/Alignment/Center`.

Syntax

`Center()`

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was centered, or if centering was removed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the alignment was not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of Text"  
Center() 'Turn Center On  
TYPE("{String} Centered[Enter]")  
Center() 'Turn Center Off  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Left Aligned[Enter]")  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment Off  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Right Aligned[Enter]")  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment Off  
Justify() 'Turn Jusification On  
TYPE("{String} Justified[Enter]")  
Justify() 'Turn Justification Off  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Justify](#), [LeftAlign](#), [NormalText](#), [RightAlign](#)

This function changes the action of the selected cascade menu item.

Syntax

ChangeCascadeAction(BarID, Menu, CascadeMenu, Item, NewAction, Help)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu this cascade menu rests on. This must match exactly the name of the pull down menu you are referencing, including any ampersand (&) characters in the name of the menu.

CascadeMenu is the name of the Cascade menu that the item to change is on. This must match exactly the name of the cascade menu that the item to change is on, including any ampersands (&).

Item is the name of the cascade menu item to be changed.

NewAction can either be an Ami Pro function or a macro.

Help is the one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted. This parameter is not optional for this function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the item's action was changed.
- 0 (FALSE) if the change could not be made.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
DeleteMenu(1, "Test")  
AddMenu(1, "Test")  
AddMenuItem(1, "Test", "Test Menu Item 1", "{MacFile}!Test()", "Test help")  
AddCascadeMenu(1, "Test", "Test Cascade")  
AddCascadeMenuItem(1, "Test", "Test Cascade", "TCMI 1", "{MacFile}!Test2()", "")  
AddMenuItem(1, "Test", "Change Stuff", "{MacFile}!Change()", "Change...")  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Test()  
Message("Test")  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Test2()  
Message("Test2")  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Change()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
ChangeMenuAction(1, "Test", "Test Menu Item 1", "{MacFile}!Test2()", "")  
ChangeCascadeAction(1, "Test", "Test Cascade", "TCMI 1", "{MacFile}!Test()", "")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenu](#), [AddBar](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [ShowBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#),
[AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#),
[RenameMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [CheckMenuItem](#)

This function changes the current icon set to the icon set specified in the Name parameter. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons or the SmartIcons button on the status bar and specifying the desired icon set. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

ChangeIcons(Name)

Name is the name of the icon set. This is the full icon set name, not the file name.

A null string ("") changes the current set to the default icon set.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ChangeIcons("Working Together")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetIconPalette](#), [IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [SetIconSize](#)

This function changes the default language path and sets the language used for the current document and new documents. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Spell Check/Language Options.

Syntax

ChangeLanguage(Path, NewLang, CurrentLang)

Path is the full path where the dictionary file is located.

NewLang is the number of the language dictionary to use.

CurrentLang is the number of the language dictionary for this document.

Language numbers are:

- 1 - American
- 2 - British
- 3 - French
- 4 - Canadian French
- 5 - Italian
- 6 - Spanish
- 7 - German
- 8 - Dutch
- 9 - Norwegian
- 10 - Swedish
- 11 - Danish
- 12 - Portuguese
- 13 - Finnish
- 14 - Brazilian
- 15 - Australian

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the language was changed.
- 0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the language dictionary could not be changed or if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Item;  
String = "American,British,French Canadian"  
String = strcat$(String, ",French,Italian,Spanish,German,Dutch,Norwegian")  
String = strcat$(String, ",Swedish,Danish,Portuguese,Finnish,Brazilian,Australian")  
I = 1  
WHILE "" != Assign(&Item, strfield$(String, I, ","))  
FillList(Item)  
I = I + 1  
WEND  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ChangeLanguageBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not find dialog box!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF
```

```
Item = GetDialogField$(9000)
LangNum = Instr(String, 0, Item)
Path = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "dictionary", "AMIPRO.INI")
ChangeLanguage(Path, LangNum, LangNum)
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ChangeLanguageBox
-2134376448 4 150 42 128 60 "" "" "Change Languages"
FONT 6 "Helv"
83 3 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0
84 19 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0
6 11 71 44 9000 1352728577 "listbox" "" 0
6 2 51 8 1000 1342177280 "static" "Languages:" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[SpellCheck](#), [Thesaurus](#)

This function changes the function of a menu item on a pull down menu.

Syntax

ChangeMenuAction(BarID, Menu, Item, MacroName[!Function[(parm1[, parm2...])][, Help])

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu on which the item is located. This name must match the name of the pull down menu, including any ampersand (&) characters.

Item is the name of the existing menu item to change. This name must match the name of the existing menu item, including any ampersand (&) characters.

MacroName is the name of the Ami Pro function or macro to run if this menu item is selected. This parameter may contain the macro file name, the function within that file to call, and any parameters that function may require. At a minimum, this parameter must contain the macro file name.

Help is the one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted. If an Ami Pro function is used, its one-line Help appears.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number if the menu item was changed.

0 (FALSE) if the menu item could not be changed, or if an invalid BarID or MenuName was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()
DeleteMenu(1, "Test")
AddMenu(1, "Test")
AddMenuItem(1, "Test", "Test Menu Item 1", "{MacFile}!Test()", "Test help")
AddCascadeMenu(1, "Test", "Test Cascade")
AddCascadeMenuItem(1, "Test", "Test Cascade", "TCMI 1", "{MacFile}!Test2()", "")
AddMenuItem(1, "Test", "Change Stuff", "{MacFile}!Change()", "Change...")
END FUNCTION

FUNCTION Test()
Message("Test")
END FUNCTION

FUNCTION Test2()
Message("Test2")
END FUNCTION

FUNCTION Change()
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()
ChangeMenuAction(1, "Test", "Test Menu Item 1", "{MacFile}!Test2()", "")
ChangeCascadeAction(1, "Test", "Test Cascade", "TCMI 1", "{MacFile}!Test()", "")
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function assigns a shortcut key combination to run a macro. It overrides an existing macro key definition. It does not check to make sure that the MacroName exists. If an invalid MacroName is used, the keystroke does nothing when pressed.

Syntax

ChangeShortcutKey(MacroName, Key, State)

MacroName is the name of the macro, including file name that should be assigned to a keystroke.

Key is the alphanumeric function key used as the shortcut key combination.

State is the shift state of the key. It can be "C" (Control key), "S" (Shift key), "A" (Alternate key), or a combination of the three.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the macro was successfully assigned to the function key.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the key could not be assigned because an invalid keyname was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FileName = Query$("What macro do you want to change the shortcut key for?")  
Key = Query$("What number function key do you want to assign?")  
IF UCASE$(Left$(Key, 1)) = "F"  
Key = MID$(Key, 2, len(Key))  
IF not IsNumeric(Key)  
Message("Not a valid function key; try again.")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Use Shift with F{key}?")  
State = "S"  
ELSE  
State = ""  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Use Ctrl with F{key}?")  
State = strcat$(State, "C")  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Use Alt with F{key}?")  
State = strcat$(State, "A")  
ENDIF  
IF -2 = ChangeShortcutKey(FileName, Key, State)  
Message("Could not change shortcut key for {FileName} to {State}F{Key}")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddBar](#), [ShowBar](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [Onkey](#) [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function scrolls the document left one character without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking once on the right arrow at the right of the horizontal scroll bar.

Syntax

CharLeft()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ONERROR toast  
ONCANCEL toast  
Mode = GetMode()  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()  
ENDIF  
Again:  
UserControl("Click Resume to shift to the left, or Cancel to Quit.")  
CharLeft()  
GoTo Again  
toast:  
IF Mode != 1  
IF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#),
[ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function scrolls the document right one character without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking once on the left arrow at the left of the horizontal scroll bar.

Syntax

CharRight()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ONERROR toast  
ONCANCEL toast  
Mode = GetMode()  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()  
ENDIF  
Again:  
UserControl("Click Resume to shift to the right, or Cancel to Quit.")  
CharRight()  
GoTo Again  
toast:  
IF Mode != 1  
IF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function displays the Charting dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Charting (charting must be installed). This function does not draw a chart automatically. The user must select the charting options manually.

Syntax

ChartingMode()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the charting mode was initiated.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the charting mode was not initiated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
New("~BASIC.STY", 0, 0)  
TYPE("12 33 55 87 99[Enter]45 67 32 88 94[Enter][Enter]")  
TYPE("[CtrlHome][CtrlShiftEND]")  
Copy()  
ChartingMode()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [ModifyLayout](#), [DrawingMode](#)

This function places or removes a check mark next to a menu item. Use this function to indicate that the menu function is currently active.

Syntax

CheckMenuItem(BarID, Menu[, CascadeMenu], Item, State)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu that the item to be checked or unchecked rests on. This must match exactly the name of the pull down menu you want to modify, including any ampersand (&) characters.

CascadeMenu is the optional name of the cascade menu that the item to be checked or unchecked rests on. This must match exactly the name of the cascade menu you want to modify, including any ampersand (&) characters.

Item is the name of the menu item you want to check or uncheck.

State indicates whether the item is checked or unchecked. State can be either a 1 (On) or a 0 (Off).

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the item was successfully checked or unchecked.
- 0 (FALSE) if the item could not be checked/unchecked, or if an invalid BarID, MenuName, or ItemName was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
State = 0  
DeleteMenuItem(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline")  
InsertMenuItem(1, "&Text", 10, "B&old+Italic+Underline", "{MacFile}!Example2({State})", "Bold and  
Italicize and Underline Text.")  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(State)  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
State = Right$((State - 1), 1)  
Bold(State)  
Underline(State)  
Italic(State)  
ChangeMenuAction(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline", "{MacFile}!Example2({State})", "Bold and  
Italicize and Underline Text.")  
CheckMenuItem(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline", State)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [ChangeMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function determines the ANSI character of the number provided.

Syntax

CHR\$(Value)

Value is a number between 0 and 255.

Return Value

This function returns:

a single character string that is the ANSI character derived from the function's argument.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE ("NumberCharacter[Enter] ")  
FOR I = 1 to 255  
Char = CHR$(I)  
TYPE (" {I}={Char} [Enter] ")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [strchr](#), [strfield\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [Right\\$](#), [Left\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [Instr](#)

This function determines which elements display in Clean Screen mode. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/View Preferences and choosing Clean Screen Options.

Syntax

CleanScreenOptions(Options)

Options is a flag that determines the screen elements to display. The Options parameter should be set to one or more of the following options:

None (0) - None of the elements display.

TitleBar (1) - Display the title bar. This value must be combined with MenuBar (2).

MenuBar (2) - Display the menu bar.

Icons (4) - Display the SmartIcons.

StatusBar (8) - Display the status bar.

VertScroll (16) - Display the vertical scroll bar.

HorzScroll (32) - Display the horizontal scroll bar.

ReturnIcon (64) - Display the icon to exit Clean Screen mode.

Return Value

This function returns:

1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
CleanScreenOptions(112) ' Display the scroll bars and return icon  
ToggleCleanScreen()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ToggleCleanScreen](#), [ViewPreferences](#)

This function retrieves information from the Clipboard.

Syntax

ClipboardRead(Format)

Format is how the information is stored in the Clipboard. It passes a 0 for information in a text format.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the information was read.
- 0 (FALSE) if the information was not read.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Stuff = Query$("Enter what you want put on the clipboard:")  
ClipboardWrite(Stuff, 1)  
CALL Example2()  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2()  
Paste()  
TYPE("[Enter]Should look exactly like the line below:[Enter]")  
TYPE(ClipboardRead(1))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ClipboardWrite](#), [Cut](#), [Copy](#), [Paste](#), [DDELinks](#)

This function places information of a specified format on the Clipboard.

Syntax

ClipboardWrite(Data, Format)

Data is the string to be placed on the Clipboard.

Format is how the text is stored in the Clipboard. It passes 0 for information in a text format.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the information was written.
- 0 (FALSE) if the information was not written.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Stuff = Query$("Enter what you want put on the clipboard:")  
ClipboardWrite(Stuff, 1)  
CALL Example2()  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Paste()  
TYPE("[Enter]Should look exactly like the line below:[Enter]")  
TYPE(ClipboardRead(1))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ClipboardRead](#), [Cut](#), [Copy](#), [Paste](#), [DDELinks](#)

This function connects or disconnects the selected table cells. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Connect Cells. The ConnectCells function is a toggle. If the selected cells are not connected, they become connected. If the selected cells are already connected, they become disconnected.

Syntax

ConnectCells()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cells were successfully connected or disconnected.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the cells could not be connected or disconnected.
- 7 (CouldNotFind) if the cells to connect or disconnect could not be located.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR StartRow, StartCol, EndRow, EndCol;  
Tables(1, TRUE, 4, 10)  
'TableLayout(2, TRUE, 1440, 0, 0, 0, TRUE, TRUE, FivePoint, TRUE)  
WHILE StartRow != 2  
TYPE("[Right]")  
TableGetRange(&StartRow, &StartCol, &EndRow, &EndCol)  
WEND  
TYPE("[ShiftRight][ShiftRight]")  
ConnectCells()  
TableLines(AllSides, 0, 0, OnePoint, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ProtectCells](#), [TableLayout](#), [Tables](#), [SizeColumnRow](#), [TableLines](#)

This function runs the Microsoft Windows Control Panel. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing System/Control Panel. Control Panel settings cannot be set directly with this macro function. This function opens the Control Panel window and then immediately returns control to the macro. The user can adjust the Control Panel settings, close the window, and return to word processing.

If later functions in the macro involve screen display, these functions cause the Ami Pro window to obscure the Control Panel window as the macro continues to run in the background. To prevent this from occurring either minimize the Ami Pro window before using this function or allow the function to be the last function in the macro. You could also place a Pause or UserControl box to halt operation of the macro temporarily.

Syntax

ControlPanel

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Click Resume to bring up Control Panel...")  
ControlPanel  
UserControl("Click Resume to shut down Control Panel...")  
AppClose("Control Panel")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[PrintSetup](#), [PrintOptions](#)

This function copies the selected text, selected frame, or table to the clipboard. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Copy.

Syntax

Copy()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was copied to the clipboard.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the text could not be copied or if there was no text to copy.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
New("~BASIC.STY", 0, 0)  
TYPE("12 33 55 87 99[Enter]45 67 32 88 94[Enter][Enter]")  
TYPE("[CtrlHome][CtrlShiftEND]")  
Copy()  
ChartingMode()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Cut](#), [Paste](#), [CurChar\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#), [DDELinks](#), [ClipboardRead](#), [ClipboardWrite](#)

This function creates a new data file. It does not run the automated data file record entry function.

Syntax

CreateDataFile()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
CreateDataFile()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateDescriptionFile](#), [Merge](#), [MergeToFile](#), [OpenDataFile](#), [OpenMergeFile](#)

This function creates an Ami Pro merge description file. A description file contains a list of the fields in an external data file. Choosing this function is equivalent to File/Merge, choosing Option 1, selecting a file type and file name, and entering the field names in the Merge Data File Fields dialog box.

Syntax

CreateDescriptionFile(FileName, Type[, Fields...])

FileName is the name of the description file, in Ami Pro format, to be created.

Type is the format of the data file and is one of the following:

- Ami Pro
- 1-2-3
- 1-2-3 rel 3
- Comma delimited
- dBase
- DIF
- Excel
- Excel 3.0
- Excel 4.0
- Fixed length ASCII
- Paradox
- SuperCalc

Fields are the names of the fields to insert into the description file.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
CreateDescriptionFile("123desc.sam", "1-2-3 rel 3", "Name", "Address", "City", "State", "Zip")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateDataFile](#), [MergeToFile](#), [OpenDataFile](#), [OpenMergeFile](#)

This function creates a new paragraph style. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Create Style.

The paragraph style name cannot exceed thirteen characters.

Syntax

CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName, Options)

NewName is the name of the new paragraph style.

BaseName is the name of the existing paragraph style on which to base the new paragraph style.

Options is a flag which determines whether to create or modify a style. It also determines whether to create or modify a style based on the style at the insertion point position or in the BaseName parameter.

CreateSty (0) - Create style

ModSty (1) - Modify style

SelectSty (2) - Create or modify style based on the style at the insertion point position. If this parameter is used, the BaseName parameter is ignored.

You must still enter an empty string ("") for the BaseName.

The Options parameter must use either CreateSty or ModSty. SelectSty may be added to one of the other parameters.

To display the Create Styles dialog box and allow the user to select the new paragraph style name and the paragraph style it is based on: **CreateStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new paragraph style was created.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the paragraph style could not be created.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyTable](#), [SaveAsNewStyle](#), [UseAnotherStyle](#), [StyleManageAction](#), [StyleManageFinish](#), [StyleManageInit](#), [StyleManagement](#)

This function is used to determine the character to the right of the insertion point.

Syntax

CurChar\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

The character to the right of the insertion point.

The null string ("") if there is a mark at the insertion point. Marks returning the null string include a bookmark, a note, a date mark, a merge variable, the end of a paragraph, a footnote, etc.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Place your cursor in the document, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurChar$())  
UserControl("Shade some text, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurShade$())  
UserControl("Click a word in your document, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurWord$())  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CurWord\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#), [GoToCmd](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#), [GetTextBeforeCursor\\$](#), [GoToShade](#)

This function is used to obtain the value of the selected text.

Syntax

CurShade\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

the null string ("") if there is no text selected.

only printable characters are returned. Marks in the text are ignored.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Place your cursor in the document, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurChar$())  
UserControl("Shade some text, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurShade$())  
UserControl("Click a word in your document, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurWord$())  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CurChar\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [GoToCmd](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#), [GetTextBeforeCursor\\$](#), [GoToShade](#)

This function is used to determine the location of the insertion point on the page. X represents the horizontal position on the page in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Y represents the vertical position on the page in twips. The upper left corner of the page is location 0,0. The X value gets larger as the position moves right. The Y value is negative, and becomes a larger negative number as the position moves down.

Syntax

CursorPosition\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

the null string (""), if the insertion point is not displayed, is not on the current page, or if Ami Pro is in Draft Mode.

a string with the position of the insertion point in the format "X, Y".

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition$()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [GetTextBeforeCursor\\$](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [TYPE](#), [strfield\\$](#), [GetMode](#), [LayoutMode](#), [DraftMode](#), [OutlineMode](#)

This function is used to obtain the value of the word at the insertion point.

Syntax

CurWord\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

only printable characters. Marks in the text are ignored.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Place your cursor in the document, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurChar$())  
UserControl("Shade some text, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurShade$())  
UserControl("Click a word in your document, then click Resume...")  
Message(CurWord$())  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CurChar\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#), [GoToCmd](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#), [GetTextBeforeCursor\\$](#), [GoToShade](#)

This function changes the current view level to Custom View. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Custom.

Syntax

CustomView()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
View = Query$("Choose a view: (C)ustom, (E)nlarged, (F)acing Pages, Full (P)age, or (S)tandard.")  
View = UCASE$(Left$(View, 1))  
SWITCH View  
CASE "C"  
CustomView()  
CASE "E"  
EnlargedView()  
CASE "F"  
FullPageView()  
CASE "P"  
FacingView()  
CASE "S"  
StandardView()  
default  
Message("Please enter one of the following: ""C"", ""E"", ""F"", or ""S"")  
GoTo again  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [LayoutMode](#), [StandardView](#)

This function is used to cut the selected text, selected frame, or table from the document and save it to the clipboard. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Cut.

Syntax

Cut()

Return Value

This function does not return a value. If no text was shaded, the macro terminates with an error message.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Shade the text to move to the end of the doc, then click Resume...")  
Cut()  
TYPE("[CtrlEND]")  
Paste()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Copy](#), [Paste](#), [CurChar\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#), [DDELinks](#), [ClipboardRead](#), [ClipboardWrite](#)

This function is used to turn off updating of the Ami Pro screen during execution of a macro. When DarkMode is turned on, the screen display in the current Multiple Document Interface (MDI) window is frozen. The screen is not updated until DarkMode is turned off.

Make sure that you turn DarkMode off before the macro finishes, or the user never sees the screen repaint.

Syntax

DarkMode(State)

State is a flag variable that determines if DarkMode is in effect. The State parameter should be set to one of the following values:

On (1) - Stops the screen from updating

Off (0) - Repaint the screen and allow updating

Return Value

This Function Returns:

the State of the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DarkMode(1)  
TYPE("This is a sample of what Dark Mode can do for you.")  
DarkMode(0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[HourGlass](#), [Pause](#), [StatusBarMsg](#)

This function takes two dates (Date1, Date2) and calculates the number of days elapsed by subtracting Date2 from Date1.

Syntax

DateDiff(Date1, Date2)

Date1 is the first date to examine. It can be stated as the number of seconds since January 1, 1970 or the current Windows date format.

Date2 is the second date to examine. It can be stated as the number of seconds since January 1, 1970 or the current Windows date format.

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of days the two dates differ.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Born = Query$("What is your Birthday (MM/DD/YYYY)?")  
Date = FormatDate$(Now(), "h")  
Time = FormatTime$(Now(), 6)  
Days = DateDiff(Born, Date)  
TextDate = FormatDate$(Now(), "d")  
Message("It is now {Time} on {TextDate}. You are {Days} days old.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FormatDate\\$](#), [FormatTime\\$](#), [Now](#), [GetTime](#)

This function is used to have another application notify Ami Pro when data has changed in that application. Before using the DDEAdvise function, a conversation with the other application must be started using the [DDEInitiate](#) function.

Following the DDEAdvise function, Ami Pro continues operation normally. When data is received from the channel and item, the macro specified in the DDEAdvise function is started. The data received from the other application (in CF_Text format) is passed to the macro specified in the DDEAdvise function as the first argument to the macro. It is up to the macro to parse the data from the other application as needed.

Syntax

DDEAdvise(ChannelID, Item, MacroName[!Function])

ChannelID is the channel ID of the Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) conversation.

Item describes the information requested from the linked application.

MacroName is the name of an Ami Pro macro to execute when data changes in the linked application.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the other application responded to the Ami Pro request.
- 0 (FALSE) if the other application could not be contacted or if an invalid ChannelID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
DECLARE GetNumber()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
AllocGlobalVar("ChannelNumber", 1)  
SetGlobalVar("ChannelNumber", id)  
DDEPoke(id, "A1", "12345")  
DDEAdvise(id, "A1", "{MacFile}!GetNumber")  
GoTo endit  
toast:  
DDEUnAdvise(id, "A1")  
FreeGlobalVar("ChannelNumber")  
DDETerminate(id)  
endit:  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION GetNumber()  
id = GetGlobalVar$("ChannelNumber")  
FreeGlobalVar("ChannelNumber")
```

```
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")
DDEUnAdvise(id, "A1")
DDETerminate(id)
Message("The contents of cell A1 is {Value}")
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenuItemDDE](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [DDEPoke](#), [DDEReceive\\$](#), [DDETerminate](#), [DDEUnAdvise](#), [Exec](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [Determining a Macro's Location](#), [GetRunningMacroFile\\$](#)

This function gives a command to an application using the Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). Before using this function, a conversation with the other application must be started using the [DDEInitiate](#) function. The command given to the linked application is defined by that application.

Syntax

DDEExecute(ChannelID, Command)

ChannelID is the channel ID of the DDE conversation.

Command is the command, in square brackets, to give to the linked application.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the command was successfully sent to the other application.
- 0 (FALSE) if the application refused the command or if an invalid ChannelID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("C:\123W\123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
Principal = Query$("What is the principal of the loan?")  
Interest = Query$("What is the annual interest rate (12% = .12)?") / 12  
Term = Query$("What is the term in months?")  
IF Interest > 1  
Interest = Interest / 100  
ELSEIF Right$(Interest, 1) = "%"   
Interest = Left$(Interest, (Len(Interest) - 1)) / 100  
ENDIF  
DDEExecute(id, "[RUN(""+@PMT({Principal},{Interest},{Term})~"") ]")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")  
DDETerminate(id)  
Message(Value)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [DDEAdvise](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [DDEPoke](#), [DDEReceive\\$](#), [DDETerminate](#), [DDEUnAdvise](#), [Exec](#)

This function starts a conversation with another application using the Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). The application must be capable of communicating using the DDE protocol. This function must be used prior to any other DDE activity with an application.

Syntax

DDEInitiate(App, Data)

App is the application that is the target of the DDE conversation.

Data is defined by the other application, but usually is the name of the application's data file you want to access.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number if the ChannelID of the conversation was successfully established.

0 (FALSE) if the conversation could not be started. This was because the application was not running, did not have the Topic open, or does not support DDE.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("C:\123W\123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
Principal = Query$("What is the principal of the loan?")  
Interest = Query$("What is the annual interest rate (12% = .12)?") / 12  
Term = Query$("What is the term in months?")  
IF Interest > 1  
Interest = Interest / 100  
ELSEIF Right$(Interest, 1) = "%"   
Interest = Left$(Interest, (Len(Interest) - 1)) / 100  
ENDIF  
DDEExecute(id, "[[RUN(""+@PMT({Principal},{Interest},{Term})~"")])")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")  
DDETerminate(id)  
Message(Value)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DDEAdvise](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEPoke](#), [DDEReceive\\$](#), [DDETerminate](#), [DDEUnAdvise](#), [Exec](#)

This function displays the Link Options dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Link Options. Links cannot be adjusted automatically using a macro. When the dialog box displays, the user can view and adjust them manually and then choose **OK** or **Cancel** to return to the macro.

Syntax

DDELinks(Flag, Count[, LinkSpecPairs][, App, Data, Item])

Flag is the action taken.

- 1 - Unlink
- 2 - Update
- 3 - Stop
- 4 - Change
- 5 - Create

Count is the number of Link Spec Pairs. Each pair consists of the internal ID and the Type (text or frame). Create is probably the most commonly used value.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the links dialog box was successfully displayed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DDELinks(5) ' Note that this function assumes the clipboard already has linkable data in it  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Paste](#), [Cut](#), [Copy](#), [ClipboardRead](#), [ClipboardWrite](#)

This function is used to send data from Ami Pro to another application. Before using this function, a conversation with the other application must be started using the [DDEInitiate](#) function.

Syntax

DDEPoke(ChannelID, Location, Data)

ChannelID is the channel ID of the Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) conversation.

Location is the location in the other application to poke the data.

Data is the data to send to the other application.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the other application accepted the data sent by Ami Pro.
- 0 (FALSE) if the other application could not be contacted or if an invalid ChannelID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
DECLARE GetNumber()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
AllocGlobalVar("ChannelNumber", 1)  
SetGlobalVar("ChannelNumber", id)  
DDEPoke(id, "A1", "12345")  
DDEAdvise(id, "A1", "{MacFile}!GetNumber")  
GoTo endit  
toast:  
DDEUnAdvise(id, "A1")  
FreeGlobalVar("ChannelNumber")  
DDETerminate(id)  
endit:  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION GetNumber()  
id = GetGlobalVar$("ChannelNumber")  
FreeGlobalVar("ChannelNumber")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")  
DDEUnAdvise(id, "A1")  
DDETerminate(id)  
Message("The contents of cell A1 is {Value}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenuItemDDE](#), [DDEAdvise](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [DDEReceive\\$](#), [DDETerminate](#),
[DDEUnAdvise](#), [Exec](#)

This function receives data from an application using the Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). Before using this function, a conversation with the other application must be started using the [DDEInitiate](#) function. When this function is used, Ami Pro waits until the other application processes the request and then receives the data.

Syntax

DDEReceive\$(ChannelID, Item)

ChannelID is the channel ID of the DDE conversation.

Item describes the information requested from the linked application.

Return Value

This function returns:

- a null string ("") if the application could not send the data.
- the data requested from the other application.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("C:\123W\123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
Principal = Query$("What is the principal of the loan?")  
Interest = Query$("What is the annual interest rate (12% = .12)?") / 12  
Term = Query$("What is the term in months?")  
IF Interest > 1  
Interest = Interest / 100  
ELSEIF Right$(Interest, 1) = "%"   
Interest = Left$(Interest, (Len(Interest) - 1)) / 100  
ENDIF  
DDEExecute(id, "[[RUN(""+@PMT({Principal},{Interest},{Term})~"")])")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")  
DDETerminate(id)  
Message(Value)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenuItemDDE](#), [DDEAdvise](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [DDEPoke](#), [DDETerminate](#), [DDEUnAdvise](#), [Exec](#)

This function ends a conversation with an application using the Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). When this function is used, Ami Pro closes the link with the other application. If more information is needed after this function is used, a new conversation must be started.

Syntax

DDETerminate(ChannelID)

ChannelID is the channel ID of the DDE conversation.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the conversation was successfully concluded.
- 0 (FALSE) if the conversation was not concluded or if an invalid ChannelID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("C:\123W\123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
Principal = Query$("What is the principal of the loan?")  
Interest = Query$("What is the annual interest rate (12% = .12)?") / 12  
Term = Query$("What is the term in months?")  
IF Interest > 1  
Interest = Interest / 100  
ELSEIF Right$(Interest, 1) = "%"  
Interest = Left$(Interest, (Len(Interest) - 1)) / 100  
ENDIF  
DDEExecute(id, "[[RUN(""+@PMT({Principal},{Interest},{Term})~"")])")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")  
DDETerminate(id)  
Message(Value)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddMenuItemDDE](#), [DDEAdvise](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [DDEPoke](#), [DDEReceive\\$](#), [DDEUnAdvise](#), [Exec](#)

This function is used to reset the notification status set up using the [DDEAdvise](#) function. When this function is used, the other application on the current Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) channel no longer notifies Ami Pro when data changes have occurred.

Syntax

DDEUnAdvise(ChannelID, Item)

ChannelID is the channel ID of the DDE conversation.

Item describes the information requested from the linked application.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the other application responded to the Ami Pro request.
- 0 (FALSE) if the other application could not be contacted or if an invalid ChannelID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
DECLARE GetNumber()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
AllocGlobalVar("ChannelNumber", 1)  
SetGlobalVar("ChannelNumber", id)  
DDEPoke(id, "A1", "12345")  
DDEAdvise(id, "A1", "{MacFile}!GetNumber")  
GoTo endit  
toast:  
DDEUnAdvise(id, "A1")  
FreeGlobalVar("ChannelNumber")  
DDETerminate(id)  
endit:  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION GetNumber()  
id = GetGlobalVar$("ChannelNumber")  
FreeGlobalVar("ChannelNumber")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")  
DDEUnAdvise(id, "A1")  
DDETerminate(id)  
Message("The contents of cell A1 is {Value}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

AddMenuItemDDE, DDEAdvise, DDEExecute, DDEInitiate, DDEPoke, DDEReceive\$, DDETerminate,
Exec

This function displays a standard Windows message box with a question mark icon, the specified prompt, and Yes and No push buttons. It waits for the user to select a push button and then returns the ID of the button pressed.

DecideYes (1) - Yes

DecideNo (0) - No

Syntax

Decide(Prompt[, Title])

prompt is a string used as a prompt to the user. It can be a maximum of 80 characters.

Title is the title for the message box. The default is "Ami Pro Macro."

Return Value

This function returns:

a number representing the number pressed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition$()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DialogBox](#), [Message](#), [MultiDecide](#), [Query\\$](#), [UserControl](#)

This function pre-defines a function to the macro compiler. This allows you to call a non-defined function without having to use a CALL statement.

Syntax

DECLARE [FileName!]MacroName([parm1[, parm2...]])[, ALIAS ShortName]

FileName is the optional file name of the function to be pre-defined. If not specified, the macro is assumed to be in the current file.

MacroName is the name of the macro to be pre-defined.

ALIAS is a reserved word that takes the parameter **ShortName** if used. This optional specification allows you to assign the macro function that has been pre-defined on this line to a shorter name.

Any parameters must be specified so the compiler knows how many to expect.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DECLARE Example2(p1, p2) ALIAS ExMac  
Top = Query$("Enter the value for the numerator:")  
Bottom = Query$("Enter the value for the denominator:")  
Result = ExMac(Top, Bottom)  
Message(Result)  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(Numerator, Denominator)  
Result = MOD(Numerator, Denominator)  
Return Result  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Call](#), [CALLI](#)

This function takes the attributes of the selected text and applies it to the style. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Define Style.

Syntax

DefineStyle()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the style was changed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
CreateStyle("Example", "Body text")  
WHILE ""=CurShade$()  
UserControl("Select the text to use to define the style, then choose Resume...")  
WEND  
DefineStyle()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [UseAnotherStyle](#), [SaveAsNewStyle](#), [StyleManageAction](#), [StyleManageFinish](#), [StyleManageInit](#), [StyleManagement](#)

This function deletes a column or row from a table. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Delete Column/Row.

Syntax

DeleteColumnRow(Which)

Which determines whether to delete the current column or the current row. This parameter should be set to one of the following values:

Column (1) - Delete the current column

Row (0) - Delete the current row

To display a dialog box that allows the user to decide whether to delete a column or row:

DeleteColumnRow

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the column or row was deleted.

0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the user canceled the function or if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DeleteColumnRow(Column)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertColumnRow](#), [SizeColumnRow](#)

This function deletes the selected table. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Delete Entire Table.

Syntax

DeleteEntireTable()

Return Value

This function returns:

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken. The table may not exist or may not be selected.

1 (True) if the table is deleted.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the function failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DeleteEntireTable()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DeleteColumnRow](#), [InsertColumnRow](#), [SizeColumnRow](#), [TableLayout](#), [TableLines](#), [Tables](#)

This function deletes a menu from a menu bar.

Syntax

DeleteMenu(BarID, Menu)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu to be deleted. This name must match the name of the pull down menu you want to delete, including any ampersand (&) characters.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the menu was successfully deleted.
- 0 (FALSE) if the menu could not be deleted or if an invalid BarID or Menu name was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DeleteMenu(1, "&DDE")'Remove the menu if it already exists.  
AddMenu(1, "&DDE")'Add the menu "DDE" to the Ami Pro menu bar  
AddMenuItemDDE(1, "&DDE", "&Return Value of 555", 555, "This sends 555 to the app")  
'Add the DDE menu item to that menu  
AddMenuItemDDE(1, "&DDE", "&Return Value of 123", 123, "This sends 123 to the app")  
'Add the DDE menu item to that menu  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#),
[DeleteMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#)

This function deletes a menu item from a menu or a cascade menu.

Syntax

DeleteMenuItem(BarID, Menu[, CascadeMenu], Item)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down where the item to be deleted is located. This name must match the name of the pull down menu, including any ampersand (&) characters.

CascadeMenu is the optional name of the cascade menu where the item to be deleted is located. This name must match the name of the cascade menu, including any ampersand (&) characters.

ItemName is the name of the menu item to be deleted. This name must match.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the item was successfully deleted.
- 0 (FALSE) if the item could not be deleted or if an invalid BarID, MenuName, or ItemName was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
State = 0  
DeleteMenuItem(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline")  
InsertMenuItem(1, "&Text", 10, "B&old+Italic+Underline", "{MacFile}!Example2({State})", "Bold and  
Italicize and Underline Text.")  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(State)  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
State = Right$(State - 1), 1  
Bold(State)  
Underline(State)  
Italic(State)  
ChangeMenuAction(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline", "{MacFile}!Example2({State})", "Bold and  
Italicize and Underline Text.")  
CheckMenuItem(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline", State)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#),
[DeleteMenu](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#)

This function displays a modal dialog box that has been created using the Ami Pro Dialog Editor or the Microsoft Windows Software Developer's Kit. The user can make choices from the dialog box. When done, the user can choose a push button to return control to the macro.

Fields within the dialog box should be assigned as follows:

- 0-19 - Push Buttons to close the dialog box
- 20-99 - Push buttons, Group Boxes, Radio Buttons, and Check Boxes
- 1000-7999 - Static Text Fields
- 8000-8999 - Edit Boxes
- 9000-9499 - List Boxes
- 9500-9999 - Combo Boxes

The FillList function can be used to supply the contents of a list box prior to display of the dialog box. The FillEdit function can be used to supply the contents of any edit box or list box. It can also be used to supply the state of a button prior to display of the dialog box. Once the dialog box display is complete, the GetDialogField\$ function can be used to retrieve the contents of the dialog box fields.

Syntax

DialogBox(ResourceFile, DialogBoxName)

ResourceFile is the name of the file which contains the dialog box. If the dialog box was created using the Ami Pro Dialog Editor and is the only dialog box in the file, this parameter should be the null string (""). If the dialog box was created using the Ami Pro Dialog Editor and resides in the currently running macro file, this parameter should be a period (".").

DialogBoxName is the name of the dialog box to be accessed. If the dialog box was created using the Ami Pro Dialog Editor and is the only dialog box in an external file, this parameter should be set to the name of the file.

Return Value

This function returns:

- the ID of the push button pressed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 1 (NotFound) if the resource file was not found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "UserName", "AMIPRO.INI")  
FillEdit(8000, Name)  
DIM Filters(10)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
Filters(I) = strfield$(GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "application{I}", "AMIPRO.INI"), 1, ",")  
FillList(Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FillEdit(9500, Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FillEdit(50, TRUE)  
FillEdit(55, TRUE)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION
```

```
ENDIF
Name2 = GetDialogField$(8000)
IF Name != Name2
IF Decide("Do you want to save your changes?")
WriteProfileString("AmiPro", "UserName", Name2, "AMIPRO.INI")
ENDIF
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox
-2134376448 14 104 36 198 90 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"
FONT 6 "Helv"
4 6 42 10 1000 1342308352 "static" "&User Name:" 0
52 4 92 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0
4 24 34 8 1001 1342308352 "static" "&Filters:" 0
4 34 66 52 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0
74 24 52 8 1002 1342308352 "static" "&More Filters:" 0
74 34 70 40 9500 1344339971 "combobox" "" 0
74 46 60 40 24 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #1" 0
78 58 50 10 50 1342242825 "button" "Radio #1" 0
78 70 50 10 51 1342177289 "button" "Radio #2" 0
138 46 56 40 25 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #2" 0
142 56 48 12 55 1342242819 "button" "Check #1" 0
142 68 48 12 56 1342177283 "button" "Check #2" 0
154 4 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0
154 20 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[Decide](#), [FillEdit](#), [FillList](#), [GetDialogField\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [Message](#), [MultiDecide](#), [Query\\$](#), [UserControl](#),
[SetDlgCallback](#), [SetDLGCallback](#), [GetDLGItem](#), [GetDLGItemText](#), [SetDLGItemText](#)

This function sets a callback function that is "called" when the user presses the specified key while processing a macro dialog box. It should be used before the [DialogBox](#) statement and is in effect during that dialog box only. This function is passed the dialog box handle (HDLG) and the virtual key.

Syntax

DlgKeyInterrupt(Key, Function)

Key is a virtual key, such as [F1] or [PgDown].

Function is the function that is executed when the specified key is pressed. This parameter may contain the macro file name or the function within that file to call.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  DlgKeyInterrupt([F1], "HelpFun") ' This if F1  
  DialogBox(".", "QT")  
END FUNCTION  
FUNCTION HelpFun(hdlg, key)  
  Message("No help!")  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG QT  
-2134376448 4 58 44 160 50 "" "AmiDialog" "Key Int Text"  
FONT 8 "Helv"  
112 6 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0  
112 24 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0  
14 8 50 12 20 1342242825 "button" "Radio 1" 0  
14 22 50 12 21 1342242825 "button" "Radio 2" 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[KeyInterrupt](#), [MouseInterrupt](#)

This function calls a Dynamic Link Library (DLL) function that has been initialized using the [DLLLocate](#) or [DLLLoadLib](#) function. DLL functions are extremely powerful tools that provide access to Windows functions and to specially written functions. They are for the benefit of experienced Windows programmers.

Before using these functions, make sure that you know how to use them correctly. If they are used incorrectly, you may have problems with Ami Pro and Windows after their use.

Syntax

DLLCall(DLLId[, Parm1[, Parm2...]])

DLLId is the number returned as the ID of the DLL module by the [DLLLocate](#) function. It can also be a string, "Lib, Function, Parameters." These are the three parameters passed to the [DLLLoadLib](#) and [DLLLocate](#) functions. When using this string, the user does not need to call the [DLLLoadLib](#) or [DLLLocate](#) function.

Parm1 and **Parm2** are the parameters passed to the function.

Return Value

This function returns:

the return value of the DLLCall function defined by the module that is called.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = Query$("Enter text for window:")'Get ne Title Text  
hGetActiveWindow = DLLLocate("User", "GetActiveWindow", "H")  
'Find the handle to the DLL  
hWnd = DLLCall(hGetActiveWindow)'and get the active window handle  
hSetActiveText = DLLLocate("User", "SetWindowText", "IHC")  
'Find the handle to the DLL  
DLLCall(hSetActiveText, hWnd, Text)'and set the text through the DLL  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DLLLocate](#), [Exec](#), [DLLLoadLib](#), [DLLFreeLib](#)

This function unloads the library loaded by the [DLLLoadLib](#) function.

Syntax

DLLFreeLib(LibID)

LibID is the ID returned by the [DLLLoadLib](#) function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the DLL was successfully freed.
- 0 (FALSE) if the DLL could not be freed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = Query$("Enter text for window:")'Get new title bar text  
hGetActiveWindow = DLLLoadLib("User", "GetActiveWindow", "H")  
'Load DLL into memory  
hWnd = DLLCall(hGetActiveWindow)'Call for active window handle  
hSetActiveText = DLLLoadLib("User", "SetWindowText", "IHC")  
'Load DLL into memory  
DLLCall(hSetActiveText, hWnd, Text)'Call to set title bar text  
DLLFreeLib(hGetActiveWindow)'Free DLL  
DLLFreeLib(hSetActiveText)'Free DLL  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DLLCall](#), [DLLLoadLib](#), [DLLLocate](#)

This function is used to verify that a Dynamic Link Library (DLL) function is available. It is also used to load DLL functions into memory so that they can be used later. Any DLL function can be used in your macro. The function must have been declared as a FAR PASCAL function when it was compiled. The parameter list, if described, must be a string containing letters specifying the variable type of the function's return value. This must be followed by one letter per parameter. These parameters are passed to the function when it is called. The letter codes for variable types are:

- A - Boolean integer
- B - Far pointer to double
- C - Far pointer to string
- E - Double
- H - Unsigned integer
- I - Integer
- J - Unsigned long integer
- L - Far pointer to word (Word Far *)
- M - Far pointer to array or string (CHAR FAR * FAR *)
- N - Far pointer to array or words (Word Far *)
- O - Far pointer to a long (LONG FAR *)

DLL functions are extremely powerful tools that provide access to Windows functions and to specially written functions. They are for the benefit of experienced Windows programmers.

Before using these functions, make sure that you know how to use them correctly. If they are used incorrectly, you may have problems with Ami Pro and Windows after their use.

Syntax

DLLLoadLib(Module, Function, Parameters)

Module is the file name of the Dynamic Link Library module.

Function is the name of the function within the DLL module to be accessed.

Parameters is a string with the prototype parameters and return code for the function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the DLL was successfully loaded.
- 0 (FALSE) if the DLL could not be loaded or could not be found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = Query$("Enter text for window:")'Get new title bar text  
hGetActiveWindow = DLLLoadLib("User", "GetActiveWindow", "H")  
'Load DLL into memory  
hWnd = DLLCall(hGetActiveWindow)'Call for active window handle  
hSetActiveText = DLLLoadLib("User", "SetWindowText", "IHC")  
'Load DLL into memory  
DLLCall(hSetActiveText, hWnd, Text)'Call to set title bar text  
DLLFreeLib(hGetActiveWindow)'Free DLL  
DLLFreeLib(hSetActiveText)'Free DLL  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DLLCall](#), [DLLFreeLib](#), [DLLLocate](#)

This function is used to verify that a Dynamic Link Library (DLL) function is available for use. It is also used to inform Ami Pro of the function's parameters and return type so that the function can be used later. Any DLL function can be used in your macro. The function should have been declared as a FAR PASCAL function when it was compiled. The parameter list, if described, must be a string containing letters specifying the variable type of the function's return value. This must be followed by one letter per parameter. These parameters are passed to the function when it is called. The letter codes for variable types are:

- A - Boolean integer
- B - Far pointer to double
- C - Far pointer to string
- D - Far pointer to a byte string (1 byte count, followed by the string)
- E - Double
- F - Far pointer to a 256 byte string
- G - Far pointer to a 256 byte string
- H - Unsigned integer
- I - Integer
- J - Unsigned long integer
- L - Far pointer to word (Word Far *)
- M - Far pointer to array or string (CHAR FAR * FAR *)
- N - Far pointer to array or words (Word Far *)
- O - Far pointer to a long (LONG FAR *)

DLL functions are extremely powerful tools that provide access to and Windows functions and to specifically written functions. They are for the benefit of experienced Windows programmers.

Before using these functions, make sure that you know how to use them correctly. If they are used incorrectly, you may have problems with Ami Pro and Windows after their use.

Syntax

DLLLocate(Module, Function, Parameters)

Module is the file name of the Dynamic Link Library module.

Function is the name of the function within the DLL module to be accessed.

Parameters is a string with the prototype parameters and return code for the function.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive ID number for the routine if the routine was located and the parameter prototype string is correct.

0 (FALSE) if the other DLL module was not found or if the parameter string is incorrect. The ID is used by the DLLCall function to execute the routine.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = Query$("Enter text for window:)"'Get ne Title Text  
hGetActiveWindow = DLLLocate("User", "GetActiveWindow", "H")  
'Find the handle to the DLL  
hWnd = DLLCall(hGetActiveWindow)'and get the active window handle  
hSetActiveText = DLLLocate("User", "SetWindowText", "IHC")  
'Find the handle to the DLL  
DLLCall(hSetActiveText, hWnd, Text)'and set the text through the DLL  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DLLCall](#), [Exec](#), [DLLLoadLib](#), [DLLFreeLib](#)

This function enters new values in the current document's Document Info. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Doc Info. The DocInfo function does not allow the user to examine the system fields in the document information, nor does it allow the macro to determine their values.

Syntax

DocInfo(Description, Keyword, Flag)

Description is the text that replaces the contents of the Description field in the document description.

Keyword is the text that replaces the contents of the Keyword field in the document description.

Flag indicates whether or not a document is locked. It also indicates whether a frame macro should be executed when the user clicks on a frame. It is one of the following values:

DocResetFlag (0) - Do not lock the document and do not run frame macros

DocRunMacro (1) - Enables you to run frame macros

DocLock (2) - Locks out all editing functions except notes

DocRevLock (4) - Enables you to toggle the locking of revision marking on and off

Lock does not take effect until the document is saved. The notes functions available are editing, inserting, and deleting.

To display the Document Info dialog box and allow the user to examine and fill out the document description: **DocInfo**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the new document info fields were saved.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Replace(0, 0, 0, "Subject:", "")  
IF CurShade$() != ""  
TYPE("[Right][CtrlShiftDown]")  
De = CurShade$()  
ENDIF  
Replace(0, 0, 0, "To:", "")  
IF CurShade$() != ""  
TYPE("[Right][CtrlShiftDown]")  
Keywords = CurShade$()  
ENDIF  
Flag = 0  
DocInfo(De, Keywords, Flag)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RenameDocInfoField](#), [GetDocInfo\\$](#), [InsertDocInfo](#), [DocInfoFields](#), [InsertDocInfoField](#)

This function replaces the contents of the text in a user field. The user fields are located in the document information. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Doc Info/Other Fields.

Syntax

DocInfoFields(Field1, Field2, Field3, Field4, Field5, Field6, Field7, Field8)

field1 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 1.

field2 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 2.

field3 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 3.

field4 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 4.

field5 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 5.

field6 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 6.

field7 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 7.

field8 is the text that replaces the contents of user field 8.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the info fields were successfully changed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (General Failure) if the info fields were not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Replace(0, 0, 0, "To:", "")  
IF "" != CurShade$()  
TYPE("[Right][CtrlShiftDown]")  
Data = CurShade$()  
ELSE  
Data = Query$("Please enter data, separated by commas:")  
ENDIF  
DIM Field(8)  
FOR I = 1 to 8  
Field(I) = strfield$(Data, I, ",")  
NEXT  
DocInfoFields(Field(1), Field(2), Field(3), Field(4), Field(5), Field(6), Field(7), Field(8))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RenameDocInfoField](#), [GetDocInfo\\$](#), [InsertDocInfo](#), [InsertDocInfoField](#), [DocInfo](#)

This function compares two documents. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Doc Compare.

Syntax

DocumentCompare(FileName)

FileName is the name of the file to be compared. The file name must include the path if the file is not in the current or document directory.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the documents were successfully compared.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (General Failure) if the documents were not successfully compared OR IF AN ERROR OCCURRED.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename1 = Query$("Please enter the name of the first document (Enter for current):")  
Filename2 = Query$("Please enter the name of the second document:")  
IF Filename1 != ""  
FileOpen(Filename1, 1, "")  
ENDIF  
DocumentCompare(Filename2)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RevisionMarking](#), [RevisionMarkOpts](#)

This function makes the parameter the current DOS directory.
This function does not change the drive.

Syntax

DOSchdir(Dir)

Dir is the path you wish to make the current directory.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the directory was successfully changed.
- 1 if the directory could not be changed or does not exist.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Dir = Query$("What directory do you want to change to?")  
IF -1 = DOSchdir(Dir)  
Message("Could not change to {Dir}")  
ENDIF  
NewDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
Message("The current directory reported by DOS is: {NewDir}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#),
[DOSSetFileAttr](#), [DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function copies an existing file.

Syntax

DOSCopyFile(OldFile, NewFile)

OldFile is the name of the file to be copied. Use the path if the file to be copied is not in the current directory.

NewFile is the name to which the file is being copied. Use the path if you do not want the file copied to the current working directory.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the file was successfully copied.
- 0 (FALSE) if the file was not copied.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("What file (with path) do you want to perform an action on?")  
IF Decide("Do you want to Copy {Filename}?")  
Filename2 = Query$("What file do you want to copy {Filename} to?")  
IF 0 = DOSCopyFile(Filename, Filename2)  
Message("Could not copy {Filename} to {Filename2}")  
ENDIF  
ELSEIF Decide("Do you want to Rename {Filename}?")  
Filename2 = Query$("What is the new name for {Filename}?")  
IF 0 != DOSRename(Filename, Filename2)  
Message("Could not rename {Filename} as {Filename2}")  
ENDIF  
ELSEIF Decide("Do you want to Delete {Filename}?")  
IF Decide("Are you SURE you want to Delete {Filename}?")  
IF -1 = DOSDelFile(Filename)  
Message("Could not delete {Filename}")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#), [DOSSetFileAttr](#), [DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function deletes an existing file.

Syntax

DOSDelFile(FileName)

FileName is the name of the file to be deleted. If the file is not in the current directory, the path must be used.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the file was deleted.
- 1 (NotFound) if the file was not deleted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("What file (with path) do you want to perform an action on?")  
IF Decide("Do you want to Copy {Filename}?")  
Filename2 = Query$("What file do you want to copy {Filename} to?")  
IF 0 = DOSCopyFile(Filename, Filename2)  
Message("Could not copy {Filename} to {Filename2}")  
ENDIF  
ELSEIF Decide("Do you want to Rename {Filename}?")  
Filename2 = Query$("What is the new name for {Filename}?")  
IF 0 != DOSRename(Filename, Filename2)  
Message("Could not rename {Filename} as {Filename2}")  
ENDIF  
ELSEIF Decide("Do you want to Delete {Filename}?")  
IF Decide("Are you SURE you want to Delete {Filename}?")  
IF -1 = DOSDelFile(Filename)  
Message("Could not delete {Filename}")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#), [DOSSetFileAttr](#), [DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function searches the DOS environment for the passed variable.

Syntax

DOSGetEnv\$(Var)

Var is the name of the environment variable to search for.

Return Value

This function returns:

the information stored in the environment variable if the variable is found.

the null string ("") if the variable is not found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Env = Query$("What environment variable do you want to retrieve?")  
Var = DOSGetEnv$(Env)  
IF VAR != ""  
Message("The value of the environment variable ""{Env}"" is ""{Var}"".")  
ELSE  
Message("The environment variable ""{Env}"" was not found, or is empty.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSSetFileAttr](#),
[DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function returns the attributes for a specified file.

Syntax

DOSGetFileAttr(FileName)

FileName is the name of the file for which the attributes are determined. If the file is not in the current directory, the path must be used.

Return Value

This function returns:

a bit number corresponding to the attributes for the specified file. The bit values that a file can have are:

- 1 - Read-only
- 2 - Hidden
- 4 - System
- 8 - Volume ID
- 16 - Subdirectory
- 32 - Archive

These bit numbers are added together if more than one attribute is set for that file. Use the binary operator OR (|) or AND (&) to extract them.

- 1 if the attributes could not be found

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("Enter the name of the file whose attributes you want to modify:")  
Attributes = DOSGetFileAttr(Filename)  
IF Attributes != -2  
IF (Attributes & 1)  
ReadOnly = TRUE  
ENDIF  
IF (Attributes & 2)  
Hidden = TRUE  
ENDIF  
IF (Attributes & 4)  
System = TRUE  
ENDIF  
IF (Attributes & 32)  
Archive = TRUE  
ENDIF  
FillEdit(8000, Filename)  
FillEdit(20, ReadOnly)  
FillEdit(21, Hidden)  
FillEdit(22, System)  
FillEdit(23, Archive)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ReadOnly2 = GetDialogField$(20)  
Hidden2 = GetDialogField$(21) * 2  
System2 = GetDialogField$(22) * 4
```

```
Archive2 = GetDialogField$(23) * 32
NewAttributes = ReadOnly2 + Hidden2 + System2 + Archive2
DOSSetFileAttr(Filename, NewAttributes)
ELSE
Message("Could not find {Filename}")
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox
-2134376448 9 108 38 160 80 "" "" "File Attributes"
FONT 6 "Helv"
116 4 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0
116 20 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0
44 6 68 10 8000 1342177280 "static" "text" 0
4 6 36 10 1001 1342177280 "static" "Filename:" 0
8 26 50 10 20 1342242819 "button" "Read-Only" 0
8 38 50 10 21 1342242819 "button" "Hidden" 0
8 50 50 10 22 1342242819 "button" "System" 0
8 62 50 10 23 1342242819 "button" "Archive" 0
4 16 60 60 24 1342242823 "button" "Attributes" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#), [DOSSetFileAttr](#),
[DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function creates a directory.

Syntax

DOSmkdir(Dir)

Dir is the name of the directory to be created.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the directory was created.
- 1 if the directory could not be created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Dir = Query$("What is the name of the new directory?")  
IF -1 = DOSmkdir(Dir)  
Message("Could not create directory {Dir}")  
ELSE  
Message("Directory {Dir} created.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#),
[DOSSetFileAttr](#), [DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function renames an existing file.

Syntax

DOSRename(OldName, NewName)

OldName is the name of the file to be renamed. If the file is not in the current directory, the path must be used.

NewName is the name to which the file is being renamed. If you do not want this file to be placed in the current directory, the path must be used.

The NewName file name must not exist in the specified directory.

Return Value

This function returns:

0 if the file was renamed.

non zero number if the file could not be renamed or if the specified new file name exists.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("What file (with path) do you want to perform an action on?")  
IF Decide("Do you want to Copy {Filename}?")  
Filename2 = Query$("What file do you want to copy {Filename} to?")  
IF 0 = DOSCopyFile(Filename, Filename2)  
Message("Could not copy {Filename} to {Filename2}")  
ENDIF  
ELSEIF Decide("Do you want to Rename {Filename}?")  
Filename2 = Query$("What is the new name for {Filename}?")  
IF 0 != DOSRename(Filename, Filename2)  
Message("Could not rename {Filename} as {Filename2}")  
ENDIF  
ELSEIF Decide("Do you want to Delete {Filename}?")  
IF Decide("Are you SURE you want to Delete {Filename}?")  
IF -1 = DOSDelFile(Filename)  
Message("Could not delete {Filename}")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSMkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#), [DOSSetFileAttr](#),
[DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function removes an existing directory.

Syntax

DOSrmdir(Dir)

Dir is the name of the existing directory to be removed.

The directory must be empty and cannot be the current working directory or the root directory.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the directory was successfully removed.
- 1 if the directory could not be removed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Dir = Query$("What is the name of the directory you want to delete?")  
IF Decide("Are you SURE you want to delete {Dir}?")  
IF -1 = DOSrmdir(Dir)  
Message("Could not remove {Dir}. The directory may not be empty.")  
ELSE  
Message("The directory {Dir} has been removed.")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#),
[DOSSetFileAttr](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function sets the attribute bits for an existing file.

Syntax

DOSSetFileAttr(FileName, Attr)

FileName is the name of the file for which the attribute bits are to be set. If the file is not in the current directory, the path must be used.

Attr is the number of the attribute to be set. The bit values that a file can have are:

- 1 - Read-only
- 2 - Hidden
- 4 - System
- 8 - Volume ID
- 16 - Subdirectory
- 32 - Archive

To set more than one attribute, add the bit values for the attributes you want to set and use that number.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the attributes were successfully set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("Enter the name of the file whose attributes you want to modify:")  
Attributes = DOSGetFileAttr(Filename)  
IF Attributes != -2  
IF (Attributes & 1)  
ReadOnly = TRUE  
ENDIF  
IF (Attributes & 2)  
Hidden = TRUE  
ENDIF  
IF (Attributes & 4)  
System = TRUE  
ENDIF  
IF (Attributes & 32)  
Archive = TRUE  
ENDIF  
FillEdit(8000, Filename)  
FillEdit(20, ReadOnly)  
FillEdit(21, Hidden)  
FillEdit(22, System)  
FillEdit(23, Archive)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ReadOnly2 = GetDialogField$(20)  
Hidden2 = GetDialogField$(21) * 2  
System2 = GetDialogField$(22) * 4  
Archive2 = GetDialogField$(23) * 32  
NewAttributes = ReadOnly2 + Hidden2 + System2 + Archive2
```

```
DOSSetFileAttr(Filename, NewAttributes)
ELSE
Message("Could not find {Filename}")
ENDIF
END FUNCTION

DIALOG ExampleBox
-2134376448 9 108 38 160 80 "" "" "File Attributes"
FONT 6 "Helv"
116 4 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0
116 20 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0
44 6 68 10 8000 1342177280 "static" "text" 0
4 6 36 10 1001 1342177280 "static" "Filename:" 0
8 26 50 10 20 1342242819 "button" "Read-Only" 0
8 38 50 10 21 1342242819 "button" "Hidden" 0
8 50 50 10 22 1342242819 "button" "System" 0
8 62 50 10 23 1342242819 "button" "Archive" 0
4 16 60 60 24 1342242823 "button" "Attributes" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DOSRename](#), [DOSCopyFile](#), [DOSDelFile](#), [DOSGetFileAttr](#), [DOSmkdir](#), [DOSchdir](#), [DOSGetEnv\\$](#),
[DOSrmdir](#), [FileManagement](#)

This function changes the current Multiple Document Interface (MDI) document in Ami Pro from Layout Mode or Outline Mode to Draft Mode. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Draft Mode.

Syntax

DraftMode()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the view mode was changed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the document was already in Draft Mode.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetMode](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [LayoutMode](#), [OutlineMode](#), [StandardView](#)

This function initiates the drawing function, bringing the drawing menu and icon bar onto the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Drawing.

Syntax

DrawingMode()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the drawing mode was initiated.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the drawing mode could not be initiated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LayoutMode()  
IF not IsFrameSelected()  
Pos = CursorPosition$()  
x = strfield$(Pos, 1, ",")  
y = strfield$(Pos, 2, ",")  
AddFrame(x, y, (x + 1440), (y - 1440))  
ENDIF  
DrawingMode()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ChartingMode](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [GraphicsScaling](#)

This function displays the edit formula dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Edit Formula. This function does not automatically allow a macro to insert a formula into a cell. To insert a formula automatically, use the [SetFormula](#) function.

Syntax

EditFormula()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the dialog box is displayed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OnKey([CtrlAlte], EditFormula, 0)  
Message("Press Ctrl+Alt+E to edit the formula in a table cell")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetFormula](#)

This function scrolls the document to a new position in the file without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to dragging the scroll box on the horizontal scroll bar left or right. This function may be used only through macro keystroke record. The parameter for this function is generated by Windows and can not be selected from a list of values.

Syntax**ElevatorLeftRight()****Return Value**

This function does not return a value.

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [ElevatorUpDown](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function scrolls the document to a new position in the file without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to dragging the scroll box on the vertical scroll bar up or down. This function may be used only through macro keystroke record. The parameter for this function is generated by Windows and can not be selected from a list of values.

Syntax**ElevatorUpDown()****Return Value**

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the document was able to scroll.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the document could not be scrolled.

See also:

CharLeft, CharRight, ElevatorLeftRight, EndOfFile, LeftEdge, LineDown, LineUp, RightEdge, ScreenDown, ScreenLeft, ScreenRight, ScreenUp, TopOfFile

This function scrolls the document to the end of the file without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to dragging the scroll box on the vertical scroll bar to the extreme bottom.

Syntax

EndOfFile()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the document was able to scroll.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the document could not be scrolled.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Action = Query$("Move to (T)op of file, or (E)nd of file?")  
Action = UCASE$(Left$(Action, 1))  
SWITCH Action  
CASE "T"  
message(TopOfFile())  
CASE "E"  
message(EndOfFile())  
default  
Message("""T"" or ""E"" will do just fine, please.")  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function displays the Windows Help for enhancement products. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/Enhancements.

Syntax

EnhancementProducts()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Enhancement Products Help window is displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Enhancement Products Help window is not displayed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
EnhancementProducts()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [Help](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#)

This function changes the current view level to enlarged view. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Enlarged View.

Syntax

EnlargedView()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
View = Query$("Choose a view: (C)ustom, (E)nlarged, (F)acing Pages, Full (P)age, or (S)tandard.")  
View = UCASE$(Left$(View, 1))  
SWITCH View  
CASE "C"  
CustomView()  
CASE "E"  
EnlargedView()  
CASE "F"  
FullPageView()  
CASE "P"  
FacingView()  
CASE "S"  
StandardView()  
default  
Message("Please enter one of the following: ""C"", ""E"", ""F"", or ""S"")  
GoTo again  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FacingView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [LayoutMode](#), [StandardView](#), [CustomView](#), [ChartingMode](#), [DrawingMode](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#)

This function changes to equation mode. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Equations. If a frame is selected, it is used. If no frame is selected, one is created.

This function does not automatically enter equations.

Syntax

Equations()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the equations mode was initiated.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the mode could not be initiated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OnKey([Ctrlshifte], Equations, 0)  
Message("Press Ctrl+Shift+E to activate the equation editor.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ChartingMode](#), [DrawingMode](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#)

This function passes a power field to the field manager for evaluation and then returns the result.

Syntax

EvalField(Field)

Field is the Power Field you wish to evaluate.

Return Value

This function returns:

the result of the specified Power Field.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NumberOfPages = EvalField("NumPages")  
IF NumberOfPages > 1  
Adv = "are"  
s = "s"  
ELSE  
Adv = "is"  
s = ""  
ENDIF  
Message("There {Adv} {NumberOfPages} page{s} in this document.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function executes a program. This function uses Microsoft Windows to start the new program. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Run from the Program Manager menu.

Syntax

Exec(App, Parameters[, State])

App is the name of the program, including extension, which should be executed. If the desired program has any parameters, they should be passed in **Parameters**. If the file to be executed is not in the path, you must supply the path. If the program has no parameters, a place holder must be used.

State is a number corresponding to the state that the window (if it is a Windows application) should be displayed. This parameter can be one of the following:

- 0 - Exec hidden
- 1 - Exec and show the window normally
- 2 - Exec the program minimized
- 3 - Exec the program maximized
- 4 - Exec normally, but do not make active
- 5 - Exec normally
- 6 - Exec program minimized in the background
- 7 - Exec the program minimized and do not activate it
- 8 - Exec the program and display it normally
- 9 - Exec the program and display it restored

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number greater than 32 if the program was executed successfully.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id = 0  
Exec("C:\123W\123W.EXE", 1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
id = DDEInitiate("123W", "Untitled")  
IF id > 0  
OK = TRUE  
BREAK  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
IF not OK  
Message("Could not initiate a conversation with 1-2-3!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
Principal = Query$("What is the principal of the loan?")  
Interest = Query$("What is the annual interest rate (12% = .12)?") / 12  
Term = Query$("What is the term in months?")  
IF Interest > 1  
Interest = Interest / 100  
ELSEIF Right$(Interest, 1) = "%"   
Interest = Left$(Interest, (Len(Interest) - 1)) / 100  
ENDIF  
DDEExecute(id, "[[RUN("""+@PMT({Principal},{Interest},{Term})~""))"]")  
Value = DDEReceive$(id, "A1")
```

```
DDETerminate(id)
Message(Value)
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ActivateApp](#), [DDEExecute](#), [DDEInitiate](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [Appclose](#), [AppGetAppCount](#),
[AppGetAppNames](#), [AppGetWindowPos](#), [AppHide](#), [AppIsRunning](#), [AppMaximize](#), [AppMinimize](#),
[AppMove](#), [AppRestore](#), [AppSendMessage](#), [AppSize](#)

This function changes the current view level to facing pages View. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Facing Pages.

You must be in Layout Mode to call this function.

Syntax

FacingView()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
View = Query$("Choose a view: (C)ustom, (E)nlarged, (F)acing Pages, Full (P)age, or (S)tandard.")  
View = UCASE$(Left$(View, 1))  
SWITCH View  
CASE "C"  
CustomView()  
CASE "E"  
EnlargedView()  
CASE "F"  
FullPageView()  
CASE "P"  
FacingView()  
CASE "S"  
StandardView()  
default  
Message("Please enter one of the following: ""C"", ""E"", ""F"", or ""S"")  
GoTo again  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[EnlargedView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [LayoutMode](#), [StandardView](#), [CustomView](#)

This function extracts text formatting information from selected text and then applies that formatting to other main document text, table text, or text in a text frame. Text formatting is any typeface, point size, color, attribute (bold, italic, underline, word underline), capitalization, or special effects. This function enables Fast Format if it is not enabled or disables it if it is enabled. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Fast Format.

This function can be used to load the text formatting for use with the [ApplyFormat](#) function.

Syntax

FastFormat()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FastFormat()      ' Enable Fast Formatting  
UserControl("Press Resume to cancel Fast Formatting")  
FastFormat()      ' Disable Fast Formatting  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ApplyFormat](#)

This function closes an ASCII file that has been opened by the [fopen](#) function. All open files must be closed by the macro that created them, otherwise unpredictable results occur.

When using ASCII file functions, be careful to ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the [fopen](#) function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

fclose(Handle)

Handle is the file handle of the file to close.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ONERROR toast  
ONCANCEL toast  
DEFSTR id, Line;  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
IF 0 != Assign(&id, fopen("{WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT", "r"))  
New("~BASIC.STY", 0, 0)  
WHILE -1 != Assign(&Line, fgets$(id))  
TYPE("{Line}[Enter]")  
WEND  
toast:  
fclose(id)  
ELSE  
Message("Could not open {WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[fgets\\$](#), [fopen](#), [fputs](#), [fseek](#), [ftell](#), [fwrite](#), [fread](#)

This function reads a line of text from the file opened by the [fopen](#) function. The line of text is read from the current file pointer position. When reading a line of text, the carriage return/line feed combination is stripped from the end of the line before the line is returned by the function.

When using ASCII file functions, be careful to ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the [fopen](#) function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

fgets\$(Handle)

Handle is the file handle for the file returned by the [fopen](#) function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- the line of text if the file pointer was not at the end of the file.
- 1 if the file pointer was at the end of the file.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ONERROR toast  
ONCANCEL toast  
DEFSTR id, Line;  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
IF 0 != Assign(&id, fopen("{WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT", "r"))  
New("~BASIC.STY", 0, 0)  
WHILE -1 != Assign(&Line, fgets$(id))  
TYPE("{Line}[Enter]")  
WEND  
toast:  
fclose(id)  
ELSE  
Message("Could not open {WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[fclose](#), [fopen](#), [fputs](#), [fseek](#), [ftell](#), [fwrite](#), [fread](#)

This function adds a power field. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Insert.

Syntax

FieldAdd(Field)

Field is the name of the field to add.

Return Value

This function returns:

the new ID if the power field was successfully added.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the Power field was not added.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldAdd("TOC 1 ""Related Functions""")  
FieldAdd("Index ""experience""#")  
FieldAdd("CreateDate %DB")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function sets or clears the auto update bit for a power field. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Insert/Auto run.

Syntax

FieldAuto(ID, Flag)

ID is the ID for the Power Field to modify.

Flag is the value of the update bit for the field and is either a 1 (On) or a 0 (Off).

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the bit was set or cleared.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldCommand()  
both = FieldPrev  
id = MOD(both, 0x10000)  
FieldAuto(id, 1)  
FieldLock(id, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function brings up the Insert Power Fields dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Insert.

Syntax

FieldCommand()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldCommand()  
both = FieldPrev  
id = MOD(both, 0x10000)  
FieldAuto(id, 1)  
FieldLock(id, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function updates the field in the current location of the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Update.

Syntax

FieldEvaluate()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the field was updated.
- 0 (FALSE) if the field was not updated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldNext()  
FieldEvaluate()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function sets or clears the lock bit for a power field. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Insert/Lock.

Syntax

FieldLock(ID, Flag)

ID is the ID of the Power Field to modify.

Flag is the value of the lock bit for the field and is either a 1 (On) or a 0 (Off).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldCommand()  
both = FieldPrev  
id = MOD(both, 0x10000)  
FieldAuto(id, 1)  
FieldLock(id, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

These functions go backward to the previous power field or forward to the next power field. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Next Field or Edit/Power Fields/Prev Field.

Syntax

FieldNext()

FieldPrev()

Return Value

These functions returns:

the ID and Type of the next/previous Power Field in a bit number. To extract the ID and Type:

both = FieldNext()

or

both = FieldPrev()

ID = Mod(both, 0x10000)

Type = Round(both / 0x10000)

0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldCommand()  
both = FieldPrev  
id = MOD(both, 0x10000)  
FieldAuto(id, 1)  
FieldLock(id, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldRemove](#), [FieldToggleDisplay](#),
[FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function removes the power field identified by the ID number.

Syntax

FieldRemove(ID, 8)

ID identifies the Power Field and may be obtained by using the FieldNext or FieldPrev functions.

8 tells the function to remove the index entry.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Both=FieldNext()  
ID=MOD(Both,0x100000)  
FieldRemove(ID,8)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#),
[FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function toggles the field display on or off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show/Hide Power Fields.

Syntax

FieldToggleDisplay()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Click Resume to show power fields.")  
FieldToggleDisplay()  
UserControl("Click Resume to update all power fields.")  
FieldToggleDisplay()  
FieldUpdateAll()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#),
[FieldUpdate](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function updates an existing power field. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Update.

Syntax

FieldUpdate(ID, Type, Field)

ID is the ID of the Power Field to update.

Type is the type of the Power Field to update.

Field is the name of the Power Field to update.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Power field was successfully updated.
- 7 (NoFind) if the Power Field could not be located.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
id = FieldAdd("NumPages")  
both = FieldPrev()  
id = MOD(both, 0x10000)  
type = Round(both/0x10000)  
FieldUpdate(id, type, "NumPages")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#), [FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdateAll](#)

This function updates all fields in the current document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Power Fields/Update All.

Syntax

FieldUpdateAll()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if all of the fields were successfully updated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Click Resume to show power fields.")  
FieldToggleDisplay()  
UserControl("Click Resume to update all power fields.")  
FieldToggleDisplay()  
FieldUpdateAll()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldAuto](#), [FieldCommand](#), [FieldEvaluate](#), [FieldLock](#), [FieldNext](#), [FieldPrev](#), [FieldRemove](#), [FieldToggleDisplay](#), [FieldUpdate](#)

This function reads and optionally sets the file-changed flag internal to Ami Pro. The file-changed flag determines whether Ami Pro asks the user to save the document before displaying a new document or exiting the program.

Syntax

FileChanged(Action, NewValue)

Action determines whether to read or set the file changed flag. If the Action parameter is 1 (TRUE), the state of the flag changes to the second parameter. If the Action parameter is false (0), the parameter is not changed and NewValue is ignored.

NewValue is the new value to used for the file changed flag. This should be set to a 1 (changed) or a 0 (not changed).

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number if the file had been changed prior to using the function.

0 (FALSE) if the file had not been changed.

Changing the value of the file changed parameter does not affect the return value of the function until the subsequent function call.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE CurShade$() = ""  
UserControl("Select the text to print and click Resume...")  
WEND  
Copy()  
New("~ENVELOP.STY", 1, 0)  
Paste()  
FilePrint(1, 1, 9999, 1537)  
FileChanged(1, 0)  
FileClose()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FileOpen](#), [Save](#), [SaveAs](#), [FilePrint](#), [FileClose](#)

This function closes the current Multiple Document Interface (MDI) window in Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Close.

Syntax

FileClose()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the file was successfully closed.
- 2 if the file was not closed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example2()  
AnswerMsgBox(No) 'Answer the next message box "NO"  
FileClose() 'Close the current file.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FileOpen](#), [FileChanged](#), [FilePrint](#), [Save](#), [SaveAs](#)

This function opens the Ami Pro File Manager. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/File Management. File Management functions cannot be run directly with this macro function. It opens the Ami Pro File Manager, then immediately returns control to the macro. The user can do file management functions, close the window, and return to word processing.

If later functions in the macro involve screen display, these functions cause the Ami Pro window to obscure the Ami Pro File Management window as the macro continues to run. Either have the macro pause with a UserControl box or allow this function to be the last function in the macro.

Syntax

FileManagement()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the File Manager was started.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the File Manager could not be started.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OnKey([CtrlAltF], FileManagement, 0)  
Message("Press Ctrl+Alt+F to execute the Ami Pro File Manager.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

ControlPanel, DOSRename, DOSCopyFile, DOSDelFile, DOSGetFileAttr, DOSmkdir, DOSchdir, DOSGetEnv\$, DOSSetFileAttr, DOSrmdir

Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Open.

Syntax

FileOpen(FileName, Options, App)

FileName is the name of the document to open. If the file to be opened is not in the current directory or document directory, the path must be used. To open the 'Untitled' file, use the null string ("") as the file name.

Options is a bit number corresponding to the options for the file you open. To use more than one of the options, add them together. Options can be one or more of the following:

- 1 - Ami Pro file
- 5 - ASCII file
- 8 - Import/Insert
- 16 - Non-Ami Pro or Non-ASCII file
- 128 - Close current file

App is the file type of the file. The file type must appear as it does in the AMIPRO.INI file or the list of file types in the File Open dialog box. To open an Ami Pro file, use the null string ("") here.

To display the Open dialog box and allow the user to choose the file to open: **FileOpen**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the file was opened.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the file was not opened.
- 2 if the user created a file that did not exist.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("What file do you want to open?")  
IF FindFirst$(Filename, 0)  
FileOpen("GOODIES.SAM", 1, "")  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find {Filename}.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetOpenFileName\\$, New, SaveAs, FileChanged, FilePrint, Save, GetOpenFileCount, GetOpenFileNames](#)

This function allows printing the current document to a printer. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Print. Before using this function, your macro should ensure that the document you want to print is currently active.

The options for setting the sheet feeder bin cannot be set through this command. In order to set the sheet feeder bins, you need to use the [PrintOptions](#) function. If the [PrintOptions](#) function is not used, Ami Pro uses the bins specified in the Control Panel.

Syntax

FilePrint(Copies, StartPage, EndPage, Flag)

Copies is the number of copies of the document to print.

StartPage is the page number to start printing. This parameter is ignored if the PrintAll option is used, but must still be present.

EndPage is the page number after which to stop printing. This parameter is ignored if the PrintAll option is used, but must still be present.

Flag is a number that defines the value of other print options. This parameter defines which of the optional parameters are used and may be one or more of the following:

- (1) - Prints all pages of document, ignoring StartOn and StopAfter.
- (2) - Prints the document in reverse order.
- (4) - Collate multiple copy output.
- (16) - Print the document with crop marks.
- (32) - Print the document description along with the document.
- (64) - Print the document on pre-printed forms. Do not print protected text.
- (128) - Updates power fields before printing.
- (256) - Prints the document with notes.
- (512) - Prints only the even pages of the document.
- (1024) - Prints only the odd pages of the document.
- (1536) - Prints both even and odd pages of the document.
- (2048) - Prints the document without pictures. To print with pictures do not use this value.
- (4096) - Prints the only current page.

The desired options should be added together to make up the value of the flag parameter.

To display the Print dialog box and allow the user to set print options: **FilePrint**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the print job was successfully completed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the print job failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE CurShade$() = ""  
UserControl("Select the text to print and click Resume...")  
WEND  
Copy()  
New("~ENVELOP.STY", 1, 0)  
Paste()  
FilePrint(1, 1, 9999, 1537)  
FileChanged(1, 0)  
FileClose()
```

END FUNCTION

See also:

[ControlPanel](#), [Merge](#), [PrintSetup](#), [PrintOptions](#)

This function is used to fill the contents of an object that display in a dialog box called by the [DialogBox](#) function. If the object is an edit box or static text with an 8000-8999 ID, the text specified in the `value` parameter fills the edit box. If the object is a radio button or check box, the expression specified in the `value` parameter is evaluated and the button is activated if the result of the evaluation is TRUE. If the result of the evaluation is FALSE, the button is not activated. If the object is a list box or a combo box (ID of 9000-9999), the text specified as the `value` parameter is passed. An array can be passed to a list or combo box, filling the list with the contents of the array. To do so, use indirection (&) and the name of the array to pass.

You can use this function to put a wildcard pattern into a Multiple Document Interface (MDI) list box or to append other selection criteria.

- 0x1 - Read-only
- 0x2 - Hidden
- 0x4 - System
- 0x10 - Disk volume label
- 0x20 - Directories
- 0x4000 - Drives
- 0x8000 - Exclusive

Syntax

FillEdit (ID, Value)

ID is the number of the object that receives the value.

Value is either a text string, an expression that evaluates to TRUE or FALSE, or the address of an existing array. It is one of the following values:

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "UserName", "AMIPRO.INI")  
FillEdit(8000, Name)  
DIM Filters(10)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
Filters(I) = strfield$(GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "application{I}", "AMIPRO.INI"), 1, ",")  
FillList(Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FillEdit(9500, Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FillEdit(50, TRUE)  
FillEdit(55, TRUE)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
Name2 = GetDialogField$(8000)  
IF Name != Name2  
IF Decide("Do you want to save your changes?")  
WriteProfileString("AmiPro", "UserName", Name2, "AMIPRO.INI")
```

```
ENDIF
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox
-2134376448 14 104 36 198 90 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"
FONT 6 "Helv"
4 6 42 10 1000 1342308352 "static" "&User Name:" 0
52 4 92 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0
4 24 34 8 1001 1342308352 "static" "&Filters:" 0
4 34 66 52 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0
74 24 52 8 1002 1342308352 "static" "&More Filters:" 0
74 34 70 40 9500 1344339971 "combobox" "" 0
74 46 60 40 24 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #1" 0
78 58 50 10 50 1342242825 "button" "Radio #1" 0
78 70 50 10 51 1342177289 "button" "Radio #2" 0
138 46 56 40 25 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #2" 0
142 56 48 12 55 1342242819 "button" "Check #1" 0
142 68 48 12 56 1342177283 "button" "Check #2" 0
154 4 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0
154 20 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DialogBox](#), [FillList](#), [GetDialogField\\$](#), [SetDlgCallback](#), [SetDlgItemText](#), [GetDlgItem](#), [GetDlgItemText](#)

This function is used to fill the contents of a list box that displays in a dialog box that is called by the [DialogBox](#) function. If there is only one list box, this list box is filled. If there is more than one list box, the list box with the lowest ID is filled. Each iteration of the FillList function can only contain 80 characters. If there are more items, additional iterations of FillList can be used to add additional items. The FillList function must be used before each call to the [DialogBox](#) function.

Syntax

FillList(Item1[, Item2]...)

Item1 and **Item2** are strings that should be placed in the list box.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
Name = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "UserName", "AMIPRO.INI")
FilledEdit(8000, Name)
DIM Filters(10)
FOR I = 1 to 10
Filters(I) = strfield$(GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "application{I}", "AMIPRO.INI"), 1, ",")
FillList(Filters(I))
NEXT
FOR I = 1 to 10
FilledEdit(9500, Filters(I))
NEXT
FilledEdit(50, TRUE)
FilledEdit(55, TRUE)
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")
IF Box = -1
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")
EXIT FUNCTION
ELSEIF Box = 0
EXIT FUNCTION
ENDIF
Name2 = GetDialogField$(8000)
IF Name != Name2
IF Decide("Do you want to save your changes?")
WriteProfileString("AmiPro", "UserName", Name2, "AMIPRO.INI")
ENDIF
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox
-2134376448 14 104 36 198 90 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"
FONT 6 "Helv"
4 6 42 10 1000 1342308352 "static" "&User Name:" 0
52 4 92 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0
4 24 34 8 1001 1342308352 "static" "&Filters:" 0
4 34 66 52 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0
74 24 52 8 1002 1342308352 "static" "&More Filters:" 0
74 34 70 40 9500 1344339971 "combobox" "" 0
74 46 60 40 24 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #1" 0
78 58 50 10 50 1342242825 "button" "Radio #1" 0
78 70 50 10 51 1342177289 "button" "Radio #2" 0
138 46 56 40 25 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #2" 0
```

```
142 56 48 12 55 1342242819 "button" "Check #1" 0
142 68 48 12 56 1342177283 "button" "Check #2" 0
154 4 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0
154 20 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DialogBox](#), [FillEdit](#), [GetDialogField\\$](#), [SetDlgCallback](#), [SetDlgItemText](#), [GetDlgItem](#), [GetDlgItemText](#)

This function finds files that match the FileSpec given to the function. All files or a subset of files in a directory can be found. The FindFirst\$ function retrieves the first matching file and must be used before the FindNext\$ function. FindNext\$ finds other files that match the FileSpec.

Syntax

FindFirst\$(FileSpec, Attr)

FileSpec describes the file specification desired. It may include a drive and/or directory name, if desired. The file name portion of the filespec can include the wildcard characters "*" and "?".

Attr is a number that represents the type of file desired. The possible attributes are:

- A_Normal (0) - Normal Files
- A_ReadOnly (1) - Read-only Files
- A_Hidden (2) - Hidden Files
- A_System (4) - System Files
- A_Vollabel (8) -Disk's Volume Label
- A_Directory (16) - Directories
- A_Archive (32) - Archived files

The values listed above may be added together to retrieve different file types.

Return Value

This function returns:

- a string with the matching file.
- the null string ("") if no files are matched.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Filename = Query$("What file do you want to open?")  
IF FindFirst$(Filename, 0)  
FileOpen("GOODIES.SAM", 1, "")  
ELSE  
Message("Could not find {Filename}.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

findNext\$, fclose, fgets\$, fputs, fseek, ftell, fread, fwrite

This function finds files that match the FileSpec given to the [FindFirst\\$](#) function. All files or a subset of files in a directory can be found. The [FindFirst\\$](#) function retrieves the first matching file and must be used before the FindNext\$ function. FindNext\$ finds other files that match the FileSpec.

Syntax

FindNext\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

- a string with the matching file.
- the null string ("") if no files are matched.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DIR=Query$("What directory to report on?")  
File=FindFirst$("{DIR}*.*", 0)  
WHILE File<>""  
TYPE ("{File}[Enter]")  
File=FindNext$()  
WEND  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FindNext\\$](#), [fclose](#), [fgets\\$](#), [fputs](#), [fseek](#), [ftell](#), [fread](#), [fwrite](#)

This function allows the user to view the Find & Replace menu and make choices from that menu. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Find & Replace. This function does not automatically replace words. If automatic Find & Replace is desired, use the [Replace](#) function instead. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

FindReplace()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Find & Replace function was started.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF CurShade$() = ""  
FindReplace()  
ELSE  
Replace(0, 0, 0, CurWord$(), "")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#), [GoToShade](#), [Replace](#)

This function adds or removes floating headers and floating footers in a document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Header/Footer and choosing Floating Header/Footer.

You must be in Layout Mode to use this function.

Syntax

FloatingHeader(Function)

Function is the desired function for adding or removing a floating header or footer. The function implemented depends on the Function parameter, according to the following list:

AddHeader (1) - Add a floating header

AddFooter (2) - Add a floating footer

DelHeader (4) - Delete a floating header

DelFooter (8) - Delete a floating footer

The desired header/footer type should be combined with one of the following parameters if you want to add or remove an odd or even header/footer:

OddHF (16) - Odd Header or Footer

EvenHF (32) - Even Header or Footer

To display the Floating header/Footer dialog box and allow the user to determine the header/footer function desired: **FloatingHeader**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the header or footer was created or removed.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
Action = Query$(" (A)dd or (R)emove a floating header?")  
Action = lcase$(Left$(Action, 1))  
SWITCH Action  
CASE "a"  
FloatingHeader(1)  
CASE "r"  
FloatingHeader(4)  
default  
Message("Please type in an ""A"" or an ""R"".")  
GoTo again  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#), [PageNumber](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function sets the font, family, color, and size to be used for selected text. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Font.

Syntax

FontChange(Name, PitchFamily, Color, Size)

Name is the name of the font to use. The name of the font is the font name, as seen in the Font list box in the menu.

PitchFamily is a combination of the pitch of the font and the typestyle parameters. Pitch is one of the following values:

- False (0) - Not Specified
- FixedPitch (1) - This is a fixed pitch font
- VariablePitch (2) - This is a proportional font

Family is one of the following typeface families:

- False (0) - Not Specified
- Roman (16) - Roman like typestyle; proportional pitch, serif
- Swiss (32) - Swiss like typestyle; proportional pitch, sans-serif
- Modern (48) - Modern like typestyle; fixed pitch, could be either serified or sans-serif
- Script (64) - Script-like typestyle, such as Brush or Park Avenue
- Decorative (80) - Decorative typeface, such as Old English

One value for Pitch and one value for family should be added together to make up the PitchFamily parameter. This parameter is used to determine another font if the font named is not available on the printer.

Color is a numeric representation of the color of the font. It is one of the following values:

- White (16777215) - White
- Cyan (16776960) - Light Blue
- Yellow (65535) - Yellow
- Magenta (16711935) - Purple
- Green (65280) - Green
- Red (255) - Red
- Blue (16711680) - Blue
- Black (0) - Black

Size is expressed in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). An 8 point font is 160 twips. 10 point is 200 twips; 12 point is 240 twips, etc. The formula to determine twips from point size is *pointsize* * 20.

To display the dialog box to allow the user to select the desired font:

FontChange

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Name, Color, Size, Family;  
GetCurFontInfo(&Name, &Color, &Size, &Family)  
Size = ((Size / 20) + 2) * 20  
FontChange(Name, Family, Color, Size)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FontRevert](#), [ModifyFont](#), [NormalText](#), [Spacing](#), [FontFaceChange](#), [FontPointSizeChange](#)

This function changes the selected font for the active document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing a font from the status bar. Through the status bar, the user can only select from the fonts available on the printer. Using this function, any type of font can be requested. When it is time to display or print the font, Ami Pro selects the closest matching font to the specification given.

Syntax

FontFaceChange(Name)

Name is the name of the font to be used. The font name is selected from the list of names displayed in the FontName section of the status bar.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Font Face was changed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the font was not available.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FontFaceChange("Times New Roman PS")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FontChange](#), [FontPointSizeChange](#)

This function changes the point size of the selected font for the active document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing a point size from the status bar.

Syntax

FontPointSizeChange(Size)

Size is the pointsize to use. The pointsize is selected from the list of sizes displayed in the PointSize section of the status bar.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FontPointSizeChange(20*20)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FontChange](#), [FontFaceChange](#)

This function changes the text font to the font defined by the current paragraph style. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Font and selecting the Revert to style check box.

Syntax

FontRevert()

To display the Font dialog box and allow the user to select the font that should be used for text:

FontChange

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE CurShade$() = ""  
UserControl("Select the text to revert back to the style...")  
WEND  
FontRevert()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FontChange](#), [ModifyFont](#), [NormalText](#), [FontFaceChange](#), [FontPointSizeChange](#)

This function sets the options for footnotes, as well as allowing the user to edit, insert, or remove footnotes. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Footnotes.

Syntax

Footnotes(Function, Options, StartNum, Length, Indent)

Function is the desired footnote function. The function parameter is one of the following values:

- InsFootnote (1) - Insert new footnote
- EditFootnote (2) - Edit existing footnote
- SetOptions (3) - Set footnote options only

Options are the desired footnote options. Options are one or more of the following options:

- Gather (1) - Gather the notes at the end of the document
- Reset (2) - Reset the footnote numbering at the end of each page
- CustomLength (4) - The footnote separator line is a custom length, rather than the length of the margins

Options should be added together if more than one option is desired.

StartNum is the starting footnote number. If the Custom length option is chosen, the Length parameter should be set to the length of the line. If the length of the line is not customized, this value should be set to 0. The Indent parameter should be set to the desired indent from the left margin. If no indent is desired, the value for Indent should be 0.

Length is the length of the footnote line in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Indent is the indentation of the footnote line from the left margin in twips.

To determine the Length and Indent parameters, multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

To display the dialog box and allow the user to select the footnote functions and options: **Footnotes**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the footnote function was completed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the function could not be completed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Footnotes(InsFootnote, Gather, 1, 0, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#)

This function is used to open an ASCII or binary file for processing in a macro. This function must be used first when wanting to process an ASCII or binary file. A file that is opened must be closed by the fclose function before the macro ends, otherwise unpredictable results occur.

When using ASCII file functions, be careful to ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the fopen function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

fopen(FileName, Mode)

FileName is the name of the file to open. If the file is not in the current directory, the full path must be used.

Mode is the file mode to use and may be one of the following:

r -- Opens the file for reading. If the file is opened for reading, any attempts to write to the file fail. If the file does not exist, the fopen call fail.

w -- Opens the file for writing. If the file already exists, its contents are erased. If the file does not exist, it is created.

a -- Opens the file for appending. If the file does not exist, it is created. If the file already exists, text written to the file is written to the end of the file.

b -- Used with fread and fwrite.

t -- Used with fgets\$ and fputs.

Return Value

This function returns:

a non-zero file handle if the file was successfully opened.

0 (FALSE) if the file could not be opened.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ONERROR toast  
ONCANCEL toast  
DEFSTR id, Line;  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
IF 0 != Assign(&id, fopen("{WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT", "r"))  
New("~BASIC.STY", 0, 0)  
WHILE -1 != Assign(&Line, fgets$(id))  
TYPE("{Line}[Enter]")  
WEND  
toast:  
fclose(id)  
ELSE  
Message("Could not open {WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

fclose, fgets\$, fputs, fseek, ftell, fread, fwrite

This function takes a date (in seconds) from January 1, 1970, and creates a formatted string.

Syntax

FormatDate\$(Date, Style)

Date is the date to be converted in seconds format.

Style is one of the formats listed below:

- a - 2/18/91
- b - February 18, 1991
- B - FEBRUARY 18, 1991
- c - 18 February 1991
- C - 18 FEBRUARY 1991
- d - Monday, February 18, 1991
- D - MONDAY, FEBRUARY 18, 1991
- e - February 18
- E - FEBRUARY 18
- f - Monday, February 18
- F - MONDAY, FEBRUARY 18
- g - 2/18
- h - 2/18/1991
- i - 18. February
- I - 18. FEBRUARY
- j - 18. February 1991
- k - 1991 February 18
- K - 1991 FEBRUARY 18
- l - February, 1991
- L - FEBRUARY, 1991

Return Value

The function returns:

the date converted to the selected style.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Born = Query$("What is your Birthday (MM/DD/YYYY)?")  
Date = FormatDate$(Now(), "h")  
Time = FormatTime$(Now(), 6)  
Days = DateDiff(Born, Date)  
TextDate = FormatDate$(Now(), "d")  
Message("It is now {Time} on {TextDate}. You are {Days} days old.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FormatTime\\$](#), [InsertDate](#), [Now](#)

This function formats a number to a string, adds an optional prefix at the beginning, the specified number of digits to the right of the decimal point, and an optional suffix at the end. The decimal point character and thousands-separator character are taken from the Country Settings option in the Control Panel.

Syntax

FormatNum\$(Prefix, Suffix, Decimals, Number)

Prefix is a string that is placed at the beginning of the formatted number.

Suffix is a string that is placed at the end of the formatted number.

Decimals is the number of decimal places to use in the number.

Number is the number to format, without commas, prefix, or suffix.

Return Value

This function returns:

the string with the formatted number.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
Number = Query$("How much was the sale?")  
Where = Query$("Where was the sale made (E)ngland, or (A)merica?")  
Where = lcase$(Left$(Where, 1))  
IF Where = "e"  
Prefix = ""  
Suffix = "£"  
ELSEIF Where = "a"  
Prefix = "$"  
Suffix = ""  
ELSE  
Message("Please choose ""a"" or ""e"".")  
GoTo again  
ENDIF  
NewNumber = FormatNum$(Prefix, Suffix, 2, Number)  
Message("The sale was for {NewNumber}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IsNumeric](#), [strcat\\$](#), [strchr](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [strfield\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [LEN](#), [Instr](#)

This function formats the Number parameter to a specified paragraph style as defined in the Style parameter.

Syntax

FormatSeq\$(Number, Style)

Number is the number you want to format, without commas, prefixes, or suffixes.

Style can be one of the paragraph styles listed below:

1 - 1, 2, 3...

2 - I, II, III...

3 - i, ii, iii...

4 - A, B, C...

5 - a, b, c...

Return Value

This function returns:

the number in the paragraph style specified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Number = Query$("Enter the number to format to A,B,C style:")  
Number = FormatSeq$(Number, 4)  
Message("The number you gave, in A,B,C style is {Number}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FormatNum\\$](#), [ModifyStyle](#)

This function takes the time (in seconds) and formats it to a specified style.

Syntax

FormatTime\$(Time, Style)

Time is the time to be formatted.

Style is one of the formats listed below:

- 1 - 22:28
- 2 - 9:00AM
- 3 - 09:00AM
- 4 - 9:00A
- 5 - 09:00A
- 6 - 9:00am
- 7 - 09:00am
- 8 - 9:00a
- 9 - 09:00a

Return Value

This function returns:

the time in the format specified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Born = Query$("What is your Birthday (MM/DD/YYYY)?")  
Date = FormatDate$(Now(), "h")  
Time = FormatTime$(Now(), 6)  
Days = DateDiff(Born, Date)  
TextDate = FormatDate$(Now(), "d")  
Message("It is now {Time} on {TextDate}. You are {Days} days old.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FormatDate\\$](#), [Now](#), [InsertDate](#)

This function writes a line of ASCII text to the file opened by the [fopen](#) function. The line of text is written at the end of the file. When writing a line of text, a carriage return/line feed combination is added to the end of each line before it is written to the file.

When using ASCII file functions, be careful to ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the [fopen](#) function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

fputs(Handle, Text)

Handle is the file handle for the file returned by the [fopen](#) function.

Text is a line of text to be written to the file.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
DEFSTR string;
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")
IF id != 0
Name = Query$("What is your name?")
fwrite(id, Name)
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))
fclose(id)
ENDIF
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")
IF id2 != 0
NameLength = len(Name)
fseek(id2, 0, 0)
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)
Address = fgets$(id2)
Message("Your name is {Name}.")
Message("Your address is {Address}.")
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")
fclose(id2)
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[fclose](#), [fgets\\$](#), [fopen](#), [fseek](#), [ftell](#), [fread](#), [fwrite](#)

This function displays the Modify Frame Layout dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout. This function does not automatically modify the frame layout.

Syntax

FrameLayout()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame layout was modified.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Frame layout was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440, -1440, 2880, -2880)  
IF Decide("Do you want to choose the frame layout options?")  
FrameLayout()  
ELSE  
FrameModInit()  
Border = (1440 / 5)  
FrameModBorders(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, Border, Border, Border, Border, 1)  
FrameModLines(20, 3, 1, 0, 16777215, 0, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
FrameModType(Opaque, 0, "")  
FrameModFinish()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyLayout](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [FrameModInit](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModType](#), [FrameModFinish](#)

This function allows you to change the size and placement of the selected frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Size & position.

You must call the [FrameModInit](#) function before using this function. Before the frame modifications take effect, the [FrameModFinish](#) function must be called.

Syntax

FrameModBorders(Width, Height, Top, Left, LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units)

Width is the desired width of the frame.

Height is the desired height of the frame.

Top is the distance from the top of the page (vertical starting position).

Left is the distance from the left side of the page (horizontal starting position).

LeftMargin is the desired left margin of the frame.

TopMargin is the desired top margin of the frame.

RightMargin is the desired right margin of the frame.

BottomMargin is the desired bottom margin of the frame.

The value for all parameters except Units should be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Units is the unit of measure to use when using the dialog box to set the values for all other parameters. It is one of the following values:

Inches (1) - units set to inches

CM (2) - units set to centimeters

Picas (3) - units set to picas

Points (4) - units set to points

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was changed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the frame was not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440, -1440, 2880, -2880)  
IF Decide("Do you want to choose the frame layout options?")  
FrameLayout()  
ELSE  
FrameModInit()  
Border = (1440 / 5)  
FrameModBorders(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, Border, Border, Border, Border, 1)  
FrameModLines(20, 3, 1, 0, 16777215, 0, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
FrameModType(Opaque, 0, "")  
FrameModFinish()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModInit](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [FrameModLines](#), [AddFrame](#), [FrameModType](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [FrameLayout](#)

This function allows you to change the columns and tabs of the selected frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Columns & tabs.

You must call the FrameModInit function before using this function. Before the frame modifications take effect, the FrameModFinish function must be called.

Syntax

FrameModColumns(Options, GutterLine, Color, NumCols[, Cols], NumTabs[, Tabs])

Options is a flag parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- (0) - No column balance and no line between columns
- (1) - Column balance on
- (2) - Line between columns

GutterLine determines the type of line between the columns. Available lines styles are:

- (1) - Hairline
- (2) - One point rule
- (3) - Two point rule
- (4) - Three point rule
- (5) - Four point rule
- (6) - Five point rule
- (7) - Six point rule
- (8) - Parallel one point rules
- (9) - Parallel two point rules
- (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule
- (11) - Hairline below a three point rule
- (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

Color is the color of the line between the columns and can be one of the following:

- (16777215) - White
- (16776960) - Light blue
- (65535) - Yellow
- (16711935) - Purple
- (65280) - Green
- (255) - Red
- (16711680) - Blue
- (0) - Black
- (12566463) - 90% gray scale (Dark gray)
- (8355711) - 50% gray scale (Medium Gray)
- (4144959) - 20% gray scale (Light gray)
- (1644825) - 10% gray scale (Very light gray)

NumCols is the number of columns to use in the frame.

Cols are pairs of numbers that represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for each column. There should be a pair of offsets for each column.

NumTabs is how many tab pairs follow. The pairs are the type of tabs, followed by the offset from the left margin.

Tabs are pairs of numbers that represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- (1) - Left tab

- (2) - Center tab
- (3) - Right tab
- (4) - Numeric tab

You can enter one of the following values, using the bitwise operator OR (|):

- 0x4000 - for dashed leaders
- 0x8000 - for dot leaders
- 0xc000 - for underline leaders

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the lines are modified.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the lines are not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440 -1440 2880 -2880 )  
FrameModInit( )  
' no column, no lines between columns, one point rule gutter line, black line between columns,  
one column, no tabs  
FrameModColumns(0 2 0 1 48 -176 0 )  
FrameModFinish( )  
END FUNCTION
```

This function applies all of your changes made when modifying the frame layout. This function is the last of a series of functions recorded when modifying the frame layout through Frame/Modify Frame Layout. Choosing this function is equivalent to accepting changes entered by choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout.

You must call the [FrameModInit](#) function before you call FrameModFinish.

Syntax

FrameModFinish()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was changed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the frame was not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440, -1440, 2880, -2880)  
IF Decide("Do you want to choose the frame layout options?")  
FrameLayout()  
ELSE  
FrameModInit()  
Border = (1440 / 5)  
FrameModBorders(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, Border, Border, Border, Border, 1)  
FrameModLines(20, 3, 1, 0, 16777215, 0, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
FrameModType(Opaque, 0, "")  
FrameModFinish()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModInit](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [FrameLayout](#), [FrameModType](#)

This function prepares Ami Pro to accept changes to the currently selected frame when modifying the frame layout. Choosing this function is equivalent to initializing changes made when choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout.

You must have a frame selected before calling this function.

Syntax

FrameModInit()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was changed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440, -1440, 2880, -2880)  
IF Decide("Do you want to choose the frame layout options?")  
FrameLayout()  
ELSE  
FrameModInit()  
Border = (1440 / 5)  
FrameModBorders(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, Border, Border, Border, Border, 1)  
FrameModLines(20, 3, 1, 0, 16777215, 0, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
FrameModType(Opaque, 0, "")  
FrameModFinish()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModFinish](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [FrameLayout](#), [FrameModType](#)

This function applies modifications to the lines around, the background color, the shadow color, and the shadow placement of the selected frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Lines & shadows.

You must call the [FrameModInit](#) function before you use this function. Before the frame modifications take effect, the [FrameModFinish](#) function must be called.

Syntax

FrameModLines(BorderWhere, PosType, ThickType, ShadeType, BackType, ShadowColor, ShadowLeft, ShadowTop, ShadowRight, ShadowBottom)

BorderWhere is the lines around a frame. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - All
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

PosType is the position of the border around a frame. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 5 - Close to outside

You can only choose one value for the Postype parameter.

ThickType is the thickness of the border. It is one of the following values:

- Hairline (1) - Hairline
- OnePoint (2) - One point rule
- TwoPoint (3) - Two point rule
- ThreePoint (4) - Three point rule
- FourPoint (5) - Four point rule
- FivePoint (6) - Five point rule
- SixPoint (7) - Six point rule
- DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point rule
- DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point rule
- ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule
- HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point rule
- HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

ShadeType is the line color.

BackType is the background color.

ShadowColor is the value assigned to the colors. It is one of the following values:

- Red - 255
- Orange - 33279
- Yellow - 65535
- Green - 65280
- Cyan - 16776960
- MedBlue - 16744448
- Blue - 16727905
- Purple - 16711809

Magenta - 16711935

Pink - 8388863

White - 16777215

Black - 0

The following four parameters determine the distance of the shadow from a specific side of the frame. They are either zero or positive integers. Multiply the desired distance in inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips. They are one of the following values, or may be a custom value:

None (0) - No shadow

Shallow (57) - Shallow shadow

Normal (100) - Normal shadow

Deep (172) - Deep shadow

ShadowLeft is the distance that the shadow is offset from the left side of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowTop is the distance that the shadow is offset from the top of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowRight is the distance that the shadow is offset from the right side of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowBottom is the distance that the shadow is offset from the bottom of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the lines are modified.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the lines are not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440, -1440, 2880, -2880)  
IF Decide("Do you want to choose the frame layout options?")  
FrameLayout()  
ELSE  
FrameModInit()  
Border = (1440 / 5)  
FrameModBorders(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, Border, Border, Border, Border, 1)  
FrameModLines(20, 3, 1, 0, 16777215, 0, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
FrameModType(Opaque, 0, "")  
FrameModFinish()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModInit](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [FrameLayout](#), [FrameModType](#)

This function allows you to set the options for wrapping, placement, and roundness of the frame. You can also set any macro that is associated with the selected frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Type.

You must call the [FrameModInit](#) function before this function. Before the frame modifications take effect, the [FrameModFinish](#) function must be called.

Syntax

FrameModType(Type, Rounded, MacroName)

Type is a setting based on: how the text should wrap around a frame, whether a frame is transparent or opaque, has square or round corners, where it is placed on a page, and whether a macro is assigned to a frame. It is one of the following values:

Opaque (64) - Hides text or picture behind frame.

Wraparound (128) - Displays text above, below, to the left, or to the right of the frame.

RepeatFrame (256) - Repeats frame on multiple pages. To repeat on all pages, do not use in combination with RepeatEven or RepeatOdd.

NoWrapBeside (131072) - Displays text above and below frame, but not to the left or right of the frame.

AnchorFrame (524288) - Used to anchor frame in its current position or to a carriage return. You can not use any repeat values with this value.

RepeatEven (4194304) - Repeats frame on even pages. Use with the RepeatFrame value.

RepeatOdd (8192) - Repeats frame on odd pages. Use with the RepeatFrame value.

RunMacro (134217728) - Executes a macro each time the frame is selected.

Borders (65536) - Uses if frame has borders.

TextFrame (512) - Is always used in combination with other values. It is a required value.

You can add the values together to get the Type parameter.

Rounded is the amount that the corners are rounded, in percent. (100% = circle).

MacroName is the name of the macro to run when the frame is selected.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was modified.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the frame was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrame(1440, -1440, 2880, -2880)  
IF Decide("Do you want to choose the frame layout options?")  
FrameLayout()  
ELSE  
FrameModInit()  
Border = (1440 / 5)  
FrameModBorders(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, Border, Border, Border, Border, 1)  
FrameModLines(20, 3, 1, 0, 16777215, 0, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
FrameModType(Opaque, 0, "")  
FrameModFinish()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModInit](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#),

FrameLayout

This function reads a specified number of bytes from the open file. This function is not line oriented.

When using ASCII file functions, ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the fopen function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file. If you are reading binary information, zeroes can confuse this function. You must read binary files one byte at a time. If the empty string ("") is returned, it indicates a binary zero.

Syntax

fread(Handle, Length)

Handle is the file ID returned by the fopen function.

Len is the number of bytes to read from the file.

Return Value

This function returns:

- the data requested from the file.
- 1 if the file pointer is at the end of the file.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR string;  
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")  
IF id != 0  
Name = Query$("What is your name?")  
fwrite(id, Name)  
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))  
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))  
fclose(id)  
ENDIF  
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")  
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")  
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")  
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")  
IF id2 != 0  
NameLength = len(Name)  
fseek(id2, 0, 0)  
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)  
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))  
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)  
Address = fgets$(id2)  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")  
Message("Your address is {Address}.")  
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")  
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")  
fclose(id2)  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

fopen, fclose, fwrite, fseek, ftell, BinToBrackets, BracketsToBin

This function frees allocated memory assigned to a global variable. Global variables retain their values until they are freed or you exit Ami Pro, as opposed to regular variables, which are lost once the function they were created in is finished.

Syntax

FreeGlobalVar(Name)

Name is the string or number of the existing global variable being freed.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the global variable was successfully freed.
- 0 (FALSE) if no global variable with the requested ID number or name exists.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AllocGlobalVar("Names", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("Numbers", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("YourName", 1)'Allocate space for a single element global variable.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
SetGlobalArray("Names", I, Query$("Enter Name Number {I}"))  
'Fill a global array with the return from QUERY  
SetGlobalArray("Numbers", I, (100/I))'Fill a global array with a number  
NEXT  
NewName = Query$("What is your name?")'Query the user for his/her name  
SetGlobalVar("YourName", NewName)'Set a global variable to that value  
CALL Example2()'Call the following function  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Name = GetGlobalVar$("YourName")'Get the value of the global variable  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")'Message that value in a box.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
TheirName = GetGlobalArray$("Names", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TheirNumber = GetGlobalArray$("Numbers", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TYPE("Name #{I} is {TheirName}, and the number is {TheirNumber}.[Enter]")  
'Type the values to the screen.  
NEXT  
FreeGlobalVar("Names")'Clear the space for the first global array  
FreeGlobalVar("Numbers")'Clear the space for the second global array  
FreeGlobalVar("YourName")'Clear the space for the global variable  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AllocGlobalVar](#), [GetGlobalArray\\$](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [Variables](#)

This function moves the file pointer to another location in the file. The file pointer is the location in the file from which the next text is read.

The `fseek` function only works reliably when seeking to a location that is zero bytes from one of the starting locations, or to a location that is a value returned by the `ftell` function, starting from the beginning of the file.

When using ASCII file functions, ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the `fopen` function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

`fseek(Handle, Location, StartPoint)`

Handle is the file handle for the file returned by the `fopen` function.

Location is the number of characters to move the file pointer. It must be a positive integer.

StartPoint is the offset in the file to begin moving the file pointer from. Possible offsets are:

- FBegin (0) - The start of the file
- FCurrent (1) - The current file pointer location
- FEnd (2) - The end of the file

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
DEFSTR string;
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")
IF id != 0
Name = Query$("What is your name?")
fwrite(id, Name)
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))
fclose(id)
ENDIF
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")
IF id2 != 0
NameLength = len(Name)
fseek(id2, 0, 0)
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)
Address = fgets$(id2)
Message("Your name is {Name}.")
Message("Your address is {Address}.")
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")
fclose(id2)
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[fclose](#), [fgets\\$](#), [fopen](#), [fputs](#), [ftell](#), [fread](#), [fwrite](#)

This function finds the location of the file pointer in the currently open file. The file pointer is the location in the file where the next text is read from or where the previous text was written to.

When using ASCII file functions, be careful to ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the [fopen](#) function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

ftell(Handle)

Handle is the file handle for the file returned by the [fopen](#) function.

Return Value

This function returns:

the current location in the file.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
DEFSTR string;
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")
IF id != 0
Name = Query$("What is your name?")
fwrite(id, Name)
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))
fclose(id)
ENDIF
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")
IF id2 != 0
NameLength = len(Name)
fseek(id2, 0, 0)
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)
Address = fgets$(id2)
Message("Your name is {Name}.")
Message("Your address is {Address}.")
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")
fclose(id2)
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[fclose](#), [fgets\\$](#), [fopen](#), [fputs](#), [fseek](#), [fread](#), [fwrite](#)

This function changes the current view level to Full Page View. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Full Page. You must be in Layout Mode to call this function.

Syntax

FullPageView()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
View = Query$("Choose a view: (C)ustom, (E)nlarged, (F)acing Pages, Full (P)age, or (S)tandard.")  
View = UCASE$(Left$(View, 1))  
SWITCH View  
CASE "C"  
CustomView()  
CASE "E"  
EnlargedView()  
CASE "F"  
FullPageView()  
CASE "P"  
FacingView()  
CASE "S"  
StandardView()  
default  
Message("Please enter one of the following: ""C"", ""E"", ""F"", or ""S"")  
GoTo again  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [LayoutMode](#), [StandardView](#), [CustomView](#)

This function writes data to the open file. Unlike the [fputs](#) function, this one does not append a carriage return/line feed to the end of the file and is not line oriented.

When using ASCII file functions, be careful to ensure that the file was opened correctly before performing additional ASCII file functions. If the [fopen](#) function was unable to open the desired file, unpredictable results can occur if the macro attempts to read or write to that file.

Syntax

fwrite(Handle, Data[, Length])

Handle is the file ID handle returned by the [fopen](#) function.

Data is the string data to place in the file.

Len is the optional length of the string to send. If Len is less than the actual length of the string data, the data is cut off at the Len position. If Len is greater than the length of the string data, the remaining positions are padded with spaces.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
DEFSTR string;
id = fopen("test.txt", "w")
IF id != 0
Name = Query$("What is your name?")
fwrite(id, Name)
fwrite(id, BracketsToBin([Enter]))
fputs(id, Query$("What is your address?"))
fclose(id)
ENDIF
Exec("NOTEPAD.EXE", "TEST.TXT")
UserControl("Click Resume to continue...")
AppClose("Notepad - TEST.TXT")
id2 = fopen("test.txt", "r")
IF id2 != 0
NameLength = len(Name)
fseek(id2, 0, 0)
Name = fread(id2, NameLength)
EnterKey = BinToBrackets(fread(id2, 2))
AddressBegins = ftell(id2)
Address = fgets$(id2)
Message("Your name is {Name}.")
Message("Your address is {Address}.")
Message("EnterKey = {EnterKey}")
Message("The address begins at the {AddressBegins} byte.")
fclose(id2)
ENDIF
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[fopen](#), [fread](#), [fclose](#), [fwrite](#), [fseek](#), [ftell](#), [BinToBrackets](#), [BracketsToBin](#)

This function generates a table of contents and/or an index for the current document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/TOC, Index. If this is the first time a table of contents has been generated, the user needs to select the paragraph styles and format for the table of contents before it is generated.

To set the output file for the table of contents, use the [SetTOCFile](#) function prior to calling Generate. To set the output file for the index, use the [SetIndexFile](#) function prior to calling Generate.

Syntax

Generate(Which)

Which is which table to generate and may be one of the following:

GenTOC (101) - Generate the table of contents

GenIndex (102) - Generate index

GenBoth (100) - Generate both tables

This parameter can be zero. If you are in a master document, no index or TOC is generated. The files open and the page numbers update.

To display the dialog box and allow the user to decide which table(s) to generate: **Generate**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the table was generated.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the table could not be generated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OnKey([CtrlAltG], Generate, 0)  
Message("Press Ctrl+Alt+G to generate a TOC or index.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MarkIndexWord](#)

This function returns the path from which Ami Pro is currently running.

Syntax

GetAmiDirectory\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the path where Ami Pro is currently running, with a trailing backslash.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AmiDir = GetAmiDirectory$()  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
CurDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
DocPath = GetDocPath$()  
StylePath = GetStylePath$()  
MacPath = GetMacPath$()  
Message("Ami Pro is in {AmiDir}.")  
Message("Windows is in {WinDir}.")  
Message("DOS reports the current directory is {CurDir}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default doc path is {DocPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default macro path is {MacPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default style path is {StylePath}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetWindowsDirectory\\$](#), [GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#)

This function returns the default path for backup files.

Syntax

GetBackPath\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string with the current default document backup path, with a trailing backslash.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AmiDir = GetAmiDirectory$()  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
CurDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
DocPath = GetDocPath$()  
StylePath = GetStylePath$()  
BackPath = GetBackPath$()  
MacPath = GetMacPath$()  
Message("Ami Pro is in {AmiDir}.")  
Message("Windows is in {WinDir}.")  
Message("DOS reports the current directory is {CurDir}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default doc path is {DocPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default macro path is {MacPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default style path is {StylePath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default backup path is {BackPath}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetCurrentDir\\$, GetDocPath\\$, GetMacPath\\$, GetStylePath\\$, SetBackPath, SetDocPath, SetStylePath, GetAmiDirectory\\$, GetWindowsDirectory\\$](#)

This function is used to dimension the arrays for the [GetBookMarkNames](#) function.

Syntax

GetBookMarkCount()

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of bookmarks in the current document.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
Count = GetBookMarkCount()  
IF Count > 0  
DIM BookMarks(Count)  
GetBookMarkNames(&BookMarks)  
DeleteMenu(1, "&BookMarks")  
AddMenu(1, "&BookMarks")  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
ThisBookMark = BookMarks(I)  
AddMenuItem(1, "&BookMarks", ThisBookMark, "{MacFile}!Example2({ThisBookMark})", ThisBookMark)  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No bookmarks in this document!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2(Bkmk)  
MarkBookMark(Bkmk, FindBookMark)  
PhysicalPage = GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk)  
LogicalPage = PhysicalToLogical(GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk))  
Message("{Bkmk} is on physical page {PhysicalPage} and logical page {LogicalPage}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBookMarkNames](#), [MarkBookMark](#), [GoToCmd](#), [GoToShade](#)

This function shows the names of the arrays that are to receive the bookmark names.

Syntax

GetBookMarkNames(&Array)

&Array is the names of the arrays. Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of bookmark names.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
Count = GetBookMarkCount()  
IF Count > 0  
DIM Bookmarks(Count)  
GetBookMarkNames(&Bookmarks)  
DeleteMenu(1, "&Bookmarks")  
AddMenu(1, "&Bookmarks")  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
ThisBookmark = Bookmarks(I)  
AddMenuItem(1, "&Bookmarks", ThisBookmark, "{MacFile}!Example2({ThisBookmark})", ThisBookmark)  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No bookmarks in this document!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2(Bkmk)  
MarkBookMark(Bkmk, FindBookMark)  
PhysicalPage = GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk)  
LogicalPage = PhysicalToLogical(GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk))  
Message("{Bkmk} is on physical page {PhysicalPage} and logical page {LogicalPage}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBookMarkCount](#), [MarkBookMark](#), [GoToCmd](#), [GoToShade](#)

This function finds the page number where the specified bookmark begins. This number is relative only to the current document. If the file is one file of a master document, you must use the [PhysicalToLogical](#) function to determine the printed page number.

Syntax

GetBookMarkPage(Name)

Name is the name of the bookmark (in the current document) whose page you want to find.

Return Value

This function returns:

- the page number on which the specified bookmark begins.
- 2 if the bookmark could not be found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
Count = GetBookMarkCount()  
IF Count > 0  
DIM Bookmarks(Count)  
GetBookMarkNames(&Bookmarks)  
DeleteMenu(1, "&Bookmarks")  
AddMenu(1, "&Bookmarks")  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
ThisBookmark = Bookmarks(I)  
AddMenuItem(1, "&Bookmarks", ThisBookmark, "{MacFile}!Example2({ThisBookmark})", ThisBookmark)  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No bookmarks in this document!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(Bkmk)  
MarkBookMark(Bkmk, FindBookMark)  
PhysicalPage = GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk)  
LogicalPage = PhysicalToLogical(GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk))  
Message("{Bkmk} is on physical page {PhysicalPage} and logical page {LogicalPage}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetPageNo](#), [MarkBookMark](#), [GoToCmd](#), [PhysicalToLogical](#), [GetBookMarkCount](#),
[GetBookMarkNames](#),

This function returns information about the current font at the insertion point.

Syntax

GetCurFontInfo(&Name, &Color, &Size, &PitchFamily)

Name is the name of the font.

Color is the color of the font.

Size is the size of the font in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Family is the bit value containing Pitch and Family. To extract these, use the bitwise operator OR (|).

Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Name, Color, Size, Family;  
GetCurFontInfo(&Name, &Color, &Size, &Family)  
Size = ((Size / 20) + 2) * 20  
FontChange(Name, Family, Color, Size)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FontChange](#), [FontFaceChange](#), [FontPointSizeChange](#), [FontRevert](#)

This function finds the frame border information for the selected frame.

Syntax

GetCurFrameBorders(&Width, &Height, &Top, &Left, &LeftMargin, &TopMargin, &RightMargin, &BottomMargin)

Width is the width of the selected frame.

Height is the height of the selected frame.

Top is the vertical starting position of the frame.

Left is the horizontal starting position of the frame.

LeftMargin is the size of the left border of the frame.

TopMargin is the size of the top border of the frame.

RightMargin is the size of the right border of the frame.

BottomMargin is the size of the bottom border of the frame.

All values are returned in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Width, Height, Top, Left, LM, TM, RM, BM, Units;  
WHILE not IsFrameSelected()  
  UserControl("Please select a frame and choose Resume.")  
WEND  
GetCurFrameBorders(&Width, &Height, &Top, &Left, &LM, &TM, &RM, &BM, &Units)  
Message("The frame's dimensions are {Width} x {Height}.")  
Message("The frame starts {Top} twips from the top of the page.")  
Message("The frame starts {Left} twips from the left edge of the page.")  
Message("The margins (in twips) of the frame are (T,B,L,R): {TM}, {BM}, {LM}, {RM}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModBorders](#), [FrameLayout](#)

This function finds information pertaining to the lines and shadows of the selected frame.

Syntax

GetCurFrameLines(&BorderWhere, &PosType, &ThickType, &ShadeType, &BackType, &ShadowColor, &ShadowLeft, &ShadowTop, &ShadowRight, &ShadowBottom, Units)

BorderWhere is the lines around a frame. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - All
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

PosType is the position of the border around a frame. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 5 - Close to outside

You can only choose one value for the PosType parameter.

ThickType is the thickness of the border. It is one of the following values:

- Hairline (1) - Hairline
- OnePoint (2) - One point rule
- TwoPoint (3) - Two point rule
- ThreePoint (4) - Three point rule
- FourPoint (5) - Four point rule
- FivePoint (6) - Five point rule
- SixPoint (7) - Six point rule
- DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point rule
- DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point rule
- ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule
- HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point rule
- HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

ShadeType is the line color.

BackType is the background color.

ShadowColor is the value assigned to the colors. It is one of the following values:

- Red - 255
- Orange - 33279
- Yellow - 65535
- Green - 65280
- Cyan - 16776960
- MedBlue - 16744448
- Blue - 16727905
- Purple - 16711809
- Magenta - 16711935
- Pink - 8388863
- White - 16777215
- Black - 0

The following four parameters determine the distance of the shadow from a specific side of the frame. They are either zero or positive integers. Multiply the desired distance in inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips. They are one of the following values or they may be a custom value:

- None (0) - No shadow
- Shallow (57) - Shallow shadow
- Normal (100) - Normal shadow
- Deep (172) - Deep shadow

ShadowLeft is the distance that the shadow is offset from the left side of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowTop is the distance that the shadow is offset from the top of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowRight is the distance that the shadow is offset from the right side of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowBottom is the distance that the shadow is offset from the bottom of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Note The Use Of Indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE not IsFrameSelected()  
UserControl("Please select or create frame.")  
WEND  
DEFSTR Border, Pos, Thick, Shade, Background, ShadowColor, SL, ST, SR, SB Units;  
GetCurFrameLines(&Border, &Thick, &Shade, &Background, &ShadowColor, &SL, &ST, &SR, &SB, &Units)  
TYPE("[ESC]Frame Border: {Border}[Enter]Frame Pos: {Pos}[Enter]")  
TYPE("Line Thickness: {Thick}[Enter]Line Shading: {Shade}[Enter]")  
TYPE("Shadow Background: {Background}[Enter]Bkgrnd Color: {ShadowColor}[Enter]")  
TYPE("Shadow Left: {SL}[Enter]Shadow Right: {SR}[Enter]")  
TYPE("Shadow Top: {ST}[Enter]Shadow Bottom: {SB}[Enter]")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModBorders](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [FrameModInit](#), [FrameModType](#)

This function finds information about the type of frame, the roundness of the frame, and the macro assigned to the frame.

Syntax

GetCurFrameType(&Type, &Rounded, &MacroName)

Type is the frame type.

Rounded is the amount that the corners are rounded, in percent. (100% = circle).

MacroName is the name, if any, of the macro attached to this frame.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Type, Rounded, MacroName;  
WHILE not IsFrameSelected()  
  UserControl("Please select or create a frame.")  
WEND  
GetCurFrameType(&Type, &Rounded, &MacroName)  
Message("The type number of this frame is {Type}.")  
Message("The percentage of corner rounding on this frame is {Rounded}.")  
IF MacroName != ""  
  Message("The macro attached to this frame is {MacroName}.")  
ELSE  
  Message("There is no macro attached to this frame.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModType](#), [FrameLayout](#)

This function returns the current directory as seen by Ami Pro, Windows, and DOS.

Syntax

GetCurrentDir\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string with the current working directory, including a trailing backslash.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AmiDir = GetAmiDirectory$()  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
CurDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
DocPath = GetDocPath$()  
StylePath = GetStylePath$()  
MacPath = GetMacPath$()  
Message("Ami Pro is in {AmiDir}.")  
Message("Windows is in {WinDir}.")  
Message("DOS reports the current directory is {CurDir}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default doc path is {DocPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default macro path is {MacPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default style path is {StylePath}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#), [GetAmiDirectory\\$](#),
[GetWindowsDirectory\\$](#)

This function is used to retrieve the contents of a dialog box field that has been displayed in the last [DialogBox](#) function call.

Before using this function, ensure that the user did not cancel out of the [DialogBox](#) function, or the results of this function are invalid.

Syntax

GetDialogField\$(ID)

ID is the ID Number of the field whose value is being retrieved, as defined in the resource file.

Return Value

This function returns:

- up to an 80 byte string if the field is an edit box, a list box, or a combo box.
- 0 (FALSE) if the object was a button and was not checked or selected.
- 1 (TRUE) if the object was a button and was checked or selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "UserName", "AMIPRO.INI")  
FillEdit(8000, Name)  
DIM Filters(10)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
Filters(I) = strfield$(GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "application{I}", "AMIPRO.INI"), 1, ",")  
FillList(Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FillEdit(9500, Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FillEdit(50, TRUE)  
FillEdit(55, TRUE)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
Name2 = GetDialogField$(8000)  
IF Name != Name2  
IF Decide("Do you want to save your changes?")  
WriteProfileString("AmiPro", "UserName", Name2, "AMIPRO.INI")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 14 104 36 198 90 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
4 6 42 10 1000 1342308352 "static" "&User Name:" 0  
52 4 92 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0  
4 24 34 8 1001 1342308352 "static" "&Filters:" 0  
4 34 66 52 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
74 24 52 8 1002 1342308352 "static" "&More Filters:" 0  
74 34 70 40 9500 1344339971 "combobox" "" 0  
74 46 60 40 24 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #1" 0
```

```
78 58 50 10 50 1342242825 "button" "Radio #1" 0
78 70 50 10 51 1342177289 "button" "Radio #2" 0
138 46 56 40 25 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #2" 0
142 56 48 12 55 1342242819 "button" "Check #1" 0
142 68 48 12 56 1342177283 "button" "Check #2" 0
154 4 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0
154 20 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DialogBox](#), [FillEdit](#), [FillList](#), [SetDLGCallback](#), [GetDLGItem](#), [GetDLGItemText](#), [SetDLGItemText](#)

This function returns the Microsoft Windows window handle to the specified control or object.

Syntax

GetDlgItem(Handle, ID)

Handle is the handle to the dialog box, passed to a callback function.

ID is the ID number of the object for which you want to get the handle.

Return Value

This function returns:

the Microsoft Windows window handle for the specified control or object.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
SetDlgCallBack(50, "{MacFile}!ClearBox")  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FillEdit(9000, I)  
NEXT  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION ClearBox(hdlg, id, text)  
handle = GetDlgItem(hdlg, 9000)  
AppSendMessage(handle, 0x0405, 0, 0)  
Message("Cleared List Box, Now I Will Re-Fill It...")  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
SetDlgItemText(hdlg, 9000, I)  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 4 169 46 106 76 "" "" "Example Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
62 3 40 14 2 1342242817 "button" "DONE" 0  
62 19 40 14 50 1342242816 "button" "Re-Fill Box" 0  
4 11 52 61 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
5 2 51 9 1000 1342177280 "static" "Number:" 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DialogBox](#), [FillEdit](#), [FillList](#), [SetDLGCallback](#), [GetDLGItemText](#), [SetDLGItemText](#)

This function returns the contents of a dialog box object field.

Syntax

GetDlgItemText(Handle, ID)

Handle is the handle to the dialog box, passed to a Callback function.

ID is the ID number of the desired object. If the ID is a radio button or check box, the text returns a TRUE or FALSE condition.

Return Value

This function returns:

- the contents of the specified object.

- if the object is a button, this function returns a TRUE or FALSE value.

- if the object is an edit box, a list box, or a combo box, this function returns a string.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
SetDlgCallBack(50, "{MacFile}!Message1")  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not find dialog box!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
TYPE(GetDialogField$(8002))  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Message1(hdlg, id, text)  
Name = GetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8000)  
Message("The contents of the first box are {Name}.")  
Message("We will now fill the second box with the inverse of {Name}.")  
FOR I = len(Name) to 1 step -1  
Name2 = strcat$(Name2, MID$(Name, I, 1))  
NEXT  
SetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8002, Name2)  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 8 106 38 160 54 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
50 6 62 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0  
4 6 44 10 1000 1342177280 "static" "Your Name:" 0  
50 20 62 12 1003 1342177287 "static" "" 0  
4 22 44 10 1002 1342177280 "static" "Reversed:" 0  
52 22 58 8 8002 1342177280 "static" "" 0  
116 4 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0  
116 20 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0  
100 36 56 14 50 1342242816 "button" "&Run Example..." 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[DialogBox](#), [FillEdit](#), [FillList](#), [SetDlgCallBack](#), [GetDlgItem](#), [GetDialogField\\$](#), [GetDlgItemText](#)

This function retrieves one of the document information fields from the current document.

Syntax

GetDocInfo\$(Which)

Which is the desired document info field to retrieve and may be one of the following:

- DDFilename (1) - File name
- DDPath (2) - Path for this document
- DDStylesheet (3) - Style sheet for this document
- DDCreated (4) - Date document was created
- DDRevised (5) - Date document was revised
- DDRevisions (6) - Number of document revisions
- DDDescription (7) - Document info
- DDUser1 (8) - User Defined Field 1
- DDUser2 (9) - User defined Field 2
- DDUser3 (10) - User defined Field 3
- DDUser4 (11) - User defined Field 4
- DDUser5 (12) - User defined Field 5
- DDUser6 (13) - User defined Field 6
- DDUser7 (14) - User defined Field 7
- DDUser8 (15) - User Defined Field 8

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the desired document info field.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Message("Ready to type the contents of the Doc Info fields into the document.")  
DIM Field(15)  
FOR I = 1 to 15  
Field(I) = GetDocInfo$(I)  
NEXT  
Filename = Field(1)  
Path = Field(2)  
Style = Field(3)  
Created = Field(4)  
Revised = Field(5)  
Number = Field(6)  
Descrip = Field(7)  
TYPE("The current filename is {Filename}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The path for this document is {Path}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The style sheet for this document is {Style}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("This document was created on {Created}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("This document was last revised on {revised}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("This document has been revised {Number} times.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The document description for this document states:[Enter]{Descrip}.[Enter]")  
FOR I = 1 to 8  
ThisField = Field(I + 7)  
IF ThisField != ""  
TYPE("User defined field {I} of this document contains: {ThisField}.[Enter]")  
ELSE  
TYPE("User defined field {I} contains nothing.[Enter]")
```

```
ENDIF  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DocInfo](#), [RenameDocInfoField](#), [InsertDocInfo](#), [InsertDocInfoField](#)

This function returns the keywords field from the Doc Info dialog box.

Syntax

GetDocInfoKeywords\$()

Return Value

This function returns:
the Keywords field.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Words=GetDocInfoKeywords$()  
Message ("The Keywords for this doc are:{Words}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetDocInfo\\$](#)

This function returns the drive and directory of the default document storage path.

Syntax

GetDocPath\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the current default document path, with a trailing backslash.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AmiDir = GetAmiDirectory$()  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
CurDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
DocPath = GetDocPath$()  
StylePath = GetStylePath$()  
MacPath = GetMacPath$()  
Message("Ami Pro is in {AmiDir}.")  
Message("Windows is in {WinDir}.")  
Message("DOS reports the current directory is {CurDir}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default doc path is {DocPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default macro path is {MacPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default style path is {StylePath}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetCurrentDir\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetStylePath](#), [GetAmiDirectory\\$](#), [GetWindowsDirectory\\$](#)

This function returns the value associated with Name. Document variables are kept with the current document. Document variables are similar to WIN.INI entries in that they have a name and a value. They can be retrieved by name using this function or all document variables can be returned using the [GetPowerFields](#) function.

Syntax

GetDocVar(Name)

Name is the name of the document variable to retrieve.

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the information in the document variable.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
val = GetDocVar("answer1")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetDocVar](#)

This function returns the page number of a bookmark and the paragraph style that page number is currently using.

Syntax

GetFmtPageStr\$(Name)

Name is the name of the Bookmark for which to find the page number.

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the page on which the specified bookmark begins, including the paragraph style the page number is using.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Bkmk = Query$("What is the name of the bookmark to use?")  
Page = GetFmtPageStr$(Bkmk)  
Message("The page, with formatting that {Bkmk} is on is {Page}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBookmarkPage](#), [GetBookmarkCount](#), [GetBookmarkNames](#), [MarkBookMark](#), [GetPageNo](#),
[GoToCmd](#)

This function returns a global array element.

Global variables cannot be directly used by functions and statements. Their values must be assigned to local variables before they can be used.

Syntax

GetGlobalArray\$(Name, Index)

Name is the name or the number of the global variable to use.

Index is the element of the global array you are retrieving.

Return Value

This function returns:

the value of the global array element.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AllocGlobalVar("Names", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("Numbers", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("YourName", 1)'Allocate space for a single element global variable.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
SetGlobalArray("Names", I, Query$("Enter Name Number {I}"))  
'Fill a global array with the return from QUERY  
SetGlobalArray("Numbers", I, (100/I))'Fill a global array with a number  
NEXT  
NewName = Query$("What is your name?")'Query the user for his/her name  
SetGlobalVar("YourName", NewName)'Set a global variable to that value  
CALL Example2()'Call the following function  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Name = GetGlobalVar$("YourName")'Get the value of the global variable  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")'Message that value in a box.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
TheirName = GetGlobalArray$("Names", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TheirNumber = GetGlobalArray$("Numbers", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TYPE("Name #{I} is {TheirName}, and the number is {TheirNumber}.[Enter]")  
'Type the values to the screen.  
NEXT  
FreeGlobalVar("Names")'Clear the space for the first global array  
FreeGlobalVar("Numbers")'Clear the space for the second global array  
FreeGlobalVar("YourName")'Clear the space for the global variable  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AllocGlobalVar](#), [FreeGlobalVar](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [Variables](#)

This function returns a global array variable.

Global variables cannot be directly used by functions and statements. Their values must be assigned to local variables before they can be used.

Syntax

GetGlobalVar\$(Name)

Name is the name or the number of the global variable to retrieve the data from.

Return Value

This function returns:

the value of the global variable.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AllocGlobalVar("Names", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("Numbers", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("YourName", 1)'Allocate space for a single element global variable.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
SetGlobalArray("Names", I, Query$("Enter Name Number {I}"))  
'Fill a global array with the return from QUERY  
SetGlobalArray("Numbers", I, (100/I))'Fill a global array with a number  
NEXT  
NewName = Query$("What is your name?")'Query the user for his/her name  
SetGlobalVar("YourName", NewName)'Set a global variable to that value  
CALL Example2()'Call the following function  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Name = GetGlobalVar$("YourName")'Get the value of the global variable  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")'Message that value in a box.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
TheirName = GetGlobalArray$("Names", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TheirNumber = GetGlobalArray$("Numbers", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TYPE("Name #{I} is {TheirName}, and the number is {TheirNumber}.[Enter]")  
'Type the values to the screen.  
NEXT  
FreeGlobalVar("Names")'Clear the space for the first global array  
FreeGlobalVar("Numbers")'Clear the space for the second global array  
FreeGlobalVar("YourName")'Clear the space for the global variable  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AllocGlobalVar](#), [FreeGlobalVar](#), [GetGlobalArray\\$](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [Variables](#)

This function returns the total number of global variables currently allocated. It is used to dimension an array before calling the [GetGlobalVarNames](#) function.

Syntax

GetGlobalVarCount()

Return Value

This function returns:

the total number of global variables currently allocated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
Count = GetGlobalVarCount()  
IF Count < 1  
Count = 1  
ELSE  
DIM Globals(Count)  
GetGlobalVarNames(&Globals)  
FillEdit(9000, &Globals)  
ENDIF  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 3 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
FreeGlobalVar(GetDialogField$(9000))  
ELSEIF Box = 4 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
Message(GetGlobalVar$(GetDialogField$(9000)))  
ELSEIF Box = 5  
AllocGlobalVar(Query$("Name for new global variable:"), Query$("Number of elements?"))  
ELSEIF Box = 6 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
SetGlobalVar(GetDialogField$(9000), Query$("What do you want in it?"))  
ENDIF  
GoTo Again  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 7 98 20 160 102 "" "" "Global Variables"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
116 4 40 14 2 1342242817 "button" "Done" 0  
116 20 40 14 3 1342242816 "button" "Free" 0  
116 36 40 14 4 1342242816 "button" "Show..." 0  
116 52 40 14 5 1342242816 "button" "Allocate..." 0  
116 68 40 14 6 1342242816 "button" "Set..." 0  
6 14 102 82 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
8 4 98 8 1000 1342177280 "static" "Currently Allocated Globals:" 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[GetGlobalVarNames](#), [AllocGlobalVar](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#),
[GetGlobalArray\\$](#)

This function finds the names or ID numbers of all of the currently allocated global variables.

Syntax

GetGlobalVarNames(&Array)

Array is the name of the array to place the names or ID numbers of the currently allocated global variables.

Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of global variances.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
Count = GetGlobalVarCount()  
IF Count < 1  
Count = 1  
ELSE  
DIM Globals(Count)  
GetGlobalVarNames(&Globals)  
FillEdit(9000, &Globals)  
ENDIF  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 3 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
FreeGlobalVar(GetDialogField$(9000))  
ELSEIF Box = 4 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
Message(GetGlobalVar$(GetDialogField$(9000)))  
ELSEIF Box = 5  
AllocGlobalVar(Query$("Name for new global variable:"), Query$("Number of elements?"))  
ELSEIF Box = 6 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
SetGlobalVar(GetDialogField$(9000), Query$("What do you want in it?"))  
ENDIF  
GoTo Again  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 7 98 20 160 102 "" "" "Global Variables"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
116 4 40 14 2 1342242817 "button" "Done" 0  
116 20 40 14 3 1342242816 "button" "Free" 0  
116 36 40 14 4 1342242816 "button" "Show..." 0  
116 52 40 14 5 1342242816 "button" "Allocate..." 0  
116 68 40 14 6 1342242816 "button" "Set..." 0  
6 14 102 82 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
8 4 98 8 1000 1342177280 "static" "Currently Allocated Globals:" 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[GetGlobalVarCount](#), [AllocGlobalVar](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#), [GetGlobalArray\\$](#)

This function returns the name of the current icon set.

Syntax

GetIconPalette()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the name of the icon set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
palette = GetIconPalette()  
Message("The icon palette is {palette}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ChangeIcons](#), [IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [SetIconSize](#)

This function finds the current information about any lines associated with the current page.

Syntax

GetLayoutLeftLines(&GutterShade, &GutterStyle, &BorderSides, &BorderStyle, &BorderSpace)

GutterShade is the color of the line.

GutterStyle and **BorderStyle** define the width and type of the line and should be one of the following:

- 1 - One half point wide
- 2 - One point wide
- 3 - Two points wide
- 4 - Four points wide
- 5 - Six points wide
- 6 - Eight points wide
- 7 - Twelve points wide
- 8 - Two 1 point lines
- 9 - Two 2 point lines
- 10 - Three lines, a 1 point over a 2 point over a 1 point
- 11 - One 2 point line over one 1 point line
- 12 - One 1 point line over one 2 point line

BorderSides is where the lines are placed on the page and can be one or more of the following:

- 1 - All sides
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

To extract any combination, use the bitwise operator OR (|) on this number.

The Right value is also used when you have only one page format.

BorderSpace is how close the border is to the printed page and can be one of the following:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 4 - Close to the inside
- 5 - Close to the outside

Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Gshade, Gstyle, Bsidess, Bstyle, Bspace;  
GetLayoutLeftLines(&Gshade, &Gstyle, &Bsidess, &Bstyle, &Bspace)  
TYPE("The color of the lines is: {Gshade}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The width of the gutter is: {Gstyle}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The lines are placed: {Bsidess}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The style of the border is: {Bstyle}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The location of the lines is: {Bspace}.[Enter]")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutPageSize](#), [GetLayoutParameters](#), [GetLayoutParmCnt](#), [GetLayoutRightLines](#),
[GetLayoutType](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function finds the page size information for the current page.

Syntax

GetLayoutPageSize(&Length, &Width, &Units, &PaperType)

Length is the length of the page, in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Width is the width of the page, in twips.

Units is the units the current page is measured in, and can be one of the following:

- 1 - Inches
- 2 - Centimeters
- 3 - Picas
- 4 - Points.

PaperType is the pre-determined type of paper and can be one of the following:

- 1 - Letter
- 2 - Legal
- 3 - A3
- 4 - A4
- 5 - A5
- 6 - B5
- 7 - Custom

Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Length, Width, Units, Papertype;  
GetLayoutPageSize(&Length, &Width, &Units, &Papertype)  
TYPE("The length of the page is {Length} twips.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The width of the page is {Width} twips.[Enter]")  
SWITCH Units  
CASE 1  
Units = "inches"  
CASE 2  
Units = "centimeters"  
CASE 3  
Units = "picas"  
CASE 4  
Units = "Points"  
ENDSWITCH  
TYPE("The current page measurements are in {Units}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The current paper type is {Papertype} (where 1 = Letter, 2 = Legal, 3 = A3, 4 = A4, 5 = A5,  
6 = B5, and 7 = Custom).[Enter]")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutLeftLines](#), [GetLayoutParameters](#), [GetLayoutParmCnt](#), [GetLayoutRightLines](#),
[GetLayoutType](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function finds the margin, columns, and tab information for the current page.

Syntax

GetLayoutParameters(Which, &Parameters)

Which is the type of page layout you want to get information about. It can be one of the following functions:

[ModLayoutRightPage](#)
[ModLayoutRightHeader](#)
[ModLayoutRightFooter](#)
[ModLayoutLeftPage](#)
[ModLayoutLeftHeader](#)
[ModLayoutLeftFooter](#)

Parameters is an array that was dimensioned according to the return value of GetLayoutParmCnt. Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Cnt = GetLayoutParmCnt(ModLayoutRightPage)'Get number of parameters for ModLayoutRightPage  
DIM Stuff(Cnt)'Dimension an array for that amount  
GetLayoutParameters(ModLayoutRightPage, &Stuff)'Get the parameters and place in the array  
length = Query$("New length of right/all headers?")'Query for new headers lengthh  
width = Query$("New width of right/all headers?")'Query for new headers height.  
Stuff(1) = length * 1440'Turn into twips  
Stuff(2) = width * 1440'Turn into twips  
ModLayoutInit(512)'Prep Ami Pro to accept Layout changes for all pages  
AmiProIndirect(ModLayoutRightPage, &Stuff, Cnt)'Apply changes to specified function.  
ModLayoutFinish()'Tell Ami Pro to accept the specified changes  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutLeftLines](#), [GetLayoutPageSize](#), [GetLayoutParmCnt](#), [GetLayoutRightLines](#),
[GetLayoutType](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function returns the number of parameters to expect from the function [GetLayoutParameters](#). It is used to dimension an array for that function.

Syntax

GetLayoutParmCnt(Which)

Which is the type of page layout you want to get information about. It can be one of the following functions:

[ModLayoutRightPage](#)
[ModLayoutRightHeader](#)
[ModLayoutRightFooter](#)
[ModLayoutLeftPage](#)
[ModLayoutLeftHeader](#)
[ModLayoutLeftFooter](#)

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of parameters for the specified function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Cnt = GetLayoutParmCnt(ModLayoutRightPage)'Get number of parameters for ModLayoutRightPage  
DIM Stuff(Cnt)'Dimension an array for that amount  
GetLayoutParameters(ModLayoutRightPage, &Stuff)'Get the parameters and place in the array  
length = Query$("New length of right/all headers?")'Query for new headers lengthh  
width = Query$("New width of right/all headers?")'Query for new headers height.  
Stuff(1) = length * 1440'Turn into twips  
Stuff(2) = width * 1440'Turn into twips  
ModLayoutInit(512)'Prep Ami Pro to accept Layout changes for all pages  
AmiProIndirect(ModLayoutRightPage, &Stuff, Cnt)'Apply changes to specified function.  
ModLayoutFinish()'Tell Ami Pro to accept the specified changes  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutLeftLines](#), [GetLayoutPageSize](#), [GetLayoutParameters](#), [GetLayoutRightLines](#),
[GetLayoutType](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function finds the current information about any lines associated with the current page.

Syntax

GetLayoutRightLines(&GutterShade, &GutterStyle, &BorderSides, &BorderStyle, &BorderSpace)

GutterShade is the color of the line.

GutterStyle and **BorderStyle** define the width and type of the line and should be one of the following:

- 1 - One half point wide
- 2 - One point wide
- 3 - Two points wide
- 4 - Four points wide
- 5 - Six points wide
- 6 - Eight points wide
- 7 - Twelve points wide
- 8 - Two 1 point lines
- 9 - Two 2 point lines
- 10 - Three lines, a 1 point over a 2 point over a 1 point
- 11 - One 2 point line over one 1 point line
- 12 - One 1 point line over one 2 point line

BorderSides is where the lines are placed on the page and can be one or more of the following:

- 1 - All sides
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

To extract any combination, use the bitwise operator OR (|) on this number.

BorderSpace is how close the border is to the printed page and can be one of the following:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 4 - Close to the inside
- 5 - Close to the outside

Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Gshade, Gstyle, Bsides, Bstyle, Bspace;  
GetLayoutRightLines(&Gshade, &Gstyle, &Bsides, &Bstyle, &Bspace)  
TYPE("The color of the lines is: {Gshade}.[Enter]")  
TYPE("The width of the gutter is: {Gstyle}.[Enter]")  
IF 1 & Bsides Sides = "All" ENDIF  
IF 2 & Bsides IF Sides = "" Sides = "Left" ELSE Sides = strcat$(Sides, "and Left") ENDIF ENDIF  
IF 4 & Bsides IF Sides = "" Sides = "Right" ELSE Sides = strcat$(Sides, "and Right") ENDIF ENDIF  
IF 8 & Bsides IF Sides = "" Sides = "Top" ELSE Sides = strcat$(Sides, "and Top") ENDIF ENDIF  
IF 16 & Bsides IF Sides = "" Sides = "Bottom" ELSE Sides = strcat$(Sides, "and Bottom") ENDIF  
ENDIF
```

```
TYPE("The lines are placed: {Sides}.[Enter]")
TYPE("The style of the border is: {Bstyle}.[Enter]")
TYPE("The location of the lines is: {Bspace} (where 1=Middle, 2=Inside, 3=Outside, 4=Close to
inside, and 5=Close to outside).[Enter]")
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutLeftLines](#), [GetLayoutPageSize](#), [GetLayoutParameters](#), [GetLayoutParmCnt](#),
[GetLayoutType](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function returns the type of page layout for the current page.

Syntax

GetLayoutType()

Return Value

This function returns:

a bit number containing the values of the All Pages bit and the Mirror Image bit and should be one of the following:

0 - Neither

512 - All Pages

1024 - Mirror Image

1536 - Both

To extract the individual bits, use the bitwise operator OR (|).

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Type = GetLayoutType()  
IF Type & 0  
Type = "Neither all pages nor mirrored"  
ELSEIF Type & 512  
Type = "All Pages"  
ELSEIF Type & 1024  
Type = "Mirror Image"  
ELSEIF Type & 1536  
Type = "Both all pages and mirror image"  
ENDIF  
Message("The current layout type is {Type}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetLayoutLeftLines](#), [GetLayoutPageSize](#), [GetLayoutParameters](#), [GetLayoutParmCnt](#),
[GetLayoutRightLines](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function returns the drive and directory of the default macro directory path.

Syntax

GetMacPath\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string with the drive and directory of the default macro directory path.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AmiDir = GetAmiDirectory$()  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
CurDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
DocPath = GetDocPath$()  
StylePath = GetStylePath$()  
MacPath = GetMacPath$()  
Message("Ami Pro is in {AmiDir}.")  
Message("Windows is in {WinDir}.")  
Message("DOS reports the current directory is {CurDir}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default doc path is {DocPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default macro path is {MacPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default style path is {StylePath}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBackPath\\$, GetCurrentDir\\$, GetDocPath\\$, GetStylePath\\$, Determining a Macro's Location](#)

This function gets the name of a bookmark, a merge field, contents of a note, or a power field. Before using this function, the insertion point should be at the location of a merge field, a bookmark, or a power field.

You should use the [GoToCmd](#) function for bookmarks, merge fields, notes, and fields. Use the [FieldNext](#) function to set the insertion point.

Syntax

GetMarkText\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

the name of the bookmark, merge field, or power field at the insertion point.

the null string ("") if the insertion point was not on one of these marks.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MarkBookMark("Example", AddBookmark)  
TYPE("[CtrlEND]")  
PageNo = GetPageNo()  
MarkBookMark("Example", FindBookMark)  
Text = GetMarkText$()  
MarkBookMark("Example", DeleteBookMark)  
IF Text != ""  
Message("Your bookmark was named ""{Text}"" , and there are {PageNo} pages in this document.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#), [GoToShade](#), [GetTextBeforeCursor\\$](#),
[FieldAdd](#), [FieldNext](#), [MarkBookMark](#)

This function fills an array with the names of any master file documents associated with the current document. The array may be dimensioned using the [GetMasterFilesCount](#) function.

Syntax

GetMasterFiles(&Array)

Array is the name of the array in which to place the names of the master files. Note the use of indirection (&).

Return Value

This function returns:
the number of files.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetMasterFilesCount()  
IF Count > 1  
DIM Files(Count)  
GetMasterFiles(&Files)  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
Message(Files(I))  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No master files!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetMasterFilesCount](#), [SetMasterFiles](#), [AmiProIndirect](#)

This function returns the total number of master files associated with the current file. It is useful in dimensioning an array to hold the names of all of the master files.

Syntax

GetMasterFilesCount()

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of master files associated with the current document.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetMasterFilesCount()  
IF Count > 1  
DIM Files(Count)  
GetMasterFiles(&Files)  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
Message(Files(I))  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No master files!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetMasterFiles](#), [SetMasterFiles](#), [AmiProIndirect](#)

This function determines whether the program is in Layout Mode, Outline Mode, or Draft Mode.

Syntax

GetMode()

Return Value

This function returns:

a number representing the current view mode and may be one of the following:

Layout (1) - Layout Mode

Draft (16) - Draft Mode

Outline (48) - Outline Mode

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetViewLevel](#), [DraftMode](#), [LayoutMode](#), [OutlineMode](#), [FullPageView](#), [CustomView](#), [StandardView](#), [EnlargedView](#)

This function finds the total number of Multiple Document Interface (MDI) documents currently open. It is useful in dimensioning an array to hold the names of these files.

Syntax

GetOpenFileCount()

Return Value

This function returns:

the total number of documents this instance of Ami Pro currently has open.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetOpenFileCount()  
IF Count > 0  
DIM Files(Count)  
GetOpenFileNames(&Files)  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
Message(Files(I))  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No open files!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetOpenFileNames](#), [GetOpenFileName\\$](#), [FileClose](#), [FileOpen](#), [Save](#), [SaveAs](#)

This function retrieves the full path of the current document. If more than one document is open, the name of the file with the focus is returned.

Syntax

GetOpenFileName\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

the path of the open file.

The null string ("") if the current file is "Untitled".

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Char;  
OpenFile = GetOpenFileName$()  
I = len(OpenFile)  
WHILE "\" != Assign(&Char, MID$(OpenFile, I, 1))  
I = I - 1  
WEND  
FileName = Right$(OpenFile, (len(OpenFile) - I))  
Message("The current file is {FileName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetCurrentDir\\$](#), [GetDocInfo\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [SetDocPath](#)

This function fills an array with the names of all open Ami Pro documents. The array may be dimensioned using the [GetOpenFileCount](#) function.

Syntax

GetOpenFileNames(&Array)

&Array is the name of the array in which to place the list of open files.

Untitled files return the empty string ("").

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the array was filled.
- 0 (FALSE) if the array was not filled.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetOpenFileCount()  
IF Count > 0  
DIM Files(Count)  
GetOpenFileNames(&Files)  
FOR I = 1 to Count  
Message(Files(I))  
NEXT  
ELSE  
Message("No open files!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetOpenFileCount](#), [FileClose](#), [FileOpen](#), [Save](#), [SaveAs](#)

This function retrieves the page number of the displayed page of the current document.

Syntax

GetPageNo()

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of the displayed page of the current document.

0 if you are in Draft or Outline Mode.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MarkBookMark("Example", AddBookMark)  
TYPE("[CtrlEND]")  
PageNo = GetPageNo()  
MarkBookMark("Example", FindBookMark)  
Text = GetMarkText$()  
MarkBookMark("Example", DeleteBookMark)  
IF Text != ""  
Message("Your bookmark was named ""{Text}"" , and there are {PageNo} pages in this document.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetMode](#), [AtEOF](#), [GetFmtPageStr\\$](#), [GetBookMarkPage](#)

This function returns the total number of power fields of the power field type requested.

Syntax

GetPowerFieldCount(Type)

Type is the type of power field and can be one of the following:

- (0) - All the power fields (except document variables)
- (3) - General fields
- (4) - Sequence power fields
- (5) - Set power fields
- (6) - Button power fields
- (7) - PrintEscape power fields
- (8) - Index mark power fields
- (9) - User power fields
- (10) - Document variables
- (11) - TOC power fields
- (12) - MergeField power fields

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of power fields of the type requested.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetPowerFieldCount(9)  
DIM Power(Count)  
GetPowerFields(9, &Power)  
FOR i = 1 to Count  
pfid = strfield$(Power(i), 1, ",")  
pftype = strfield$(Power(i), 2, ",")  
pageno = GetPowerFieldPage(pfid, pftype)  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetPowerFieldPage](#), [GetPowerFields](#), [GoToPowerField](#)

This function returns the page number of the specified power field. The ID and type may be found using the [GetPowerFields](#) function.

Syntax

GetPowerFieldPage(ID, Type)

ID is the number assigned to that specific power field.

Type is the type of power field that is located and can be one of the following:

- (0) - All the power fields (except document variables)
- (3) - General fields
- (4) - Sequence power fields
- (5) - Set power fields
- (6) - Button power fields
- (7) - PrintEscape power fields
- (8) - Index mark power fields
- (9) - User power fields
- (10) - Document variables
- (11) - TOC power fields
- (12) - MergeField power fields

Return Value

This function returns:

the page number of the specified power field.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetPowerFieldCount(9)  
DIM Power(Count)  
GetPowerFields(9, &Power)  
FOR i = 1 to Count  
pfid = strfield$(Power(i), 1, ",")  
pftype = strfield$(Power(i), 2, ",")  
pageno = GetPowerFieldPage(pfid, pftype)  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetPowerFieldCount](#), [GetPowerFields](#), [GoToPowerField](#)

This function fills an array with any power fields located in the current document. The array may be dimensioned using the [GetPowerFieldCount](#) function.

Syntax

GetPowerFields(Type, &Array)

Type is the type of power field located and can be one of the following:

- (0) - All the power fields (except document variables)
- (3) - General fields
- (4) - Sequence power fields
- (5) - Set power fields
- (6) - Button power fields
- (7) - PrintEscape power fields
- (8) - Index mark power fields
- (9) - User power fields
- (10) - Document variables
- (11) - TOC power fields
- (12) - MergeField power fields

Array is the name of the array in which to place the power fields. The format returned in the array is "ID, type, power field." Document variables are only returned when type 10 is specified. The format for document variables are "name=value".

Return Value

This function returns:

The number of power fields returned in the array.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetPowerFieldCount(9)  
DIM Power(Count)  
GetPowerFields(9, &Power)  
FOR i = 1 to Count  
pfid = strfield$(Power(i), 1, ",")  
pftype = strfield$(Power(i), 2, ",")  
pageno = GetPowerFieldPage(pfid, pftype)  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetPowerFieldCount](#), [GetPowerFieldPage](#)

This function retrieves an entry from a text file such as the Windows WIN.INI file or the AMIPRO.INI file.

Syntax

GetProfileString\$(Section, Key[, FileName])

Section is the section in the file to look in. If this is the empty string (""), the [Ami Pro] section is searched.

Key is the desired entry in the file. If this is zero (0), or a null string (""), all the keys from the [Ami Pro] section are returned separated with a tilde (~).

FileName is the optional file to look in. If this parameter is omitted, the Windows' WIN.INI file is used.

Return Value

This function returns:

- a string with the contents of the entry.
- the null string ("") if the entry doesn't exist.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "UserName", "AMIPRO.INI")  
FillEdit(8000, Name)  
DIM Filters(10)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
Filters(I) = strfield$(GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "application{I}", "AMIPRO.INI"), 1, ",")  
FillList(Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FillEdit(9500, Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FillEdit(50, TRUE)  
FillEdit(55, TRUE)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
Name2 = GetDialogField$(8000)  
IF Name != Name2  
IF Decide("Do you want to save your changes?")  
WriteProfileString("AmiPro", "UserName", Name2, "AMIPRO.INI")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 14 104 36 198 90 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
4 6 42 10 1000 1342308352 "static" "&User Name:" 0  
52 4 92 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0  
4 24 34 8 1001 1342308352 "static" "&Filters:" 0  
4 34 66 52 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
74 24 52 8 1002 1342308352 "static" "&More Filters:" 0  
74 34 70 40 9500 1344339971 "combobox" "" 0  
74 46 60 40 24 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #1" 0  
78 58 50 10 50 1342242825 "button" "Radio #1" 0
```

```
78 70 50 10 51 1342177289 "button" "Radio #2" 0
138 46 56 40 25 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #2" 0
142 56 48 12 55 1342242819 "button" "Check #1" 0
142 68 48 12 56 1342177283 "button" "Check #2" 0
154 4 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0
154 20 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[GetMacPath\\$](#), [WriteProfileString](#), [Determining a Macro's Location](#), [GetAmiDirectory\\$](#),
[GetWindowsDirectory\\$](#)

This function returns the file name, including full path, of the currently running macro. This function is useful in allowing a function to call another function in the same file, even if the file name has been changed.

Syntax

GetRunningMacroFile\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the full path and file name of the currently running macro.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
MacName = GetRunningMacroName$()  
Message("This macro file is {MacFile}.")  
Message("This function is {MacName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Determining a Macro's Location](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [GetRunningMacroName\\$](#)

This function returns the name of the currently running function.

Syntax

GetRunningMacroName\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the name of the currently running macro function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
MacName = GetRunningMacroName$()  
Message("This macro file is {MacFile}.")  
Message("This function is {MacName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Determining a Macro's Location](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [GetRunningMacroFile\\$](#)

This function returns the text located at the beginning of a paragraph style. The text is the text that is specified in Style/Modify Style/Bullets & numbers.

Syntax

GetSpecialEffects\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

- the text that is located at the beginning of the paragraph style.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the special effects could not be retrieved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Effects = GetSpecialEffects$()  
IF Effects = ""  
Message("There is no text in special effects on this paragraph.")  
ELSE  
Message("{Effects} is appended to this style.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function returns the number of styles in the current document.

Syntax

GetStyleCount()

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of styles in the current document.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetStyleCount()  
DIM Styles(Count)  
GetStyleNames(&Styles)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetStyleNames](#)

This function determines the name of the paragraph style assigned to the current paragraph.

Syntax

GetStyleName\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string with the name of the paragraph style.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [SelectStyle](#), [SetStyle](#), [ShowStylesBox](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#)

This function fills an array with the names of the styles in the current document. The array may be dimensioned using the [GetStyleCount](#) function.

Syntax

GetStyleNames(&Array)

Array is the name of the array in which to place the names of the styles.

Return Value

This function returns:

the style names.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetStyleCount()  
DIM Styles(Count)  
GetStyleNames(&Styles)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetStyleCount](#)

This function returns the drive and directory of the default style sheet path.

Syntax

GetStylePath\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the current default paragraph style sheet path.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AmiDir = GetAmiDirectory$()  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
CurDir = GetCurrentDir$()  
DocPath = GetDocPath$()  
StylePath = GetStylePath$()  
MacPath = GetMacPath$()  
Message("Ami Pro is in {AmiDir}.")  
Message("Windows is in {WinDir}.")  
Message("DOS reports the current directory is {CurDir}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default doc path is {DocPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default macro path is {MacPath}.")  
Message("Ami Pro's default style path is {StylePath}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetStylePath](#)

This function retrieves the text between the beginning of the paragraph the insertion point is in and the insertion point.

Syntax

GetTextBeforeCursor\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

a string with the contents of the paragraph prior to the insertion point.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = GetTextBeforeCursor$()  
Length = len(Text)  
Message("You are {Length} characters into the current paragraph.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CurChar\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [CursorPosition\\$](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#), [TYPE](#)

This function determines the amount of time that has passed since Windows was started.

Syntax

GetTime()

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of milliseconds since Windows was started.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
CurrentTime = GetTime()  
Message("The current counter is at {CurrentTime}.")  
RunLater("{MacFile}!Example2()", 0.10)  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2()  
Message("It is now 10 seconds after you pushed ""OK"" in the message box.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Pause](#), [RunLater](#), [Now](#), [FormatDate\\$](#), [FormatTime\\$](#)

This function returns the current Layout Mode View level.

Syntax

GetViewLevel()

Return Value

This function returns:

a number representing the current view level:

FullPage (201) - Full Page View

Custom (202) - Custom View

Standard (203) - Standard View

Enlarged (204) - Enlarged View

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Level = GetViewLevel()  
SWITCH Level  
CASE 201  
Level = "Full Page View"  
CASE 202  
Level = "Custom View"  
CASE 203  
Level = "Standard View"  
CASE 204  
Level = "Enlarged View"  
ENDSWITCH  
Message("The current view level is at {Level}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetMode](#), [DraftMode](#), [LayoutMode](#), [FullPageView](#), [CustomView](#), [StandardView](#), [EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#)

This function gets the current view level from the View/View Preferences function. It is used to change the view level in the ViewPreferences function.

This function must be used with the GetViewPrefOpts function.

Syntax

GetViewPrefLevel()

Return Value

This function returns:

the value of the view level which is a number from 10-400.

Example

```
FUNCTION TurnOffNotes()  
Viewopts=GetViewPrefOpts() ' get the View Preferences options  
Viewlevel=GetViewPrefLevel() ' get the View Preferences level  
IF(Viewopts & 2048) ' notes turned on?  
Viewopts=Viewopts - 2048 ' turn notes display off in options  
ENDIF  
ViewPreferences(Viewopts, Viewlevel) ' set new options  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetViewPrefOpts](#)

This function retrieves the current Options parameter from the [View Preferences](#) function. This function is required to change the View Preferences in a macro when you need to know the current options to modify that value.

You must get the view options as well as the view level using the [GetViewPrefLevel](#) function to change View Preferences.

Syntax

GetViewPrefOpts()

Return Value

This function returns:

the value of the View Preferences option.

Example

```
FUNCTION TurnOffNotes()  
Viewopts=GetViewPrefOpts() ' get the View Preferences options  
Viewlevel=GetViewPrefLevel() ' get the View Preferences level  
IF(Viewopts & 2048) ' notes turned on?  
Viewopts=Viewopts - 2048 ' turn notes display off in options  
ENDIF  
ViewPreferences(Viewopts, Viewlevel) ' set new options  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetViewPrefLevel](#)

This function returns the Windows directory.

Syntax

GetWindowsDirectory\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

the Windows directory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ASCIIOptions(PCASCII)  
WinDir = GetWindowsDirectory$()  
FileOpen("{WinDir}PRINTERS.TXT", 16, "ASCII")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetAmiDirectory\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#), [GetMacPath\\$](#)

This function inserts the named glossary item into the document at the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Glossary Record. To set the glossary file before inserting items, use the [GlossSet](#) function.

Syntax

Glossary(Item)

Item is the name of the glossary item to insert.

To display the Glossary dialog box and allow the user to select the name of the glossary item to insert:

Glossary

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if a glossary item was inserted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the menu function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the item could not be inserted or if the item was not found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Gloss = Query$("What glossary file do you want to use?")  
GlossSet(Gloss)  
Glossary  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GlossSet](#), [GlossaryAdd](#)

This function adds the currently selected text to the current glossary file. It is the equivalent to choosing Edit/Mark Text/Glossary.

Syntax

GlossaryAdd(Item, FileName, Flag)

Item is the glossary item name to insert into the glossary data file.

FileName is the name of the glossary file or NewWave object in which to insert the new item.

Flag is a number that defines whether the Filename parameter is a file name or a NewWave object name.

FALSE (0) - Filename parameter is a file name

TRUE (1) - Filename parameter is an object name

To display the Mark Glossary dialog box and allow the user to select the item name and glossary data file:

GlossaryAdd

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the glossary record was inserted.

0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

-2 (General Failure) if the glossary record could not be inserted, if the data file is not an Ami Pro file, or if the data file is encrypted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE "" = CurShade$()  
UserControl("Select the text to place in the glossary, then choose Resume...")  
WEND  
Name = Query$("What do you want to name this record?")  
FileName = Query$("What glossary file do you want to use?")  
GlossaryAdd(Name, Filename)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GlossSet](#), [Glossary](#)

This function selects the named glossary file to use as the source file for insertion of glossary items. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Glossary Record/Data File.

Syntax

GlossSet(FileName)

FileName is the name of the glossary file from which to select records.

To display the Glossary dialog box and allow the user to select the name of the glossary file: **Glossary**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if a glossary file was selected.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the file could not be selected or if the file was not found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Gloss = Query$("What glossary file do you want to use?")  
GlossSet(Gloss)  
Glossary  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Glossary](#), [GlossaryAdd](#)

This function goes to the next location of an item after using the GoToCmd function. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Go To and selecting Go To ^H.

Syntax**GoToAgain()****Return Value**

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the item was located.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 3 if the input was invalid.
- 7 if the item to Go To could not be found.
- 2 if any other error.

See also:

[GoToCmd](#)

This function allows the user to go to a page or a mark. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Go To.

Syntax

GoToCmd(Which, Page, Name)

Which is a flag that determines what type of object to Go To, and can be one of the following:

GoPage (1) - Goes to the page number specified in the Page Parameter.

GoFirst (2) - Goes to the first page of the document.

GoLast (3) - Goes to the last page of the document.

GoMark (4) - Goes to the mark specified in the MarkName parameter.

To go to a specific page, set the Which parameter to 1, set the Page parameter to the page number you want to go to, and set the MarkName parameter to 0.

Parameters not necessary for a specific function may be set to 0. However, Keystroke Record may use other numbers. These numbers are ignored, but must be present.

To go to the first or last page, set the Which parameter to either 2 or 3, and set the Page parameter and the MarkName parameter to 0.

To go to a mark, set the Which parameter to 4, set the Page parameter to 0, and set the MarkName parameter to the value for the mark you want to go to.

Page is the page number to go to if you want to go to a page number.

Name is the type of mark to go to if you want to go to a mark. It can be one of the following:

GoFrame (1) - Go to the next frame

GoHeader (2) - Go to the header area

GoFooter (3) - Go to the footer area

GoField (4) - Go to the next field

GoTab (5) - Go to the tab ruler

GoRuler (6) - Go to the next tab ruler mark in the text

GoFootnote (7) - Go to the next footnote mark

GoFoottext (8) - Go to the text of the footnote

GoPageBreak (9) - Go to the next hard page break

GoNote (10) - Go to the next note

GoLayout (11) - Go to the next layout change

GoBookmark (12) - Go to the next Bookmark

GoHF (13) - Go to the next floating Header/Footer mark

To display the Go To dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters for the Go To function:

GoToCmd

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the desired location was reached.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-3 if the desired mark could not be found (for example, going to a frame in Draft Mode).

-7 if the desired location could not be found.

-2 if any other error.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE not AtEOF()
```

```
GoToCmd(4, 0, GoField)
GoToShade(4, 0, GoField)
TYPE("[DEL]")
WEND
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToShade](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#), [Replace](#), [GoToAgain](#)

This function moves the insertion point to the specified power field. The ID and type may be found using the [GetPowerFields](#) function.

Syntax

GoToPowerField(ID, Type)

ID is the number assigned to that specific power field.

Type is the type of power field that is located and can be one of the following:

- (0) - All the power fields
- (3) - General fields
- (4) - Sequence power fields
- (5) - Set power fields
- (6) - Button power fields
- (7) - PrintEscape power fields
- (8) - Index mark power fields
- (9) - User power fields
- (11) - TOC power fields
- (12) - MergeField power fields

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the power field is located.
- 0 (FALSE) if the power field is not located.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Count = GetPowerFieldCount(9)  
DIM Power(Count)  
GetPowerFields(9, &Power)  
FOR i = 1 to Count  
pfid = strfield$(Power(i), 1, ",")  
pftype = strfield$(Power(i), 2, ",")  
pageno = GetPowerFieldPage(pfid, pftype)  
NEXT  
GoToPowerField(pfid, pftype)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetPowerFieldCount](#), [GetPowerFieldPage](#), [GetPowerFields](#)

This function allows the user to go to a mark. The difference between this function and the GoToCmd function is that when this function is executed, the text between the insertion point and location gone to is shaded.

Syntax

GoToShade(4, 0, Name)

Name is the type of mark to go to if you want to go to a mark. It may be one of the following:

- GoField (4) - Go to the next field
- GoRuler (6) - Go to the next tab ruler mark in the text
- GoFootnote (7) - Go to the next footnote mark
- GoPageBreak (9) - Go to the next hard page break
- GoNote (10) - Go to the next note
- GoLayout (11) - Go to the next layout change
- GoBookmark (12) - Go to the next Bookmark
- GoHF (13) - Go to the next floating Header/Footer mark

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the desired location was reached.
- 3 if the input is invalid.
- 7 if the item could not be found.
- 2 if any other error.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE not AtEOF()  
GoToCmd(4, 0, GoField)  
GoToShade(4, 0, GoField)  
TYPE (" [DEL] ")  
WEND  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#)

This function scales a graphic. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Graphics Scaling.

Syntax

GraphicsScaling(Options, Percentage, Units, Height, Width, Rotate)

Options is a bit number with scaling options, and should be set to one of the following:

OriginalSize (1) - Display as original size

FitInFrame (2) - Size the graph to fit in the frame

PercentSize (4) - Use the Percentage parameter to size the graph

CustomSize (8) - Use the height and width parameters to determine the graph's size

MaintainAspect (16) - Maintain the aspect ratio of the graph

One of the four sizing parameters must be used. If the OriginalSize option is used, all other parameters are ignored. If the FitInFrame parameter is used, the MaintainAspect option can also be used and the other parameters are ignored. If the PercentSize option is used, the Percentage parameter is used to determine the size of the graph and all other parameters are ignored. If the CustomSize option is used, the Height and Width options are used to determine the size of the graph.

The values may be combined to determine the Options parameter.

Percentage is the percentage of original size to display the graph if that is the option.

Units is the units of measurement to use when using the dialog box to set the height and width and can be one of the following:

Inches (1) - Display measurements in inches

CM (2) - Display measurements in centimeters

Picas (3) - Display measurements in picas

Points (4) - Display measurements in points

Height is the height of the graph in the selected units.

Width is the width of the graph in the selected units.

Rotate is the amount to rotate the graph and must be between 0 and 360 degrees to indicate the amount the graph should be rotated.

To display the Graphics Scaling dialog box and allow the user to select the options for graphics scaling:

GraphicsScaling

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LayoutMode()  
WHILE not IsFrameSelected()  
UserControl("Select a frame and choose Resume...")  
WEND  
GraphicsScaling  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [ImportPicture](#), [DrawingMode](#), [ChartingMode](#), [ImageProcessing](#)

This function grays or ungrays a menu item. When a menu item is grayed, it appears on the menu, but the user cannot select it. Use this function to indicate that the function is currently unavailable.

Syntax

GrayMenuItem(BarID, MenuName, Item, State)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

MenuName is the name of the menu where the item to be grayed is located. The name must include any ampersand (&) characters used in the menu name.

Item is the name of the menu item to be grayed, and must match the actual menu item, including any ampersand (&) characters.

State is either 1 (TRUE) to gray the menu item, or 0 (FALSE) to ungray the menu item.

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the item was successfully grayed or ungrayed.

0 (FALSE) if the item could not be grayed/ungrayed, or if an invalid BarID, MenuName, or ItemName was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddMenuItem(1, "&File", "Grayed Menu Item", "")  
GrayMenuItem(1, "&File", "Grayed Menu Item", 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#)

This function groups the selected frames. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Group. If the frames were already grouped, this function ungroups them.

Syntax

GroupFrames()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LayoutMode()  
WHILE not IsFrameSelected()  
UserControl("Select the frames to group, then choose Resume...")  
WEND  
GroupFrames()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#)

This function goes to the header/footer or displays the Floating Header/Footer dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Header/Footer.

Syntax

HeaderFooter(Function)

Function is a flag that can be one of the following:

- (1) - Go to the header
- (2) - Go to the footer
- (3) - Display Floating Header/Footer dialog box

To display the Headers & Footers dialog box: **HeaderFooter**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 (UserCancel) if the user cancels the function.
- 1 (TRUE) if the header or footer is found or the Floating Header/Footer dialog box displays.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function fails because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
HeaderFooter(1) ' Go to the header  
Type("This is a test.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FloatingHeader](#), [GoToCmd](#), [ModifyLayout](#), [PageNumber](#)

This function assigns the selected rows of a table to be the heading rows for each page of a table. This function toggles on and off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Headings.

Syntax

Heading()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the rows were successfully set to be the heading for each page.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the rows were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Heading()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Tables](#), [TableLayout](#), [InsertColumnRow](#), [DeleteColumnRow](#), [ConnectCells](#), [DeleteEntireTable](#)

This function displays the online Help for Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/Contents, but it does not select a Help topic automatically. Because Help displays in a window other than the regular Ami Pro window, further macro functions which cause a repainting of the Ami Pro window cause the Help window to be replaced by the Ami Pro window.

If this function is used, it should be the last function used in the macro.

Syntax

Help()

Return Value

This Function Returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Help window was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Help window could not be displayed for some other reason.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Help()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#)

This function hides the set of SmartIcons. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Hide SmartIcons.

Syntax

HideIconBar()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the icon bar was hidden.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the icon bar was already hidden.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
HideIconBar()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [SetIconPath](#), [SetIconSize](#), [GetIconPalette](#), [IconCustomize](#), [ChangeIcons](#)

This function removes the Styles Box from the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Hide Styles Box.

Syntax

HideStylesBox()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Styles Box is hidden.
- 0 (NoAction) if the Styles Box was already hidden.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
HideStylesBox()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [ShowStylesBox](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#)

This function removes the tab ruler from the top of the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Hide Ruler.

Syntax

HideTabRuler()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the tab ruler was hidden.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the tab ruler was already hidden.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
HideTabRuler()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [ShowTabRuler](#), [ToggleTabRuler](#)

This function turns on or off the Windows hourglass mouse pointer. The original state of the hourglass can be determined from the function's return value. If a macro changes the state of the hourglass mouse pointer, it must restore the original state before exiting. If it does not restore the mouse pointer, the insertion point is incorrect from that point on.

Syntax

HourGlass(State)

State is either On (1) to turn on the hourglass mouse pointer or Off (0) to turn it off.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the hourglass was on prior to using the hourglass function.
- 0 (FALSE) if the hourglass was off.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IgnoreKeyboard(1)  
HourGlass(1)  
StatusBarMsg("Importing graphic file...")  
ImportPicture("BMP", "C:\AMIPRO\ICONS\123W.BMP", ".BMP", 0)  
StatusBarMsg("")  
HourGlass(0)  
IgnoreKeyboard(0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DarkMode](#), [Pause](#), [StatusBarMsg](#)

This function displays the online Help for Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/How Do I?, but it does not select a Help topic automatically. Because Help displays in a window other than the regular Ami Pro window, further macro functions which cause a repainting of the Ami Pro window cause the Help window to be replaced by the Ami Pro window.

If this function is used, it should be the last function used in the macro.

Syntax

HowDoIHelp()

Return Value

This Function Returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Help window was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Help window could not be displayed for some other reason.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
HowDoIHelp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [Help](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#)

This function moves the set of SmartIcons to the bottom of the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons and selecting Bottom for the position. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

IconBottom()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IconBottom()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [HideIconBar](#)

This function displays the SmartIcons dialog box that allows the user to customize the icon set. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

IconCustomize()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the icons were customized.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IconCustomize()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IconBottom](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [HideIconBar](#)

This function moves the set of SmartIcons to a floating position on the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons and selecting Floating for the position. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

IconFloating()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IconFloating()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [HideIconBar](#)

This function moves the set of SmartIcons to the left side of the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons and selecting Left for the position. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

IconLeft()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IconLeft()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [HideIconBar](#)

This function moves the set of SmartIcons to the right side of the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons and selecting Right for the position. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

IconRight()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IconRight()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconTop](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [HideIconBar](#)

This function moves the set of SmartIcons to the top of the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons and selecting Top for the position. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

IconTop()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IconTop()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [HideIconBar](#)

This function determines whether macro execution is interrupted if the user presses any key or the ESC key. Normally, macro execution pauses if the user presses any key.

Syntax

IgnoreKeyboard(State)

State is either On (1) to ignore keyboard interruptions or Off (0) to honor them.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IgnoreKeyboard(1)  
HourGlass(1)  
StatusBarMsg("Importing graphic file...")  
ImportPicture("BMP", "C:\AMIPRO\ICONS\123W.BMP", ".BMP", 0)  
StatusBarMsg("")  
HourGlass(0)  
IgnoreKeyboard(0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AnswerMsgBox](#), [Messages](#), [SingleStep](#), [HourGlass](#)

This function adds the Image menu to the main menu bar. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Image Processing.

A frame containing a gray scale TIFF image must be selected before calling this function.

Syntax

ImageProcessing()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Image menu was added to the main menu bar.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Image menu could not be added.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LayoutMode()  
WHILE not IsFrameSelected()  
UserControl("Select a frame with a gray-scale tiff, and choose Resume...")  
WEND  
ImageProcessing()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [GraphicsScaling](#), [FrameLayout](#), [ManualFrame](#)

This function allows you to import a non-Ami Pro file or export a file to another file format. If you are importing a file, the macro should make sure the insertion point is at the location in the file where the new file should be imported. If exporting a file, the file to be exported should be on the screen.

Syntax

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage)

Which indicates if the file should be imported or exported. The Which parameter should be set according to the list below:

Export (1) - Exports the file onscreen to a new file

Import (0) - Imports the specified file to the current document

FileName is the full path of the file being imported or the destination path of the file to export to.

FilterName is the name of the filter as listed in the Open dialog box or in the AMIPRO.INI.

CopyImage is a flag indicating whether to copy the graphic file or use the information in the original graphics file. The CopyImage parameter should be set to 1 (True) if the graphic file should be copied into the document. It should be set to 0 (False) if the original graphic file should be referred to when the graphic is displayed.

ASCII

IMPORT and EXPORT syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, CRLF, Type, KeepStyle)

CRLF - Carriage return/line feed options

LINE - Use carriage return/line feed characters at end of line

PARA - Use carriage return/linefeed characters at end of paragraph

Type - is the type of ASCII file to import or export

ASCII (4) - 7 bit ASCII file

PCASCII (8) - 8 bit PC ASCII file

ANSI (16) - 8 bit ANSI file

KeepStyle allows you to keep the style names

KeepStyle - Keep style names

DisplayWrite 4

EXPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, StyleBox)

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Apply - Apply styles

Ignore (5) - Ignore styles

DCA/RFT

EXPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, StyleBox)

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Apply - Apply styles

Ignore (5) - Ignore styles

Lotus 1-2-3 Version 3.0 and higher

IMPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, RangeBox[, Range], StyleBox)

RangeBox - Choices for the Range box

Entire - Entire file

Active - Active worksheet

Range - Range. This parameter must be followed by another giving the exact range.

Range - Range if the RangeBox parameter has a range

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Convert - Convert styles

Apply - Apply styles

Keep - Keep style names

Ignore (5) - Ignore styles

Manuscript

IMPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, StyleBox, Flag)

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Convert - Convert levels into styles

Apply - Apply levels

Flag tells Manuscript whether to prompt the user if a graphics file cannot be found to import. The default is False.

TRUE (1) - the dialog box prompts you if Manuscript cannot find the file in the specified path.

FALSE (0) - the dialog box does not prompt you if Manuscript cannot find the file and the graphic is not be imported.

Rich Text Format, Word for Windows 1.x and 2.0

IMPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, StyleBox)

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Convert - Convert styles

Apply - Apply styles

Keep - Keep style names

Ignore (5) - Ignore styles

WordPerfect 5.0 and 5.1

IMPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, StyleBox)

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Apply - Apply styles

Ignore (5) - Ignore styles

Style - Import style sheet

EXPORT Syntax:

ImportExport(Which, FileName, FilterName, CopyImage, StyleBox, Version)

StyleBox - Choices for the Styles box

Convert - Convert styles

Apply - Apply styles

Ignore (5) - Ignore styles

Version is the version of WordPerfect

TRUE (1) - Wordperfect 5.0 format

FALSE (0) - Wordperfect 5.1 format

For all exports: If the export file already exists, a message box prompts you whether or not to overwrite the existing file.

This function does not display a dialog box.

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the file was successfully imported/exported.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the file could not be imported because the file was not the appropriate type or if the file could not be found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ImportExport(Import, "C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT", "ASCII", 0, "PARA", PCASCII, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FileOpen](#), [SaveAs](#), [ImportPicture](#), [ASCIIOptions](#), [ImportText](#)

This function imports a graphic into the current document. If an empty frame is selected, the graphic is placed in it. If no frame is selected, this function creates a 1" by 1" frame and imports the graphic into it. This function is equivalent to choosing File/Import Picture.

Syntax

ImportPicture(App, FileName, FileExt, CopyImage)

App is the name of the application filter name. This name may be extracted from the list of file types in the Import Picture dialog box. The name may also be found in the AMIPRO.INI file.

FileName is the name of the file and extension to be imported and the full path, if necessary.

FileExt is the extension of the file to be imported. There must be a period (.) before the extension name.

CopyImage can be one of the following values:

- (1) - Graphics file copied into the document.
- (0) - Original graphics file referred to when the graphic is displayed.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the picture was imported.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (General Failure) if the picture was not imported.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IgnoreKeyboard(1)  
HourGlass(1)  
StatusBarMsg("Importing graphic file...")  
ImportPicture("BMP", "C:\AMIPRO\ICONS\123W.BMP", ".BMP", 0)  
StatusBarMsg("")  
HourGlass(0)  
IgnoreKeyboard(0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetProfileString\\$](#), [FileOpen](#), [ImportExport](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [GraphicsScaling](#), [ImageProcessing](#)

This function sets the amount of indentation for the current paragraph. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing `text/Indention`.

Syntax

Indent(AllIndent, FirstIndent, RestIndent, RightIndent)

AllIndent is the amount to indent all the lines.

FirstIndent is the amount to indent the first line.

RestIndent is the amount to indent the rest of the lines after the first line.

RightIndent is the amount to indent from the right side.

All amounts are in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

To display the Indention dialog box: **Indent**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the indentation was set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 6 (InsufficientMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Indent(1440, 720, 0, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

Spacing, Center, Justify, NormalText, IndentAll, IndentFirst, IndentRest, FastFormat, LeftAlign, RightAlign

This function allows you to increase the amount of indentation for the selected text. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the Indent All icon. The amount of indentation to be increased is determined by the value set in Text/Indentation/Indent All. If the units in Page/Modify Page Layout are set to centimeters, the amount to increase is 1 centimeter. For the other units (inches, picas, or points), the amount to increased is one-half of an inch.

Syntax

IndentAll()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the indentation was increased.
- 6 (InsufficientMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IndentAll()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Indent](#), [IndentFirst](#), [IndentRest](#)

This function allows you to increase the amount of indentation for the selected text. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the Indent First icon. The amount of indentation to be increased is determined by the value set in Text/Indentation/Indent First. If the units in Page/Modify Page Layout are set to centimeters, the amount to increase is 1 centimeter. For the other units (inches, picas, or points), the amount to increased is one-half of an inch.

Syntax

IndentFirst()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the indentation was increased.
- 6 (InsufficientMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  IndentFirst()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Indent](#), [IndentAll](#), [IndentRest](#)

This function allows you to increase the amount of indentation for the selected text. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the Indent Rest icon. The amount of indentation to be increased is determined by the value set in Text/Indentation/Indent Rest. If the units in Page/Modify Page Layout are set to centimeters, the amount to increase is 1 centimeter. For the other units (inches, picas, or points), the amount to increased is one-half of an inch.

Syntax

IndentRest()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the indentation was increased.
- 6 (InsufficientMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  IndentRest()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Indent](#), [IndentAll](#), [IndentFirst](#)

This function sets the initial capitalization for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off initial caps if it is currently on or turning on initial caps if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Caps/Initial Caps.

Syntax

InitialCaps()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text is set to initial caps.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE "" = CurShade$()  
UserControl("Shade the text to modify, then choose Resume.")  
WEND  
InitialCaps()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[UpperCase](#), [LowerCase](#), [SmallCaps](#)

This function inserts a bullet into the text at the cursor position. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Bullet.

Syntax

InsertBullet(Type)

Type is the type of bullet to insert and can be one of the following:

- (1) - Small round bullet
- (2) - Large round bullet
- (3) - Small square bullet
- (4) - Large square bullet
- (5) - Large outline square bullet
- (6) - Small diamond bullet
- (7) - Large diamond bullet
- (8) - Small open circle bullet
- (9) - Large open circle bullet
- (10) - Check mark
- (11) - Tack
- (12) - Square shadow below bullet
- (13) - Square shadow above bullet
- (14) - Check box
- (15) - Square with X bullet
- (16) - Rounded arrowhead top shaded
- (17) - Rounded arrowhead bottom shaded

To display the Insert Bullet dialog box to allow the user to select a bullet: **InsertBullet**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the bullet is inserted.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the insertion failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  InsertBullet(14)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertDate](#), [InsertDocInfo](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyStyle](#)

This function inserts a cascade menu in an existing pull down menu.

Syntax

InsertCascadeMenu(BarID, Menu, Position, NewMenu)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the default Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu to insert this cascade menu in. This string must contain any ampersand (&) characters used in the menu name is the name of the menu.

Position is the position in the pull down menu to insert the cascade menu.

This parameter begins with 0 (to insert as the first position in the pull down menu).

NewMenu is the name of the cascade menu to insert. Placing an ampersand (&) character in front of a character in the string makes that string appear underlined and causes that character to become a shortcut character.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cascade menu was inserted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the cascade menu could not be inserted or if the pull down menu name does not match or exist.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
InsertCascadeMenu(1, "&File", 7, "&Example")  
AddCascadeMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Example", "Example1", "{MacFile}!Example2(1)", "")  
AddCascadeMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Example", "Example2", "{MacFile}!Example2(2)", "")  
InsertCascadeMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Example", 1, "Example1.5", "{MacFile}!Example2(3)", "")  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(Msg)  
Message(Msg)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

This function inserts a cascade menu item on an existing cascade menu.

Syntax

InsertCascadeMenuItem(BarID, Menu, Position, Item, MacroName[!Function[(parm1[, parm2...]]], Help)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the default Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the cascade menu this item should be inserted in. This must match exactly the name of the menu item you want to use, including any ampersand (&) characters in the name of the menu.

Position is where to locate the item in the cascade menu.

This parameter begins with 0 (to insert as the first position in the cascade menu).

Item is the text to insert. This is the text that the user sees on the cascade menu bar. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character causes that character to appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

MacroName is the name of the macro to run if this menu item is selected. This parameter may contain the macro filename, the function within that file to call, and any parameters that the function may require. At a minimum, this parameter must contain the macro filename.

Help is the one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted. This parameter is not optional for this function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cascade menu item was inserted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the cascade menu item could not be inserted, or if the pull down menu or the cascade menu names did not match the parameters or if either did not exist.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
InsertCascadeMenu(1, "&File", 7, "&Example")  
AddCascadeMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Example", "Example1", "{MacFile}!Example2(1)", "")  
AddCascadeMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Example", "Example2", "{MacFile}!Example2(2)", "")  
InsertCascadeMenuItem(1, "&File", "&Example", 1, "Example1.5", "{MacFile}!Example2(3)", "")  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(Msg)  
Message(Msg)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeCascadeAction](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#)

This function inserts table columns or rows. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Insert Column/Row.

Syntax

InsertColumnRow(Number, Where, Which)

Number is the number of columns or rows to insert.

Where is a number representing where to insert the columns or rows and can be one of the following:

InsAfter (0) - Inserts after the current column/row

InsBefore (1) - Inserts before the current column/row

Which is a number determining whether to insert columns or rows and can be one of the following:

Column (1) - Inserts a column

Row (0) - Inserts a row

To display the Insert Column/Row dialog box to allow the user to decide the number and type of columns/rows to insert: **InsertColumnRow**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the column or row was inserted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the row or column was not inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
' Insert 1 column after the current column  
InsertColumnRow(1, 0, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DeleteColumnRow](#), [DeleteEntireTable](#), [SelectColumn](#), [SelectEntireTable](#), [SelectRow](#), [SizeColumnRow](#)

This function inserts a date into the document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Date/Time.

Syntax

InsertDate(Type, Style)

Type is the type of date to insert and can be one of the following:

Today (2) - Inserts the current system date and always displays this date

SysDate (3) - Inserts the current system date and updates this date each time you open the document

LastRev (5) - Inserts the date the document was last revised

CreateDate (7) - Inserts the date the document was created

Style is the style of date to insert and can be one of the following:

(0) NMDY - 9/11/91

(1) MDY - September 11, 1991

(2) UMDY - SEPTEMBER 11, 1991

(3) DMY - 11 September 1991

(4) UDMY - 11 SEPTEMBER 1991

(5) DMDY - Friday, September 11, 1991

(6) UDMDY - FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 11, 1991

(7) MD - September 11

(8) UMD - SEPTEMBER 11

(9) DMD - Friday September 11

(10) UDMD - FRIDAY SEPTEMBER 11

(11) NMD - 9/11

(12) NMDLY - 9/11/91

(13) DPM - 11. September

(14) UDPM - 11. SEPTEMBER

(15) DPMY - 11. September 1991

(16) UDPMY - 11. SEPTEMBER 1991

(17) YMD - 1991 September 11

(18) UYMD - 1991 SEPTEMBER 11

(19) MY - September, 1991

(20) UMY - SEPTEMBER, 1991

To display the Insert Date/Time dialog box and allow the user to select the date type and style:

InsertVariable

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the date was inserted.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if no date was inserted.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  InsertDate(2, DMDY)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

InsertVariable, InsertDocInfo, Now, FormatDate\$, FormatTime\$, GetTime

This function displays the Insert Doc Info dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Doc Info Field. To insert the Doc Info field without the dialog box, see the [InsertDocInfoField](#) function.

Syntax

InsertDocInfo

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  InsertDocInfo  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DocInfo](#), [RenameDocInfoField](#), [GetDocInfo\\$](#), [InsertDocInfoField](#)

This function inserts the Doc Info field without the Insert Doc Info field dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Doc Info Field/Insert. To display the Insert Doc Info field dialog box, see the [InsertDocInfo](#) function.

Syntax

InsertDocInfoField(Style, Which)

Style is the style of date to insert and can be one of the following:

- (0) NMDY - 9/11/91
- (1) MDY - September 11, 1991
- (2) UMDY - SEPTEMBER 11, 1991
- (3) DMY - 11 September 1991
- (4) UDMY - 11 SEPTEMBER 1991
- (5) DMDY - Friday, September 11, 1991
- (6) UDMDY - FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 11, 1991
- (7) MD - September 11
- (8) UMD - SEPTEMBER 11
- (9) DMD - Friday September 11
- (10) UDMD - FRIDAY SEPTEMBER 11
- (11) NMD - 9/11
- (12) NMDY - 9/11/91
- (13) DPM - 11. September
- (14) UDPM - 11. SEPTEMBER
- (15) DPMY - 11. September 1991
- (16) UDPMD - 11. SEPTEMBER 1991
- (17) YMD - 1991 September 11
- (18) UYMD - 1991 SEPTEMBER 11
- (19) MY - September, 1991
- (20) UMY - SEPTEMBER, 1991

Which is the desired document info field and can be one of the following:

- DDFilename (1) - File name
- DDPath (2) - Path for this document
- DDStylesheet (3) - Style sheet for this document
- DDRRevisions (6) - Number of document revisions
- DDDescription (7) - Document description
- DDUser1 (8) - User defined field 1
- DDUser2 (9) - User defined field 2
- DDUser3 (10) - User defined field 3
- DDUser4 (11) - User defined field 4
- DDUser5 (12) - User defined field 5
- DDUser6 (13) - User defined field 6
- DDUser7 (14) - User defined field 7
- DDUser8 (15) - User defined field 8

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the field was inserted.

0 (FALSE) if the field was not inserted.

-6 (InsufficientMemory) if not enough memory

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
InsertDocInfoField(0, 6)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DocInfo](#), [InsertDocInfo](#), [RenameDocInfoField](#), [GetDocInfo\\$](#)

This function inserts a page break at the current insertion point and displays the Modify Page Layout dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Insert Page Layout/Insert. You must be in Layout Mode to use this function.

Syntax

InsertLayout()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
InsertLayout()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [ModifyLayout](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [HeaderFooter](#), [RemoveLayout](#)

This function inserts a new pull down menu on the specified menu bar.

Syntax

InsertMenu(BarID, Position, NewMenu)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the default Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Position is where to locate the menu.

This parameter begins with 0 (to insert as the first position on the menu bar).

NewMenu is the name of the new menu name to insert. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character causes that character to appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the menu was inserted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the menu could not be inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
InsertMenu(1, 1, "&NewMenu")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [InsertMenuItem](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#)

This function inserts a new menu item on the specified pull down menu.

Syntax

InsertMenuItem(BarID, Menu, Position, Item, MacroName[!Function[(parm1[, parm2...])]], Help)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the default Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the existing menu to insert this item in. The exact name of the menu must be used, including any ampersand (&) characters.

Position is where to locate the menu item in the pull down menu.

This parameter begins with 0 (to insert as the first position in the pull down menu).

Item is the text to appear for this menu item. Placing an ampersand (&) in front of a character causes that character to appear underlined and makes that character a shortcut key.

MacroName is the name of the macro to run if this menu item is selected. This parameter may contain the macro filename, the function within that file to call, and any parameters that function may require. At a minimum, this parameter must contain the macro filename.

Help is the one-line Help text that appears in the title bar of Ami Pro when this menu item is highlighted.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the menu item was inserted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the menu item could not be inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
State = 0  
DeleteMenuItem(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline")  
InsertMenuItem(1, "&Text", 10, "B&old+Italic+Underline", "{MacFile}!Example2({State})", "Bold and  
Italicize and Underline Text.")  
END FUNCTION  
FUNCTION Example2(State)  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
State = Right$((State - 1), 1)  
Bold(State)  
Underline(State)  
Italic(State)  
ChangeMenuAction(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline", "{MacFile}!Example2({State})", "Bold and  
Italicize and Underline Text.")  
CheckMenuItem(1, "&Text", "B&old+Italic+Underline", State)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddCascadeMenu](#), [AddCascadeMenuItem](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#),
[DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [InsertMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenu](#), [InsertCascadeMenuItem](#),
[RenameMenuItem](#)

This function displays the Insert Merge Field dialog box. The user must select the merge field to insert. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Merge Field.

To insert the field automatically, see the [FieldAdd](#) function.

Syntax

InsertMerge

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
InsertMerge  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FieldAdd](#), [FieldRemove](#), [Merge](#), [MergeAction](#), [MergeMacro](#), [MergeToFile](#)

This function inserts an OLE object into a frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/New Object.

Syntax

InsertNewObject(Description)

Description is the class description of the object to be inserted. The name may be extracted from the list of names displayed in the Object type list box when viewing the Insert New Object dialog box. The list is taken from the embedding section of the WIN.INI file. In this file, the true class name, an equals sign, and the class description name are shown.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the object was successfully inserted.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the insertion failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AddFrameDLG  
InsertNewObject("Package")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#)

This function inserts a note with the specified text at the insertion point. The note is automatically inserted, and the note window is closed using this function. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Note, typing the note, and closing the note. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

InsertNote(Text)

Text is the text that should go inside the note.

To allow the user to determine note options or to type the note text: **Notes**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the note was inserted.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the note was not inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
InsertNote("Ami Pro is the easiest word processor to learn.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Notes](#), [UserSetup](#), [ViewPreferences](#)

This function displays the Insert Date/Time dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Date/Time. This function does not insert variables automatically. Variables can be directly inserted using the [InsertDate](#), [InsertDocInfoField](#), and [FieldAdd](#) functions.

Syntax**InsertVariable****Return Value**

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
InsertVariable  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertDate](#), [InsertDocInfo](#), [FieldAdd](#)

This function searches a text string for a pattern.

Syntax

Instr(Offset, Text, Pattern)

Offset is the position in the string to begin searching.

Text is the string to search.

Pattern is the pattern to search for.

Return Value

This function returns:

the value of the offset of the beginning of the pattern, if it is found.

0 (FALSE) if the offset is not found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = UCASE$(Query$("What is your name?"))  
FOR I = 65 to 90  
Ltr = CHR$(I)  
IF 0 != Instr(0, Name, Ltr)  
TYPE("The letter {Ltr} is in your name.[Enter]")  
ENDIF  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CHR\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [strchr](#), [strfield\\$](#), [Left\\$](#), [Right\\$](#), [MID\\$](#)

This function determines whether or not a frame is currently selected.

Syntax

IsFrameSelected()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame is currently selected.
- 0 (FALSE) if the frame is not currently selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LayoutMode()  
IF not IsFrameSelected()  
    Pos = CursorPosition$()  
    x = strfield$(Pos, 1, ",")  
    y = strfield$(Pos, 2, ",")  
    AddFrame(x, y, (x + 1440), (y - 1440))  
ENDIF  
DrawingMode()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#), [BringFrameToFront](#), [FrameLayout](#), [ManualFrame](#), [SelectFrameByName](#)

This function determines whether a string is suitable for numeric operations.

Syntax

IsNumeric(Text)

Text is the string which is to be evaluated.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the passed string is numeric.
- 0 (FALSE) if the passed string is not numeric.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
again:  
Num1 = Query$("What is the first number?")  
Num2 = Query$("What is the second number?")  
IF (not IsNumeric(Num1)) OR (not IsNumeric(Num2))  
    GoTo again  
ENDIF  
sum = Num1 + Num2  
Message("The sum of {Num1} and {Num2} is {sum}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FormatNum\\$](#), [Mod](#), [Round](#)

This function sets the italic attribute for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off the attribute if it is currently on or turning on the attribute if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing *Text/Italic*.

Syntax

Italic()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the italic attribute is toggled on and there are no attributes assigned to the text.
- 4 if the italic attribute is toggled on and the bold attribute is already assigned.
- 8 if the italic attribute is toggled off.
- 16 if the italic attribute is toggled on and the underline attribute is already assigned.
- 32 if the italic attribute is toggled on and the word underline attribute is already assigned.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the attribute was not changed.

The returns values may be added together to identify the attributes that were previously assigned.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of text.[Enter]"  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(1)  
TYPE("Bold...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(0)  
Italic(1)  
TYPE("Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
Italic(0)  
Underline()  
TYPE("Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
Underline()  
WordUnderline(1)  
TYPE("Word Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
WordUnderline(0)  
Bold()  
Underline(1)  
Italic()  
TYPE("Bold, Underline, Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Bold](#), [NormalText](#), [Underline](#), [WordUnderline](#)

This function acts as a toggle to turn justification on or off for a paragraph. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing `Text/Alignment/Justify`.

Syntax

Justify()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was justified or if justification was removed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the alignment was not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of Text"  
Center() 'Turn Center On  
TYPE("{String} Centered[Enter]")  
Center() 'Turn Center Off  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Left Aligned[Enter]")  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment Off  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Right Aligned[Enter]")  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment Off  
Justify() 'Turn Jusification On  
TYPE("{String} Justified[Enter]")  
Justify() 'Turn Justification Off  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Center](#), [LeftAlign](#), [NormalText](#), [RightAlign](#)

This function displays the online Help for Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/Keyboard, but it does not select a Help topic automatically. Because Help displays in a window other than the regular Ami Pro window, further macro functions which cause a repainting of the Ami Pro window cause the Help window to be replaced by the Ami Pro window.

If this function is used, it should be the last function used in the macro.

Syntax

KeyboardHelp()

Return Value

This Function Returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Help window was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Help window could not be displayed for some other reason.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
KeyboardHelp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [Help](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#)

This function sets a macro function to be called if the user hits a key while the current macro is running. The called macro function is passed the virtual key. If the interrupt routine needs to pass information to the main function, it must pass it through a global variable and the main function must check that global variable.

Syntax

KeyInterrupt(Function)

Function is the function that runs when a key is pressed. This parameter may contain the macro file name or the function within that file to call.

Return Value

This function returns:

the previously set KeyInterrupt function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
KeyInterrupt("KeyInt")  
TYPE("Touch any key")  
FOR i = 1 to 5 ' Kill some time.  
    FOR j = 1 to 100  
        NEXT  
        TYPE("{i}.")  
    NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION KeyInt(key)  
Message("KeyInt {key}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See Also:

[MouseInterrupt](#), [DlgKeyInterrupt](#)

This function changes the current Multiple Document Interface (MDI) document in Ami Pro from Draft Mode or Outline Mode to Layout Mode. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Layout Mode.

Syntax

LayoutMode()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the view mode was changed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because Ami Pro is already in the mode selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mode = GetMode()'What mode is the screen in?  
IF Mode != 1  
LayoutMode()'If not Layout Mode, make it so.  
ENDIF  
IF Decide("Do you want to create the frame at the current cursor position?")  
'Give user Yes or No Dialog Box  
Position = CursorPosition$()'Get current cursor position, in twips  
X = strfield$(Position, 1, ",")'Parse out the X coordinate  
Y = strfield$(Position, 2, ",")'Parse out the Y coordinate  
X2 = X + (Query$("How wide do you want the frame (in inches)?") * 1440)  
'Compute Length of box  
Y2 = Y + (Query$("How tall do you want the frame (in inches)?", "1") * -1440)  
'Compute height of box  
AddFrame(X, Y, X2, Y2)'Add the frame, using current defaults  
ELSE  
AddFrameDLG'Display Add Frame dialog box.  
ENDIF  
IF Mode = 48  
OutlineMode()  
ELSEIF Mode = 16  
DraftMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DraftMode](#), [OutlineMode](#), [EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetMode](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [StandardView](#), [CustomView](#)

This function converts uppercase letters in the source string to lower case and returns the resulting string. It does not change punctuation or numbers.

Syntax

LCASE\$(Text)

Text is the string that is converted to lower case.

Return Value

This function returns:

the string with all lowercase letters.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
Number = Query$("How much was the sale?")  
Where = Query$("Where was the sale made (E)ngland, or (A)merica?")  
Where = lcase$(Left$(Where, 1))  
IF Where = "e"  
    Prefix = ""  
    Suffix = "£"  
ELSEIF Where = "a"  
    Prefix = "$"  
    Suffix = ""  
ELSE  
    Message("Please choose ""a"" or ""e"".")  
    GoTo again  
ENDIF  
NewNumber = FormatNum$(Prefix, Suffix, 2, Number)  
Message("The sale was for {NewNumber}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [strchr](#), [strfield\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [LEN](#), [FormatNum\\$](#), [Instr](#)

This function applies dots for leader characters in the current table cell or selected table cells. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Leaders and selecting dots for the leader type.

Syntax

LeaderDots()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the leader dots were applied.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LeaderDots()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TableLines](#), [LeaderHyphs](#), [LeaderLines](#), [LeaderNone](#), [Tables](#), [TableLayout](#)

This function applies hyphens for leader characters in the current table cell or selected table cells. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Leaders and selecting hyphens for the leader type.

Syntax

LeaderHyphs()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the leader dots were applied.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LeaderHyphs()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TableLines](#), [LeaderDots](#), [LeaderLines](#), [LeaderNone](#), [Tables](#), [TableLayout](#)

This function applies underlines for leader characters in the current table cell or selected table cells. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Leaders and selecting underline for the leader type.

Syntax

LeaderLines()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the leader dots were applied.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LeaderLines()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TableLines](#), [LeaderDots](#), [LeaderHyphs](#), [LeaderNone](#), [Tables](#), [TableLayout](#)

This function turns off the leader characters in the current table cell or selected table cells. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Leaders/None.

Syntax

LeaderNone()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the leader dots were applied.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LeaderNone()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TableLines](#), [LeaderDots](#), [LeaderHyphs](#), [LeaderLines](#), [Tables](#), [TableLayout](#)

This function returns the specified number of characters from the left of the specified string.

Syntax

Left\$(Text, Length)

Text is the string to be parsed.

Length is the number of characters from the left end of the string to be parsed.

Return Value

This function returns:

the specified number of characters from the left end of the string.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the string could not be parsed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Message(Left$(Query$("What is your name?"), 5))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Right\\$, Instr, MID\\$](#)

This function acts as a toggle to turn on/off left alignment for a paragraph. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing `Text/Alignment/Left`.

Syntax

LeftAlign()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was left aligned, or if alignment was removed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the alignment was not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of Text"  
Center() 'Turn Center On  
TYPE("{String} Centered[Enter]")  
Center() 'Turn Center Off  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Left Aligned[Enter]")  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment Off  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Right Aligned[Enter]")  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment Off  
Justify() 'Turn Jusification On  
TYPE("{String} Justified[Enter]")  
Justify() 'Turn Justification Off  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Center](#), [Justify](#), [NormalText](#), [RightAlign](#)

This function scrolls the document to the left edge of the page without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to dragging the elevator on the horizontal scroll bar to the left using the mouse.

Syntax

LeftEdge()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LeftEdge()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function determines the number of characters in the specified string.

Syntax

LEN(Text)

Text is the string whose length is determined.

Return Value

This function returns:

the length of the string.

0 (FALSE) if the string is empty.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Char;  
OpenFile = GetOpenFileName$()  
I = len(OpenFile)  
WHILE "\" != Assign(&Char, MID$(OpenFile, I, 1))  
    I = I - 1  
WEND  
FileName = Right$(OpenFile, (len(OpenFile) - I))  
Message("The current file is {FileName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[strcat\\$](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [strfield\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [strchr](#), [FormatNum\\$](#), [Right\\$](#), [Left\\$](#)

This function scrolls the document down one line without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the up arrow at the top of the vertical scroll bar once using the mouse.

Syntax

LineDown()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE (1)  
UserControl("Choose Resume to perform a LineDown...")  
LineDown()  
WEND  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function places line numbers in the left margin of the document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Line Numbering.

Syntax

LineNumber(Which, Style, Custom)

Which determines the type of line to number and the frequency of the line numbering and should be a combination of these values:

Type of line to number:

- Off (0) - Do not number lines
- NumberLines (1) - Number any type of line
- NumberTextLines (128) - Number text lines

Use one of the following in combination with one of the above:

- NumberEvery (2) - Number all lines (of the type selected above)
- NumberEveryOther (4) - Number every other line (of the type selected above)
- NumberEveryFifth (8) - Number every fifth line (of the type selected above)
- NumberEveryCustom (32) - Number every nth line (of the type selected above), where n is a custom number.

Additional Optional Value:

- ResetEachPage (16) - Reset the numbering sequence on every page of the document.

Style is the paragraph style to use in determining the spacing for the line numbering. The Style parameter must be used, even if line numbering is being turned off.

Custom is the number indicating the frequency of the line numbering.

To display the Line Numbering dialog box to allow the user to choose the line numbering options:

LineNumber

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the numbering sequence was set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function, or if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  LineNumber(3, "Body Text", 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[PageNumber](#)

This function scrolls the document up one line without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the down arrow at the bottom of the vertical scroll bar once using the mouse.

Syntax

LineUp()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE (1)  
  UserControl("Choose Resume to perform a LineUp...")  
  LineUp()  
WEND  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function sets initial display preferences for using Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Load.

Syntax

LoadOptions(InitialView, Options, StyleSheet)

InitialView determines whether Standard or Custom view initially displays. The InitialView parameter should be set to one of the following options:

StartCustom (2) - Start in Custom View

StartStandard (3) - Start in Standard View

Options is a flag variable determining other display defaults.

If any of the following options parameters are set, they take effect when the program is started. If the options are not set, they do not take effect. Options can be one or more of the following:

StartLayout (1) - Start the program in Layout Mode. If this value or StartOutline is not set, the program starts in Draft Mode. This value may not be combined with StartOutline.

StylesBox (2) - Display the styles box when the program starts; otherwise, do not display the styles box.

StartMax (8) - Maximize the Ami Pro window when the program is loaded; otherwise, use the previously set window size.

StartOutline (256) - Start the program in Outline Mode. This value may not be combined with StartLayout.

ShowDesc (1024) - Show the style sheets by description name (rather than style sheet file name) in the Load Options dialog box.

StartClean (2048) - Start the program in Clean Screen mode.

To set multiple options, add the option values together before passing them to the function.

StyleSheet is the default style sheet to use for new documents.

To show the View Preferences dialog box and allow the user to select his view preferences:

ViewPreferences

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the load options were successfully set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LoadOptions(StartStandard, StartLayout, _~MACRO.STY")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [SetDefOptions](#), [UserSetup](#)

This function sets lower case for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off lower case if it is currently on or turning on lower case if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Caps/Lower Case.

Syntax

LowerCase()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the attribute was changed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  LowerCase()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[UpperCase](#), [InitialCaps](#), [SmallCaps](#)

This function displays the Edit Macro dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Macros/Edit.

A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

MacroEdit()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacroEdit()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AssignMacroToFile](#), [MacroPlay](#), [MacroOptions](#), [ChangeShortcutKey](#), [OnKey](#)

This function displays the online Ami Pro Macro Reference Help. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/Macro Doc.

Syntax

MacroHelp()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the macro Help window was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the macro Help window could not be displayed for some other reason.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacroHelp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [Help](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#)

This function displays the Quick Record Macro Options dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Macros/Record/Options. The dialog box allows you to select shortcut keys for Quick Macro Record and Quick Macro Play. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

MacroOptions()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacroOptions()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AssignMacroToFile](#), [MacroPlay](#), [MacroEdit](#), [ChangeShortcutKey](#), [OnKey](#)

This function displays the Play Macro dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Macros/Playback. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

MacroPlay()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacroPlay()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AssignMacroToFile](#), [MacroOptions](#), [MacroEdit](#), [ChangeShortcutKey](#), [OnKey](#)

This function displays the frame arrow and allows the user to manually create a frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Create Frame/Manual.

Syntax

ManualFrame()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ManualFrame()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDlg](#), [FrameLayout](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [FrameModFinish](#), [FrameModInit](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModType](#), [IsFrameSelected](#), [SelectFrameByName](#), [SetFrameDefaults](#)

This function allows the user to add a bookmark, remove a bookmark, or go to a specific bookmark. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Bookmarks.

Syntax

MarkBookMark(Name, Which)

Name is the name of the new bookmark.

Which is the desired bookmark function and can be one of the following:

AddBookmark (4003) - Add a new bookmark with the name provided

DeleteBookmark (4004) - Delete the named bookmark

FindBookmark (4002) - Go to the named bookmark

To display the Bookmarks dialog box to allow the user to select the bookmark function and name:

MarkBookMark

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the bookmark function was successfully completed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the bookmark function could not be completed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MarkBookMark("Example", AddBookmark)  
TYPE("[CtrlEND]")  
PageNo = GetPageNo()  
MarkBookMark("Example", FindBookmark)  
Text = GetMarkText$()  
MarkBookMark("Example", DeleteBookmark)  
IF Text != ""  
Message("Your bookmark was named ""{Text}"" , and there are {PageNo} pages in this document.")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GoToCmd](#), [GoToShade](#), [GetMarkText\\$](#)

This function displays the Mark Index Entry dialog box to allow you to mark selected text for inclusion in the index. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Mark Text/Index Entry.

To automatically mark a word for the index, use the [FieldAdd](#) function. To automatically remove an index entry, use the [FieldRemove](#) function.

Syntax

MarkIndexWord

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MarkIndexWord  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Generate](#), [FieldAdd](#), [FieldRemove](#), [SetIndexFile](#)

This function displays the TOC Entry dialog box to allow you to mark selected text for a table of contents entry. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Mark Text/TOC Entry.

To automatically add a TOC entry, use the [FieldAdd](#) function. To automatically remove a TOC entry, use the [FieldRemove](#) function.

Syntax

MarkTOCEntry

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MarkTOCEntry  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Generate](#), [FieldAdd](#), [FieldRemove](#), [SetTOCFile](#), [TOCOptions](#)

This function displays the Master Document dialog box and allows you to select files to add or remove from the master document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Master Document.

This function does not automatically add or remove files from the master document. Please refer to the [SetMasterFiles](#) function.

Syntax

MasterDoc

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MasterDoc  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MasterDocOpts](#), [GetMasterFilesCount](#), [GetMasterFiles](#), [SetMasterFiles](#)

This function displays the Master Document Options dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Master Document/Options.

This function does not automatically set the master document options. Please refer to the [SetIndexFile](#) and [SetTOCFile](#) functions.

Syntax

MasterDocOpts

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MasterDocOpts  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetMasterFilesCount](#), [GetMasterFiles](#), [SetMasterFiles](#), [SetIndexFile](#), [SetTOCFile](#), [MasterDoc](#), [Generate](#), [TOCOptions](#)

This function maximizes the Ami Pro window, causing it to fill the entire screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing System/Maximize. If the window size is already maximized, executing this function restores the previous screen size. All other windows are moved behind the Ami Pro window when this function is executed.

Syntax**Maximize()****Return Value**

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Maximize()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Minimize](#), [Restore](#)

This function merges a merge document with a data file. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Merge, selecting option 3, and selecting Merge & print. Using this function sends the merge documents directly to the printer.

Before using the merge function, your macro should ensure that the merge document you want to merge to is on the screen.

Syntax

Merge(Flag, RecFile[, DescFile][, LabelsAcross, LabelsDown, OffsetRight, OffsetDown][, SelectionKey, SelectionKey, Operator, FieldNumber, NextOp...])

Flag is a number which defines which optional parameters are used and can be one of the following:

(0) - 0 selection criteria given

(1) - 1 selection criterion given

(2) - 2 selection criteria given

(3) - 3 selection criteria given

Description (8) - This merge uses a description file and includes the description filename

Labels (16) - This merge is for labels and includes label specifications

The number of criteria used (0-3) should be added to the description value and the label value, if they are used, to make up the value of the Flag parameter.

RecFile is the data file the merge document is merged with.

DescFile is the optional description file used when the data file is not an Ami Pro file. The DescFile should be used as the next parameter only if a description file is used.

All four label parameters must be given if merging labels. If this is a regular merge, all four label parameters should be skipped.

LabelsAcross is the optional number of labels across the page.

LabelsDown is the optional number of labels down the page.

OffsetRight is the optional distance to offset the first label to the right, in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

OffsetDown is the optional distance to offset the first label down, in twips (1 inch=1400 twips).

SelectionKey is a string or number to use in the selection of records to merge. The compare key is a string, if using an alphanumeric comparison, or a number, if using a numeric comparison.

Operator is the operator to use in the selection comparison and can be one of the following values:

Equal (0) - The field's value must be equal to the key to merge.

LessThan (1) - The field's value must be less than the key to merge.

GreaterThan (2) - The field's value must be greater than the key to merge.

NotEqual (3) - The field's value must be different than the key to merge.

Lteq (4) - The field's value must be less than or equal to the key to merge.

Gteq (5) - The field's value must be greater than or equal to the key to merge.

FieldNum is the number of the field to use for this selection. It is zero based. To compare against the first field in the data file, set field number to 0.

NextOp is a number which defines whether to select based on this criterion AND the next one, or this one OR the next one. If there are no more specifications this field should be zero. The values for this field are:

AndNext (1) - This selection AND the following selection must match to merge this record.

OrNext (2) - This selection OR the following selection must match to merge this record.

To display the Merge dialog box and allow the user to set merge specifications: **Merge**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the merge was completed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 3 if the input was invalid.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the merge failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Merge(0, "TEST.SAM")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MergeAction](#), [MergeMacro](#), [MergeToFile](#)

This function is used in conjunction with the MergeMacro function to decide whether a merge document should be printed, not printed, canceled, or the rest of the documents should be printed. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Merge, selecting option 3, and selecting Merge, view & print.

This function must be called once for each record merged and again after either the end of the data file has been reached or the user cancels the printing of the merged records.

Syntax

MergeAction(Which)

Which is the action to take on the merged document and can be one of the following:

PrintDoc (1) - Print this one

MergeNext (2) - Do not print this one; prepare the next one

MergeCont (3) - Print this one; print the rest of them without stopping

MergeStop (4) - Do not print this one; cancel the rest of the merge

PrintDocMrgNext (5) - Print this one; prepare the next one

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the record was merged.

0 (UserCancel/FALSE) at the end of the data file, or if the user cancels printing of the merged record following a PrintDoc or MergeCont.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the record was not merged.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF MergeAction(0, "DATAFILE.SAM")  
'print this one and prepare the next one for every record  
WHILE (MergeAction(5))  
WEND  
MergeAction(4) 'terminate the merge  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Merge](#), [MergeMacro](#), [MergeToFile](#)

This function merges a merge document with a data file, then allows the macro to examine the merged document, edit it, and decide if it should be printed. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Merge, selecting option 3, and selecting Merge, view & print. Once the first document has been merged, the MergeAction function is used to decide what should be done with the document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing the dialog box that appears onscreen during Merge, view & print. Before using the merge function, your macro should ensure that the merge document you want to merge to is on the screen.

Syntax

MergeMacro(Flag, RecFile[, DescFile][, LabelsAcross, LabelsDown, OffsetRight, OffsetDown][, SelectionKey, SelectionKey, Operator, FieldNumber, NextOp...])

The Flag parameter and optional parameters are identical to those used in the [Merge](#) function. For a list of their values, refer to the section of the documentation on the [Merge](#) function.

Flag is a number which defines which optional parameters are used and can be one of the following:

- (0) - 0 selection criteria given
- (1) - 1 selection criterion given
- (2) - 2 selection criteria given
- (3) - 3 selection criteria given

Description (8) - This merge uses a description file and includes the description filename

Labels (16) - This merge is for labels and includes label specifications

The number of criteria used (0-3) should be added to the description value and the label value, if they are used, to make up the value of the Flag parameter.

RecFile is the data file the merge document is merged with. If Recfile is a NewWave object, this parameter must be the full path to the object name.

DescFile is the description file used when the data file is not an Ami Pro file. If Descfile is a NewWave object, this parameter must be the full path to the object name.

All four label parameters must be given if merging labels. If this is a regular merge, all four label parameters should be skipped.

LabelsAcross is the number of labels across the page if merging labels.

LabelsDown is the number of labels down the page if merging labels.

OffsetRight is the distance to offset the first label to the right, in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

OffsetDown is the distance to offset the first label down, in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

SelectionKey is a string or number to use in the selection of records to merge. The compare key is a string, if using an alphanumeric comparison, or a number, if using a numeric comparison.

Operator is the operator to use in the selection comparison and can be one of the following values:

- Equal (0) - The field's value must be equal to the key to merge.
- LessThan (1) - The field's value must be less than the key to merge.
- GreaterThan (2) - The field's value must be greater than the key to merge.
- NotEqual (3) - The field's value must be different than the key to merge.
- Lteq (4) - The field's value must be less than or equal to the key to merge.
- Gteq (5) - The field's value must be greater than or equal to the key to merge.

FieldNum is the number of the field to use for this selection. It is zero based. To compare against the first field in the data file, set field number to 0.

NextOp is a number which defines whether to select based on this criterion AND the next one, or this one OR the next one. If there are no more specifications this field should be zero. The values for this field are:

- AndNext (1) - This selection AND the following selection must match to merge this record.

OrNext (2) - This selection OR the following selection must match to merge this record.
To display the Merge dialog box and allow the user to set merge specifications: **Merge**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the merge was completed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the merge failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF MergeAction(0, "DATAFILE.SAM")  
'print this one and prepare the next one for every record  
WHILE (MergeAction(5))  
WEND  
MergeAction(4) 'terminate the merge  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Merge](#), [MergeAction](#), [MergeToFile](#)

This function merges a merge document with a data file and places the result in another file for later editing or printing. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Merge, selecting option 3, and selecting Merge & save as.

Before using the merge function, your macro should ensure that the merge document you want to merge to is on the screen.

Syntax

MergeToFile(Flag, RecFile, OutFile[, DescFile][, LabelsAcross, LabelsDown, OffsetRight, OffsetDown][, SelectionKey, SelectionKey, Operator, FieldNumber, NextOp]...)

Flag is a number which defines which optional parameters are used. The flag parameter defines which of the optional parameters are used, according to the following list:

(0) - 0 selection criteria given

(1) - 1 selection criterion given

(2) - 2 selection criteria given

(3) - 3 selection criteria given

Description (8) - This merge uses a description file, and includes the description filename

Labels (16) - This merge is for labels, and includes label specifications

ToFile (32) - This merge is merged to a file

The number of criteria used (0-3) must be added to the description value and the label value, if they are used. Because this file merges, 32 must be added to this result to make up the value of the flag parameter.

RecFile is the data file the merge document is merged with. If Recfile is a NewWave object, this parameter must be the full path to the object name.

OutFile is the file to which the merged document is saved.

DescFile is the description file used when the data file is not an Ami Pro file. If Descfile is a NewWave object, this parameter must be the full path to the object name.

All four label parameters must be given if merging labels. If this is a regular merge, all four label parameters should be skipped.

LabelsAcross is the number of labels across the page if merging labels.

LabelsDown is the number of labels down the page if merging labels.

OffsetRight is the distance to offset the first label to the right, in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

OffsetDown is the distance to offset the first label down, in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

SelectionKey is a string or number to use in the selection of records to merge. The compare key is a string, if using an alphanumeric comparison, or a number, if using a numeric comparison.

Operator is the operator to use in the selection comparison and can be one of the following values:

Equal (0) - The field's value must be equal to the key to merge.

LessThan (1) - The field's value must be less than the key to merge.

GreaterThan (2) - The field's value must be greater than the key to merge.

NotEqual (3) - The field's value must be different than the key to merge.

Lteq (4) - The field's value must be less than or equal to the key to merge.

Gteq (5) - The field's value must be greater than or equal to the key to merge.

FieldNum is the number of the field to use for this selection. It is zero based. To compare against the first field in the data file, set field number to 0.

NextOp is a number which defines whether to select based on this criterion AND the next one or this one OR the next one. If there are no more specifications this field should be zero. The values for this field are:

AndNext (1) - This selection AND the following selection must match to merge this record.

OrNext (2) - This selection OR the following selection must match to merge this record.
To display the Merge dialog box and allow the user to set merge specifications: **Merge**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the merge failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MergeToFile(32 "mrgdata.SAM" "output.SAM" )  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Merge](#), [MergeAction](#), [MergeMacro](#)

This function displays a Windows Message box with the specified title, prompt, and an OK push button. It waits for the user to acknowledge the message by selecting OK.

Syntax

Message(Prompt[, Title])

Prompt is a string used as a prompt to the user. It can be a maximum of 80 characters.

Title is the title for the message box. The default is "Ami Pro Macro".

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Char;  
OpenFile = GetOpenFileName$()  
I = len(OpenFile)  
WHILE "\" != Assign(&Char, MID$(OpenFile, I, 1))  
    I = I - 1  
WEND  
FileName = Right$(OpenFile, (len(OpenFile) - I))  
Message("The current file is {FileName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Decide](#), [DialogBox](#), [Messages](#), [MultiDecide](#), [Query\\$](#), [UserControl](#)

This function allows the macro programmer to determine whether the user should respond to certain program messages during macro execution. Many Ami Pro functions display message boxes asking the user to confirm an action before it is taken. If messages display is off, the macro forces Ami Pro to take the default action proposed by the message box (as if the user had pressed ENTER). If messages display is on, the message box displays, and the user needs to intervene before macro execution can continue.

If a specific reply is required to a specific message, the [AnswerMsgBox](#) function must be used to reply to a specific function.

Syntax

Messages(State)

State determines whether unexpected messages appear during macro execution, and can be a 1 (On) to display the messages, or a 0 (Off) to accept the default replies and not display the messages.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()  
Messages (Off)  
FileClose ()  
Messages (On)  
FileClose ()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AnswerMsgBox](#), [SingleStep](#), [UserControl](#), [IgnoreKeyboard](#)

This function is used to extract a portion of a string.

Syntax

MID\$(Text, Offset, Length)

Text is the string from which a shorter string is extracted.

Offset is the location in the specified string to start parsing the new string. Offset is one based; to extract from the beginning of the longer string, use a offset of 1 or the function Left\$.

Length is the number of characters to extract out of the specified string.

Return Value

This function returns:

the requested text.

The null string ("") if the starting offset is beyond the end of the larger string.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Char;  
OpenFile = GetOpenFileName$()  
I = len(OpenFile)  
WHILE "\" != Assign(&Char, MID$(OpenFile, I, 1))  
    I = I - 1  
WEND  
FileName = Right$(OpenFile, (len(OpenFile) - I))  
Message("The current file is {FileName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [strfield\\$](#), [LEN](#), [strchr](#), [FormatNum\\$](#)

This function minimizes the Ami Pro window by reducing it to an icon. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing System/Minimize. If the window is already reduced to an icon, executing this function restores the previous window size. When Ami Pro is minimized, macro execution continues in the background.

Syntax**Minimize()****Return Value**

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Minimize()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Maximize](#), [Restore](#)

This function finds the remainder of the first parameter divided by the second.

Syntax

Mod(Numerator, Denominator)

Numerator is the number to be divided.

Denominator is the number to divide into the numerator.

Return Value

This function returns:

the remainder of the numerator divided by the denominator.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the numbers could not be divided.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DECLARE Example2(p1, p2) ALIAS ExMac  
Top = Query$("Enter the value for the numerator:")  
Bottom = Query$("Enter the value for the denominator:")  
Result = ExMac(Top, Bottom)  
Message(Result)  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Example2(Numerator, Denominator)  
Result = MOD(Numerator, Denominator)  
Return Result  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Round](#), [IsNumeric](#)

This function modifies paragraph style alignment options. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Alignment.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new alignment options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

Syntax

ModifyAlignment(Options, AllLevel, FirstLevel, RestLevel, Units, RightIndent)

Options is a flag parameter containing the paragraph style's alignment options. The Options parameter should be set to one or more of the following options:

- AlignLeft (1) - Left align the paragraph
- AlignRight (2) - Right align the paragraph
- AlignCenter (4) - Center the paragraph
- AlignJustify (8) - Justify the paragraph
- IndentBoth (16) - Indent both sides of the paragraph
- NoIndentAll (32) - Do not use entire paragraph indentation option
- NoIndentFirst (64) - Do not use first line indentation option
- NoIndentRest (128) - Do not use rest of lines indentation options
- Hyphenate (256) - Hyphenate the paragraph
- HangingIndent (512) - This paragraph has a hanging indent

One of the four alignment options should always be chosen. Multiple options should be added together before they are passed to the function. All levels are in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

AllLevel is the level to indent all lines in the paragraph. This parameter is ignored if the NoIndentAll flag is set.

FirstLevel is the level to indent the first line of the paragraph. This parameter is ignored if the NoIndentFirst flag is set.

RestLevel is the level to indent the rest of the lines in the paragraph. This parameter is ignored if the NoIndentRest flag is set.

Units is the amount of indentation to be selected from the Modify Style dialog box.

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

RightIndent is the level to indent all lines in the paragraph from the right. This parameter is ignored if the NoIndentRest flag is set.

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

To modify the tabs used when modifying the style, refer to the ModifyBreaks function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the alignment options were set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()
```

```
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")
BaseName = GetStyleName$()
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)
ModifySelect(NewName)
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)
SetStyle(NewName)
ModifyReflow()
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]like...[Enter]")
SetStyle(BaseName)
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#),
[ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function modifies paragraph style page break options. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Breaks.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new page break options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

Syntax

ModifyBreaks(Options, Style, NumTabs[, Type, Offset])

Options is a flag parameter specifying the breaks options. The Options parameter should be set to one or more of the following options:

- NoBreaks (0) - Do not allow page breaks within this paragraph
- PageBreakBefore (1) - Put a page break before this paragraph
- PageBreakAfter (2) - Put a page break following this paragraph
- BreakWithin (4) - Allow page breaks within the paragraph
- KeepPrevious (8) - Keep this paragraph with the previous paragraph
- KeepNext (16) - Keep this paragraph with the next paragraph
- (64) - If set, the style defined in the Style parameter is applied to the next paragraph
- ColBreakBefore (128) - Put a column break before this paragraph
- ColBreakAfter (256) - Put a column break after this paragraph

One of the four break options should always be chosen. The KeepPrevious option may be chosen if the NoBreak, PageBreakAfter, or ColBreakAfter option is chosen. The KeepNext option may be chosen if the NoBreak, PageBreakBefore, or ColBreakBefore option is chosen.

Style is the paragraph style to use for the next paragraph. The NextStyle (64) option must also be set in order to apply this paragraph style.

NumTabs is the number of tabs to set for this style. You must enter a Type and Offset for each tab.

To modify the tabs in the Modify Style dialog box, select Alignment.

Type is the type of tab. The Offset parameter must also be used for each tab.

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

To display leaders preceding the tab, add one of the following values to the type of tab:

- TabHyph (16384) - Displays hyphens
- TabDot (32768) - Displays dots
- TabLine (49152) - Displays a line

Offset is the distance of the tab from the left margin and must be given in twips. (1 inch=1440 twips). The Type parameter must also be used for each tab.

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the break options were set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function modifies paragraph style bullets and numbers. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Bullets & numbers.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new bullets and numbering options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

If the ModifyEffects function is included in a macro created in Ami Pro 1.2B, the attribute values must be changed in Ami Pro 3.0 or the macro plays back unpredictable results.

Syntax

ModifyEffects(Text, Spacing, Indent, Attr, LevelNum, Align, Units)

Text is the leading text for the paragraph. The Text parameter specifies the text, bullet, or numbers that precede each paragraph using this paragraph style. The text must be typed as it would appear in the edit box in the Bullets & numbers panel in the Modify Style dialog box. Bullets can be inserted by typing the following text where the bullet should be placed:

- <1> - Small Round Bullet
- <2> - Large Round Bullet
- <3> - Small Square Bullet
- <4> - Large Square Bullet
- <5> - Large Outline Square Bullet
- <6> - Small Diamond Bullet
- <7> - Large Diamond Bullet
- <8> - Small Open Circle Bullet
- <9> - Large Open Circle Bullet
- <10> - Check Mark
- <11> - Tack
- <12> - Square shadow below bullet
- <13> - Square shadow above bullet
- <14> - Check box
- <15> - Square with X bullet
- <16> - Rounded arrowhead top shaded
- <17> - Rounded arrowhead bottom shaded

To type the dot in front of the bullet number, turn on Num Lock, hold the ALT key, type 0183 and release the ALT key. Numbers can be inserted by typing the following text where the number should be inserted:

- <#1> - 1 2 3 4 5...
- <#2> - A B C D E...
- <#3> - a b c d e...
- <#4> - I II III IV V...
- <#5> - i ii iii iv v...
- <#6> - * ** *** **** ...
- <#7> - (dagger characters)...

Spacing is a flag indicating how to space between the text and the paragraph body. The Spacing parameter should be set to one of the following options:

TabIndent (0) - Separate leading text from body with a tab

SpaceIndent (1) - Separate leading text from body with the space specified in the Indent parameter

Indent is the amount of space to use between the text and the paragraph body. The SpaceIndent option should be set for this spacing to be used.

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

The right alignment option must have enough indention space to line up on the right. For example, when using asterisks, there must be enough space to line up on the rightmost asterisk.

Attr is a flag parameter specifying the attribute options for the leading text and can be one of the following:

- NormalAttr (0) - Text has no attributes
- BoldText (4) - Bold text
- ItalicText (8) - Italicized text
- UnderlineText (16) - Underlined text
- WordUnderlineText (32) - Word underlined text
- (2048) - Capitalized text
- SuperScript (64) - Superscripted text

Multiple attributes can be added together. Not all fonts have all attributes and the underline attributes cannot be combined.

LevelNum is the outlining level number to use and should be a number from 0 to 9. If this is not an outline style, this option should be set to 0.

Align is a flag determining whether to right align the text in the special effect and can be one of the following:

- (0) - Do not right align
- (16) - Right align

Units is the amount of indention to be selected from the Style/Modify Style/Bullets & numbers dialog box.

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the effects options were set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, 288, 0, 0, 0, 1)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")
```

```
SetStyle (BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#),
[ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function modifies paragraph style font. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Font. Through the menu commands, the user can only select from the fonts available on the printer. Using the macro commands, any type of font can be requested.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new font options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

If the ModifyFont function is included in a macro created in Ami Pro 1.2B, the attribute values must be changed in Ami Pro 3.0 or the macro plays back unpredictable results.

Syntax

ModifyFont(FontName, Size, Color, Options)

FontName is the name of the font as listed in the Face list box.

Size is the size of the font, in twips. The formula for finding the proper point size is *pointsize * 20 = twips*.

Color is the color of the font and can be one of the following:

- White (16777215) - White
- Cyan (16776960) - Light blue
- Yellow (65535) - Yellow
- Magenta (16711935) - Purple
- Green (65280) - Green
- Red (255) - Red
- Blue (16711680) - Blue
- Black (0) - Black

Options is a flag parameter specifying the attribute options and can be one or more of the following:

- NormalAttr (0) - Text has no attributes
- BoldText (4) - Bold text
- ItalicText (8) - Italicized text
- UnderlineText (16) - Underlined text
- WordUnderlineText (32) - Word underlined text
- (2048) - All caps text
- DoublelineAttr (256) - Double underline text
- InitialCaps (8192) - Initial caps text
- (32768) - First line bold text
- VarPitch (1) - Variable pitch font
- Serifs (1024) - Serifs in font

Multiple attributes can be added together. Not all the fonts have all the attributes and some attributes, such as the caps attributes and the underline attributes, cannot be combined.

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the font options were set.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")
```

```
BaseName = GetStyleName$(  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#),
[ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function displays the Modify Page Layout dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Layout. This function does not modify the page layout automatically.

You must be in Layout Mode to use this function.

Syntax

ModifyLayout()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the page layout was modified.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the layout was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModifyLayout()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameLayout](#), [ModLayoutFinish](#), [ModLayoutInit](#), [ModLayoutLeftFooter](#), [ModLayoutLeftHeader](#), [ModLayoutLeftLines](#), [ModLayoutLeftPage](#), [ModLayoutPageSize](#), [ModLayoutRightFooter](#), [ModLayoutRightHeader](#), [ModLayoutRightLines](#), [ModLayoutRightPage](#), [ModifyStyle](#)

This function modifies paragraph style lines. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Lines.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new line options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

Syntax

ModifyLines(Options, StyleAbove, SpaceAbove, StyleBelow, SpaceBelow, Length, Color, Units)

Options is a flag parameter specifying the line options. The Options parameter consists of one or more of the following options:

Off (0) - No lines above or below

LineAbove (1) - Put a line above the paragraph

LineBelow (2) - Put a line below the paragraph

LengthOfText (4) - Line is the length of the text

LengthMargins (8) - Line is the length of the margins

LengthCustom (16) - Line's length is determined by the length parameter

StyleAbove and **StyleBelow** determine the type of line to print above and below the paragraph, respectively. Available line styles are:

Hairline (1) - Hairline

OnePoint (2) - One point rule

TwoPoint (3) - Two point rule

ThreePoint (4) - Three point rule

FourPoint (5) - Four point rule

FivePoint (6) - Five point rule

SixPoint (7) - Six point rule

DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point rules

DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point rules

ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule

HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point rule

HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

SpaceAbove is the spacing between the font and the line above the text, in twips. If none, use 0 for this parameter.

SpaceBelow is the spacing between the font and the line below the text, in twips. If none, use 0 for this parameter.

Length is the length of the line, in twips, if a custom length.

Color is the color of the line and can be one of the following:

White (16777215) - White

Cyan (16776960) - Light blue

Yellow (65535) - Yellow

Magenta (16711935) - Purple

Green (65280) - Green

Red (255) - Red

Blue (16711680) - Blue

Black (0) - Black

DarkGray (12566463) - 90% gray scale

MediumGray (8355711) - 50% gray scale
LightGray (4144959) - 20% gray scale
VeryLightGray (1644825) - 10% gray scale

Units is the amount of indentation to be selected from the Style/Modify Style/Lines dialog box.

Inches (1) - units set to inches
CM (2) - units set to centimeters
Picas (3) - units set to picas
Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indentation must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the line options were set.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyReflow](#),
[ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function applies changes that have been made to paragraph styles using the other modify paragraph style functions. This function should be called after using the modify paragraph style functions and before editing other text. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style.

Syntax

ModifyReflow()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the changed paragraph styles were applied.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the paragraph styles were not applied.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function selects a paragraph style to modify. The other `Modify Paragraph Style` functions act on the paragraph style selected by this function. Choosing this function is the equivalent to choosing `Style/Select a Style`.

This function should be called prior to using other modify paragraph style functions.

Syntax

ModifySelect(Style)

Style is the name of an existing paragraph style.

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the paragraph style was selected.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the paragraph style was not selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function modifies paragraph style spacing. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Spacing.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new spacing options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

Syntax

ModifySpacing(Options, Amount, ParaAbove, ParaBelow, Tightness, SpacingUnits, ParaUnits)

Options is a flag parameter with spacing options. The options parameter should be set to one of the following options:

SingleSpacing (1) - Use single line spacing

OneOneHalfSpacing (2) - One and one half line spacing

DoubleSpacing (4) - Double line spacing

CustomSpacing (8) - Custom line spacing

AddAlways (16) - Always use line above spacing

AddNotBreak (32) - Use line above spacing only if not at page break

Amount is the line spacing to use if custom spacing is selected.

ParaAbove is the spacing to use above the paragraph, in twips.

ParaBelow is the spacing to use below the paragraph, in twips.

Tightness is the line tightness factor to use and can be one of the following:

TightLines (90) - 90% line tightness

NormalLines (100) - 100% line tightness (normal)

LooseLines (115) - 115% line tightness

SpacingUnits is the amount of line spacing to be selected from the Style/Modify Style/Spacing dialog box.

Inches (1) - units set to inches

CM (2) - units set to centimeters

Picas (3) - units set to picas

Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ParaUnits is the amount of spacing for above and below the paragraph to be selected from the Style/Modify Style/Spacing dialog box.

Inches (1) - units set to inches

CM (2) - units set to centimeters

Picas (3) - units set to picas

Points (4) - units set to points

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the spacing was set.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the spacing was not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
```



```
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")
BaseName = GetStyleName$()
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)
ModifySelect(NewName)
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)
SetStyle(NewName)
ModifyReflow()
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")
SetStyle(BaseName)
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function displays the Modify Style dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style, but it cannot automatically modify a paragraph style. The function is provided so that the macro programmer can replace a menu choice with a macro or allow the user to make paragraph style modification decisions. To allow the macro to modify paragraph styles directly, use the other modify paragraph style functions.

Syntax

ModifyStyle()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the paragraph style was modified.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the paragraph style could not be modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModifyStyle()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [GetStyleName\\$](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyTable](#)

This function modifies paragraph style table format. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Modify Style/Table format.

ModifySelect should be called before this function to define the style to modify.

Before the new table format options take effect for the selected paragraph style, the ModifyReflow function must be called in the macro.

Syntax

ModifyTable(CellFormat, Decimals, DecimalPoint, Separator, CurrencySymbol, Options)

CellFormat determines the cell format and can be one of the following:

- GeneralFormat (1) - Show decimals only if required
- FixedFormat (2) - Show a fixed number of decimals
- CurrencyFormat (3) - Show the currency symbol
- PercentFormat (4) - Display the number with a percent sign

Decimals is the number of decimal places to display for numbers.

DecimalPoint is the character to use for the decimal point.

Separator is the character to use as the thousands separator.

CurrencySymbol is the character to use for the currency symbol.

Options is a flag parameter with table format options and can be one of the following:

- ThousandsSep (8) - Use thousands separator character. The ThousandsSeparator option should be set if thousands separators are to display and print. Either LeadingNegative, TrailingNegative, or ParenthesesNegative should be chosen to determine how to display negative numbers. The RedNegative option can be used to display and print negative numbers in red. Either the CurrencyLead or CurrencyTrail option should be used to indicate the position of the currency symbol
- LeadingNegative (16) - Use leading hyphen to indicate negative numbers
- TrailingNegative (32) - Use trailing hyphen to indicate negative numbers
- ParenthesesNegative (64) - Use parentheses to indicate negative numbers
- RedNegative (128) - Display/print negative numbers in red
- CurrencyLead (256) - Place currency symbol ahead of number
- CurrencyTrail (0) - Place currency symbol after number

To display the Modify Style dialog box and allow the user to select the options for modifying paragraph styles: **ModifyStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the table options were set.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)
```

```
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)
SetStyle(NewName)
ModifyReflow()
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")
SetStyle(BaseName)
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateStyle](#), [DefineStyle](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyLines](#),
[ModifyReflow](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyStyle](#)

This function applies changes to the page layout after the function `ModLayoutInit` has been run. Choosing this function is equivalent to accepting changes entered by choosing `Page/Modify Page Layout`.

Do not call this function without calling `ModLayoutInit` first.

Syntax

`ModLayoutFinish()`

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the changes are accepted.
- 2 if the changes were not accepted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModLayoutInit(512)  
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)  
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutFinish()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function prepares Ami Pro to accept page layout changes. Choosing this function is equivalent to initializing changes made when choosing Page/Modify Page Layout.

This function must be called prior to any modify page layout functions.

Syntax

ModLayoutInit(Type)

Type is the type of page setup and can be one or both of the following:

0x200 (512) = All pages

0x400 (1024) = Mirror image

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the initialization for changes was successful.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the initialization failed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModLayoutInit(512)  
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)  
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutFinish()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the left footer information for the current page layout if the current page layout is not for all pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Footer and choosing Left Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutLeftFooter(LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units, Flag, NumCols, Cols, NumTabs, Tabs)

LeftMargin is the distance from the left edge of the paper.

TopMargin is the distance from the top edge of the paper.

RightMargin is the distance from the right edge of the paper.

BottomMargin is the distance from the bottom edge of the paper.

The margin parameters are in twips and represent how much space to leave on that edge of the paper.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Flag is an options parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- 1 - Balance (if multi-column)
- 2 - Gutterline (if multi-column)
- 4 - Borderline

NumCols is the number of columns for the page.

Cols are pairs of numbers which represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for this column.

NumTabs is how many tabs follow.

Tabs are pairs of numbers which represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

The leader value can be added to the tab type and can be one of the following:

- (16384) - for dashed leaders
- (-32768) - for dot leaders
- (-16384) - for underline leader

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the left footer was modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the left footer was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()
```

```
ModLayoutInit(512)
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutFinish()
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the left header information for the current page layout if the page setting is not for all pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Header and choosing Left Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutLeftHeader(LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units, Flag, NumCols, Cols, NumTabs, Tabs)

LeftMargin is the distance from the left edge of the paper.

TopMargin is the distance from the top edge of the paper.

RightMargin is the distance from the right edge of the paper.

BottomMargin is the distance from the bottom edge of the paper.

The margin parameters are in twips and represent how much space to leave on that edge of the paper.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Flag is an options parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- 1 - Balance (if multi-column)
- 2 - Gutterline (if multi-column)
- 4 - Borderline

NumCols is the number of columns for the page.

Cols are pairs of numbers which represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for this column.

NumTabs is how many tabs follow.

Tabs are pairs of numbers which represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

The leader value can be added to the tab type and can be one of the following:

- (16384) - for dashed leaders
- (-32768) - for dot leaders
- (-16384) - for underline leader

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the left header was modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the left header was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()
```

```
ModLayoutInit(512)
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutFinish()
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the lines settings for the left page of the current page layout if the current page layout setting is not for all pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Lines and choosing Left Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutLeftLines(GutterShade, GutterStyle, BorderSides, BorderStyle, BorderSpace)

GutterShade is the color of the lines and can be one of the following:

- White (16777215) - White
- Cyan (16776960) - Light blue
- Yellow (65535) - Yellow
- Magenta (16711935) - Purple
- Green (65280) - Green
- Red (255) - Red
- Blue (16711680) - Blue
- Black (0) - Black
- DarkGray (12566463) - 90% gray scale
- MediumGray (8355711) - 50% gray scale
- LightGray (4144959) - 20% gray scale
- VeryLightGray (1644825) - 10% gray scale

GutterStyle defines the width of the line and can be one of the following:

- Hairline (1) - Hairline
- OnePoint (2) - One point wide
- TwoPoint (3) - Two points wide
- ThreePoint (4) - Three points wide
- FourPoint (5) - Four points wide
- FivePoint (6) - Five points wide
- SixPoint (7) - Six points wide
- DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point lines
- DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point lines
- ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point line
- HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point line
- HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point line

BorderSides is one of the following:

- 1 - All sides, or a combination of:
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

To set a combination of Left, Right, Top, or Bottom, add them together.

BorderStyle is the width of the border from a range of 1 to 12.

The values for GutterStyle and BorderStyle are:

- 1 - One half point wide
- 2 - One point wide

- 3 - Two points wide
- 4 - Four points wide
- 5 - Six points wide
- 6 - Eight points wide
- 7 - Twelve points wide
- 8 - Two one-point lines
- 9 - Two two-point lines
- 10 - Three lines, one point over two point over one point
- 11 - One two-point line over one one-point line
- 12 - One one-point line over one two-point line

BorderSpace is the position of the border with the following values:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 4 - Close inside
- 5 - Close to outside

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the left page line settings were modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the left page line settings were not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModLayoutInit(512)  
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)  
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutFinish()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the left page information for the current page layout if the page setting is not for all pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Left Pages and choosing Left Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutLeftPage(LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units, Flag, NumCols, Cols, NumTabs, Tabs)

LeftMargin is the distance from the left edge of the paper.

TopMargin is the distance from the top edge of the paper.

RightMargin is the distance from the right edge of the paper.

BottomMargin is the distance from the bottom edge of the paper.

The margin parameters are in twips and represent how much space to leave on that edge of the paper.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Flag is an options parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- 1 - Balance (if multi-column)
- 2 - Gutterline (if multi-column)
- 4 - Borderline

NumCols is the number of columns for the page.

Cols are pairs of numbers which represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for this column.

NumTabs is how many tabs follow.

Tabs are pairs of numbers which represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

The leader value can be added to the tab type and can be one of the following:

- (16384) - for dashed leaders
- (-32768) - for dot leaders
- (-16384) - for underline leader

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the left page information was modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the left page information was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()
```

```
ModLayoutInit(512)
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutFinish()
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the page size information for the current page layout. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Page settings.

The [ModLayoutFinish](#) function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the [ModLayoutInit](#) function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutPageSize(Length, Width, Units, PaperType)

Length is the length of the page in twips, if the paper type is custom.

Width is the width of the page in twips, if the paper type is custom.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

Inches (1) - units set to inches

CM (2) - units set to centimeters

Picas (3) - units set to picas

Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

PaperType is one of the pre-defined paper types and must be one of the following:

1 - Letter

2 - Legal

3 - A3

4 - A4

5 - A5

6 - B5

7 - Custom

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the page size information was modified.

-2 (General Failure) if the page size information was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModLayoutInit(512)  
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)  
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutFinish()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the footer information for the current page layout if the page setting is for all or right pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Footer and choosing All Pages or Right Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutRightFooter(LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units, Flag, NumCols, Cols, NumTabs, Tabs)

LeftMargin is the distance from the left edge of the paper.

TopMargin is the distance from the top edge of the paper.

RightMargin is the distance from the right edge of the paper.

BottomMargin is the distance from the bottom edge of the paper.

The margin parameters are in twips and represent how much space to leave on that edge of the paper.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Flag is an options parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- 1 - Balance (if multi-column)
- 2 - Gutterline (if multi-column)
- 4 - Borderline

NumCols is the number of columns for the page.

Cols are pairs of numbers which represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for this column.

NumTabs is how many tabs follow.

Tabs are pairs of numbers which represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

The leader value can be added to the tab type and can be one of the following:

- (16384) - for dashed leaders
- (-32768) - for dot leaders
- (-16384) - for underline leader

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the right footer was modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the right footer was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()
```



```
ModLayoutInit(512)
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutFinish()
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the header information for the current page layout if the page setting is for all or right pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Header and choosing All Pages or Right pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutRightHeader(LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units, Flag, NumCols, Cols, NumTabs, Tabs)

LeftMargin is the distance from the left edge of the paper.

TopMargin is the distance from the top edge of the paper.

RightMargin is the distance from the right edge of the paper.

BottomMargin is the distance from the bottom edge of the paper.

The margin parameters are in twips and represent how much space to leave on that edge of the paper.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Flag is an options parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- 1 - Balance (if multi-column)
- 2 - Gutterline (if multi-column)
- 4 - Borderline

NumCols is the number of columns for the page.

Cols are pairs of numbers which represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for this column.

NumTabs is how many tabs follow.

Tabs are pairs of numbers which represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

The leader value can be added to the tab type and can be one of the following:

- (16384) - for dashed leaders
- (-32768) - for dot leaders
- (-16384) - for underline leader

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the right header was modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the right header was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModLayoutInit(512)  
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)  
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutFinish()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the lines settings for the current page layout if the page setting is for all or right pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Lines and choosing All Pages or Right Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutRightLines(GutterShade, GutterStyle, BorderSides, BorderStyle, BorderSpace)

GutterShade is the color of the lines and can be one of the following:

- White (16777215) - White
- Cyan (16776960) - Light blue
- Yellow (65535) - Yellow
- Magenta (16711935) - Purple
- Green (65280) - Green
- Red (255) - Red
- Blue (16711680) - Blue
- Black (0) - Black
- DarkGray (12566463) - 90% gray scale
- MediumGray (8355711) - 50% gray scale
- LightGray (4144959) - 20% gray scale
- VeryLightGray (1644825) - 10% gray scale

GutterStyle defines the width of the line and can be one of the following:

- Hairline (1) - Hairline
- OnePoint (2) - One point wide
- TwoPoint (3) - Two points wide
- ThreePoint (4) - Three points wide
- FourPoint (5) - Four points wide
- FivePoint (6) - Five points wide
- SixPoint (7) - Six points wide
- DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point lines
- DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point lines
- ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point line
- HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point line
- HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point line

BorderSides is one of the following:

- 1 - All sides, or a combination of:
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

To set a combination of Left, Right, Top, or Bottom, add them together.

BorderStyle is the width of the border from a range of 1 to 12.

The values for GutterStyle and BorderStyle are:

- 1 - One half point wide
- 2 - One point wide

- 3 - Two points wide
- 4 - Four points wide
- 5 - Six points wide
- 6 - Eight points wide
- 7 - Twelve points wide
- 8 - Two one-point lines
- 9 - Two two-point lines
- 10 - Three lines, one point over two point over one point
- 11 - One two-point line over one one-point line
- 12 - One one-point line over one two-point line

BorderSpace is the position of the border with the following values:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 4 - Close inside
- 5 - Close to outside

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the right page line settings were modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the right page line settings were not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ModLayoutInit(512)  
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)  
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)  
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)  
ModLayoutFinish()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#), [ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function modifies the page information for the current page layout if the page setting is for all or right pages. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Modify Page Layout/Right Pages and choosing All Pages or Right Pages.

The ModLayoutFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Do not call this function without having called the ModLayoutInit function previously.

Syntax

ModLayoutRightPage(LeftMargin, TopMargin, RightMargin, BottomMargin, Units, FaceFlag, NumCols, Cols, NumTabs, Tabs)

LeftMargin is the distance from the left edge of the paper.

TopMargin is the distance from the top edge of the paper.

RightMargin is the distance from the right edge of the paper.

BottomMargin is the distance from the bottom edge of the paper.

The margin parameters are in twips and represent how much space to leave on that edge of the paper.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

The amount of indention must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

FaceFlag is an options parameter and can have one or more of the following values:

- 1 - Balance (if multi-column)
- 2 - Gutterline (if multi-column)
- 4 - Borderline

NumCols is the number of columns for the page.

Cols are pairs of numbers which represent the twip offset to the left and right margin for this column.

NumTabs is how many tabs follow.

Tabs are pairs of numbers which represent the type of tab and its offset from the left margin. The tab type can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric tab

The leader value can be added to the tab type and can be one of the following:

- (16384) - for dashed leaders
- (-32768) - for dot leaders
- (-16384) - for underline leader

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the right page information was modified.
- 2 (General Failure) if the right page information was not modified.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example ()
```

```
ModLayoutInit(512)
ModLayoutLeftFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutLeftLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutLeftPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutPageSize((11 * 1440), (8.5 * 1440), 1, 1)
ModLayoutRightHeader(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightFooter(1440, 180, 1440, 720, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutRightLines(255, 7, 1, 9, 1)
ModLayoutRightPage(1440, 1440, 1440, 1440, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0)
ModLayoutFinish()
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLines](#), [ModifyAlignment](#), [ModifyReflow](#), [ModifyBreaks](#), [ModifySelect](#),
[ModifyEffects](#), [ModifySpacing](#), [ModifyFont](#), [ModifyTable](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function sets a macro function to be called if the user clicks the mouse while the current macro is running. This function is passed the window handle (HWND), a flag, and x and y coordinates. HWND is one of Ami Pro's windows, and flag is a combination of the following bits:

- (1) Left mouse button is down.
- (2) Right mouse button is down.
- (4) Shift key is down.
- (8) Control key is down.

X and Y are relative to upper left corner of HWND and are in device units.

Syntax

MouseInterrupt(Function)

Function is the function that is run when a mouse button is pressed. This parameter may contain the macro filename or the function within that file to call.

Return Value

This function returns:

the previously set MouseInterrupt function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MouseInterrupt("MouseInt") ' Set them  
TYPE("Click the mouse")  
FOR i = 1 to 5 ' Kill some time.  
  FOR j = 1 to 100  
    NEXT  
    TYPE("{i}.")  
  NEXT  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION  
  
' The Interrupt function: just echo the input parameters  
  
FUNCTION MouseInt(hwnd, flag, x, y)  
Message("hwnd {hwnd}, flag {flag}, {x}, {y}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See Also:

[KeyInterrupt](#), [DlgKeyInterrupt](#)

This function promotes the current paragraph to a higher outline level in Outline Mode or moves cells in a table left one column. In a table, you can move either two or more adjacent selected cells or the entire column the cursor is located to the left one column. Keyboard commands must be used to record this function.

Syntax

MoveLeftOrPromote()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cells move or the outline paragraph style is promoted.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action is taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MoveLeftOrPromote()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MoveParagraphDown](#), [MoveParagraphUp](#), [MoveRightOrDemote](#)

This function exchanges the current paragraph with the next paragraph or moves cells in a table down one row. In a table, you can move either two or more adjacent selected cells or the entire column the cursor is located to the left one column. Keyboard commands must be used to record this function.

Syntax

MoveParagraphDown()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the cells move or the current paragraph style is exchanged with the next paragraph.

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MoveParagraphDown()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MoveLeftOrPromote](#), [MoveParagraphUp](#), [MoveRightOrDemote](#)

This function exchanges the current paragraph with the previous paragraph or moves cells in a table up one row. In a table, you can move either two or more adjacent selected cells or the entire row the cursor is located in up one row. Keyboard commands must be used to record this function.

Syntax

MoveParagraphUp()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the cells move or the current paragraph style is exchanged with the previous paragraph.

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MoveParagraphUp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MoveLeftOrPromote](#), [MoveParagraphDown](#), [MoveRightOrDemote](#)

This function demotes the current paragraph to a lower outline level in Outline Mode or moves cells in a table right one column. In a table, you can move either two or more adjacent selected cells or the entire column the cursor is located in to the right one column. Keyboard commands must be used to record this function.

Syntax

MoveRightOrDemote()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the cells move or the outline paragraph style is demoted.

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MoveRightOrDemote()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MoveLeftOrPromote](#), [MoveParagraphDown](#), [MoveParagraphUp](#)

This function displays a Windows Message box with the specified title, prompt, icon, and push buttons. It waits for the user to select a push button, then returns the ID of the button the user pressed.

Syntax

MultiDecide(Prompt, Type[, Title])

prompt is a string used as a prompt to the user. It can be a maximum of 80 characters.

type is a number that defines the push buttons offered to the user and the icon displayed in the dialog box. It can be one of the following button types and one of the icon types added together.

The choices for buttons are:

- OKButton (0) - OK button.
- OKCancelButton (1) - OK and Cancel Buttons
- AbortIgnoreRetryButton (2) - Abort, Ignore and Retry Buttons
- YesNoCancelButton (3) - Yes, No and Cancel Buttons
- YesNoButton (4) - Yes and No Buttons
- RetryCancelButton (5) - Retry and Cancel Buttons

The choices for icons are:

- HandIcon (16) - The hand
- QuestionIcon (32) - Question mark
- ExclamationIcon (48) - Exclamation point
- AsteriskIcon (64) - Asterisk

Title is the title for the message box. The default title is "Ami Pro Macro".

Return Value

This function returns:

- a number representing the button pressed:
 - OK (1) - OK button
 - Cancel (2) - Cancel button
 - Abort (3) - Abort button
 - Retry (4) - Retry button
 - Ignore (5) - Ignore button
 - Yes (6) - Yes button
 - No (7) - No button

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Answer = MultiDecide("Do you want to close this file?", (4 + 32))  
IF Answer = 6  
FileChanged(1, 0)  
FileClose()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Decide](#), [DialogBox](#), [Message](#), [Query\\$](#), [UserControl](#)

This function is equivalent to choosing the File/New dialog box.

Syntax

New(Style, WithContents, Options)

Style is the file name of the style sheet to use with the new file.

WithContents determines whether the new file is created with the paragraph style sheet contents and can be one of the following:

NoContents (0) - Do not bring in contents of paragraph style sheet

WithContents (1) - Bring in contents with paragraph style sheet

Options determines whether the new file is placed in a new Multiple Document Interface (MDI) window or replaces the currently active document. It can be one of the following values:

0 - Open another window for the new file

128 - Close the current document

512 - Do not run the macro associated with the style sheet, if one exists

1024 - Show the style sheets by description rather than file name when the New dialog box displays

If the ReplaceCurrent option is used and a document is already open, then the new file replaces the current document in the selected window. If the ReplaceCurrent option is set, then any documents opened thereafter have this option set. To display the New File dialog box and allow the user to choose the paragraph style sheet and with contents options: **New**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the new file was created.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the file was not created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
New("~\MACRO.STY", 1, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FileOpen](#), [GetOpenFileName\\$](#)

This function creates a new window with the same name as the active window. If the active window contains a saved Ami Pro file, the new window contains a read only copy of that file. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Window/New Window.

Syntax

NewWindow()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new window was created.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the new window was not created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = UCASE$(Left$(Query$("What action to take (Tile, Cascade, New, Select) on MDI Windows?"),  
1))  
SWITCH Text  
CASE "T"  
TileWindow()  
CASE "C"  
CascadeWindow()  
CASE "N"  
NewWindow()  
CASE "S"  
SelectWindow(Query$("Name of window to select (Name must match EXACTLY)?"))  
default  
Message("Only the proposed options are available.")  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

[CascadeWindow](#), [NextWindow](#), [TileWindow](#), [SelectWindow](#)

This function changes the active document window to the next document window. Choosing this function is equivalent to pressing the CTRL+TAB accelerator.

Syntax

NextWindow()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NextWindow()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CascadeWindow](#), [NewWindow](#), [TileWindow](#), [SelectWindow](#)

This function sets the no hyphenation attribute for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off the attribute if it is currently on or turning on the attribute if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Mark Text/No Hyphenation.

Syntax

NoHyphenation()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the change of hyphenation was successful.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the change of hyphenation was not successful.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NoHyphenation()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ProtectedText](#)

This function removes attributes for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Normal.

Syntax

NormalText()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the attributes were removed from the text.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of text.[Enter]"  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(1)  
TYPE("Bold...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(0)  
Italic(1)  
TYPE("Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
Italic(0)  
Underline()  
TYPE("Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
Underline()  
WordUnderline(1)  
TYPE("Word Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
WordUnderline(0)  
Bold()  
Underline(1)  
Italic()  
TYPE("Bold, Underline, Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Bold](#), [Italic](#), [Underline](#), [WordUnderline](#)

This function opens a note at the current insertion point and allows the user to type the contents. It is the equivalent to choosing Edit/Insert/Note. This function does not insert or delete notes automatically.

To set the user initials for notes and the default note color, refer to the [UserSetup](#) function.

Syntax

Notes()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the note function was completed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the notes function was not completed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Notes()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertNote](#), [UserSetUp](#)

This function returns the current date and time to the number of seconds since January 1, 1970.

Syntax

Now()

Return Value

This function returns:

a number corresponding to the number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight on January 1, 1970.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Born = Query$("What is your Birthday (MM/DD/YYYY)?")  
Date = FormatDate$(Now(), "h")  
Time = FormatTime$(Now(), 6)  
Days = DateDiff(Born, Date)  
TextDate = FormatDate$(Now(), "d")  
Message("It is now {Time} on {TextDate}. You are {Days} days old.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertDate](#), [GetTime](#), [FormatDate\\$](#), [FormatTime\\$](#)

This function sets an accelerator key when you specify an Ami Pro function or a macro name. Any accelerator key currently set to the specified keystroke is reassigned to the new function or macro. To reassign the keystroke to its original state, make the second parameter a 0 and the third parameter the null string (""). Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Macros/Edit and entering keys in the Playback shortcut keys text box.

Syntax

OnKey(Key, Function, MacroName)

Key is the keystroke to use as an accelerator key, in square brackets.

Function is the Ami Pro function this keystroke should execute. If a macro is to be run, this parameter should be the null string(""). Do not include parentheses around the function.

MacroName is the name of the macro to be run. If an Ami Pro function is to be executed, this parameter should be the null string("").

To cancel this function: **OnKey(Key,"", "")**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the accelerator key was assigned.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the accelerator key could not be assigned.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OnKey([ctrlshifts], SaveAs, "")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ChangeShortcutKey](#)

This function sets a permanent callback function that is called whenever focus changes from one Multiple Document Interface (MDI) document to another.

Syntax

OnMDIActivate(MacroName[!Function])

MacroName is the name of the macro to run when the focus changes from one Ami Pro document to another using the MDI interface. This parameter may contain the macro filename and the function to call. At a minimum, this parameter must contain the macro file name.

Use the null string("") as the MacroName to disable this function.

Return Value

This function returns:

the previously set OnMDIActivate callback function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Mac = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
OnMDIActivate("{Mac}!Changed")    ' Note: filename is required here  
END FUNCTION
```

```
FUNCTION Changed()  
Message(GetOpenFileName$())    ' Just show the new filename  
StatusBarMsg("")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[NextWindow](#), [RunLater](#)

This function opens a merge data file. It does not edit the data file automatically.

Syntax

OpenDataFile(FileName, App)

FileName is the name of the document to open. If the file to be opened is not in the current directory or document directory, the full path must be used.

App is the Ami Pro file type. To open an Ami Pro file, use the null string ("").

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OpenDataFile("senators.sam", "")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateDataFile](#), [MergeToFile](#), [OpenMergeFile](#)

This function opens a merge document file. The user can insert additional field names into the document, continue the merge, or select a data file.

Syntax

OpenMergeFile(FileName, Options, App)

FileName is the name of the document to open. If the file to be opened is not in the current directory or document directory, the full path must be used. To open the 'Untitled' file, use the null string ("") as the file name.

Options is a number corresponding to the options for the file you open. To use both options, add them together.

(1) - required

(128) - Close the current file (must combine with 1)

App is the Ami Pro file type. To open an Ami Pro file, use the null string ("").

Return Value

This function returns:

1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OpenMergeFile("Merge.sam", 1, "")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateDataFile](#), [MergeToFile](#), [OpenDataFile](#)

These functions open one of the last five previously opened Ami Pro files. The function `OpenPreviousFile1` is the most recently opened file and `OpenPreviousFile5` is the oldest file. Choosing these functions are equivalent to choosing `File/#`, where # is the number to the left of the file name to open at the bottom of the File menu.

The number of recently open files to display may be set using the [UserSetup](#) function.

Syntax

`OpenPreviousFile1()`

`OpenPreviousFile2()`

`OpenPreviousFile3()`

`OpenPreviousFile4()`

`OpenPreviousFile5()`

Return Value

This function returns:

0 (FALSE) if the user cancels the function or if no action is taken.

1 (TRUE) if the file is opened.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the file is not opened.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OpenPreviousFile1()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[UserSetup](#)

This function changes the number of displayed outline levels. The number of levels set are the number of levels printed if the document is printed. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the icon for the number of outline levels while in Outline Mode.

You must be in Outline Mode to use this function.

Syntax

OutlineLevels(Levels)

Levels is the number of outline levels to display.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Levels=Query$("Levels?")  
OutlineLevels(Levels)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[OutlineStyle](#)

This function changes the current Multiple Document Interface (MDI) document in Ami Pro from Draft Mode or Layout Mode to Outline Mode. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Outline Mode.

Syntax

OutlineMode()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the view mode was changed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because Ami Pro is already in the mode selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF GetMode() != 48  
OutlineMode()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DraftMode](#), [LayoutMode](#), [EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetMode](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [StandardView](#), [OutlineMode](#)

This function assigns outline styles and options to paragraph styles. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Outline Styles.

Syntax

OutlineStyle(Count[, Style, Level, Options, BulletText])

Count is the number of levels to which you assign styles.

The remaining parameters depend on Count. An entire set of the optional parameters must be present for the number of levels defined by the Count parameter.

Style is the paragraph to which you want to assign a style.

Level is the outline level in which the style is assigned.

Options is the reset options for each outline level. It is one of the following values:

- 0 = Do not reset
- 2 = Reset after a higher level
- 4 = Reset after an intervening style
- 8 = Turn on cumulative numbering

The Reset after a higher level and Reset after an intervening style options cannot be used together. However, the cumulative numbering value can be combined with either of the other values.

BulletText is the leading text for the paragraph. The BulletText parameter specifies the text, bullets, or numbers which must precede each paragraph using this paragraph style. The text must be typed as it would appear in the edit box in the Style/Modify Style/Bullets & numbers dialog box. Bullets can be inserted by typing the following text where the bullet should be placed:

- <·1> - Small Round Bullet
- <·2> - Large Round Bullet
- <·3> - Small Square Bullet
- <·4> - Large Square Bullet
- <·5> - Large Outline Square Bullet
- <·6> - Small Diamond Bullet
- <·7> - Large Diamond Bullet
- <·8> - Small Open Circle Bullet
- <·9> - Large Open Circle Bullet
- <·10> - Check Mark
- <·11> - Tack
- <·12> - Square shadow below bullet
- <·13> - Square shadow above bullet
- <·14> - Check box
- <·15> - Square with X bullet
- <·16> - Rounded arrowhead top shaded
- <·17> - Rounded arrowhead bottom shaded

To type the dot in front of the bullet number, turn on Num Lock, hold the ALT key, and type 0183, and release the ALT key. Numbers can be inserted by typing the following text where the number should be inserted:

- <#1> - 1 2 3 4 5...
- <#2> - A B C D E...
- <#3> - a b c d e...
- <#4> - I II III IV V...
- <#5> - i ii iii iv v...

<#6> - * ** *** **** ...

<#7> - (dagger characters)...

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the outline style is created.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
OutlineStyle(1, "Body Text", 1, 4, <·17>)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#)

This function inserts or removes a page break at the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Breaks.

Syntax

PageBreak(Function)

Function is the page break function desired. The Function parameter defines the page break function to use, according to the following list:

- InsBreak (1) - Insert page break
- DelBreak (2) - Delete page break
- CenterBreak (3) - Insert vertically-centered page break
- InsColBreak (4) - Insert column break
- DelColBreak (5) - Delete column break

To display the Page Breaks dialog box and allow the user to choose the page break options: **PageBreak**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the page break was inserted or removed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the break was not inserted or removed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PageBreak(1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertLayout](#)

This function moves the insertion point down one page. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the PageDown icon on the status bar.

Syntax

PageDown()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PageDown()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[PageUp](#), [TYPE](#)

This function is equivalent to choosing Page/Page Numbering.

Syntax

PageNumber(Text, StartOn, StartNum, Style)

Text is the leading text to use for the page number. If no leading text is used, this parameter should be the null string ("").

StartOn is the page number to start the numbering on.

StartNum is the number to use for the first numbered page.

Style is the numbering style to use for the number and can be one of the following:

1 - 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

I - I, II, III, IV, V, VI

i - i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi

A - A, B, C, D, E, F

a - a, b, c, d, e, f

To display the Page Numbering dialog box and allow the user to choose the page number: **PageNumber**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the page number was inserted.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the number was not inserted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PageNumber("Page", 1, 1, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[LineNumber](#)

This function moves the insertion point up one page. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the PageUp icon on the status bar.

Syntax

PageUp()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PageUp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[PageDown](#), [TYPE](#)

This function pastes the contents of the clipboard at the location of the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Paste.

Syntax

Paste()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was pasted.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the text could not be pasted or if there was no text to paste.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Stuff = Query$("Enter what you want put on the clipboard:")  
ClipboardWrite(Stuff, 1)  
CALL Example2()  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Paste()  
TYPE("[Enter]Should look exactly like the line below:[Enter]")  
TYPE(ClipboardRead(1))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Copy](#), [Cut](#), [CurChar\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#)

This function allows the macro to pause for a set period of time before continuing.

Syntax

Pause(Time)

Time is the amount of time to pause, in tenths of seconds.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE("Hello...")  
PAUSE(030)  
TYPE("There!")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DarkMode](#), [HourGlass](#), [RunLater](#), [GetTime](#)

This function returns the logical page number in a master document, given the physical page number.

Syntax

PhysicalToLogical(Page)

Page is the page number that appears when the file is opened for viewing.

Return Value

This function returns:

the logical page number (the number that actually prints in a master document print).

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
Count = GetBookMarkCount()  
IF Count > 0  
    DIM Bookmarks(Count)  
    GetBookMarkNames(&Bookmarks)  
    DeleteMenu(1, "&Bookmarks")  
    AddMenu(1, "&Bookmarks")  
    FOR I = 1 to Count  
        ThisBookmark = Bookmarks(I)  
        AddMenuItem(1, "&Bookmarks", ThisBookmark, "{MacFile}!Example2({ThisBookmark})",  
ThisBookmark)  
    NEXT  
ELSE  
    Message("No bookmarks in this document!")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2(Bkmk)  
MarkBookMark(Bkmk, FindBookmark)  
PhysicalPage = GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk)  
LogicalPage = PhysicalToLogical(GetBookMarkPage(Bkmk))  
Message("{Bkmk} is on physical page {PhysicalPage} and logical page {LogicalPage}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBookMarkPage](#), [GetFmtPageStr\\$](#)

This function displays the Print Envelope dialog box. This function does not automatically print the envelope. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Print Envelope.

Syntax

PrintEnvelope()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PrintEnvelope()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FilePrint](#), [PrintSetup](#)

This function sets print options to use for print and merge. If this function is not used before printing and merging, the default options are used for printing the document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Print/Options.

Syntax

PrintOptions(Flag, FirstBin, RestBin)

Flag is a number which defines the value of other print options and may be one or more of the following:

- (1) - Prints all pages of document.
- (2) - Prints the document in reverse order.
- (4) - Collate multiple copy output.
- (16) - Prints the document with crop marks.
- (32) - Prints the document description along with the document.
- (64) - Prints document on pre-printed forms. Do not print protected text.
- (128) - Update power fields when printing.
- (256) - Prints the document with notes.
- (512) - Prints only even pages.
- (1024) - Prints only odd pages.
- (1536) - Prints both even and odd pages of the document.
- (2048) - Prints the document without pictures. To print with pictures do not use this value.
- (4096) - Prints only the current page.

The desired options should be added together to make up the value of the flag parameter. The options for setting the sheet feeder bin cannot be set with this command. To set the bins, use the PrintOptions function. If the PrintOptions function is not used, Ami Pro uses the bins specified in the Control Panel.

FirstBin is a number representing the sheet feeder bin to use for the first page of the document.

RestBin is a number representing the sheet feeder bin to use for the remaining pages of the document.

To display the Merge dialog box and allow the user to set print options for merge: **Merge**

To display the Print dialog box and allow the user to set print options for print: **Print**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the print options were set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the print options were not set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PrintSetup("PostScript Printer")  
PrintOptions(1537, 1, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FilePrint](#), [Merge](#), [MergeMacro](#), [MergeToFile](#)

This function selects a new printer and printer port for the current document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Printer Setup.

Syntax

PrintSetup(Printer, Port)

Printer is the name of the printer that must be used for this document.

Port is the name of the port where the printer is attached.

To display the Printer Setup dialog box and allow the user to select the name of the printer to use or to allow the printer to be configured: **PrintSetup**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the named printer was successfully selected for the document.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the printer name was incorrect.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
PrintSetup("Apple LaserWriter II NTX", "LPT1:")  
PrintOptions(1537, 1, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ControlPanel](#), [FilePrint](#)

This function sets protection of the selected table cells. It acts as a toggle, turning off the protection if it is currently on or turning on the protection if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Protect Cells.

You must be in a table to use this function.

Syntax

ProtectCells()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cells were protected or unprotected.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the cells could not be protected or unprotected or if the program was not in tables mode.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ProtectCells()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TableLayout](#), [Tables](#), [ConnectCells](#)

This function sets protection for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off the protection if it is currently on or turning on the protection if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Mark Text/Protected Text.

Syntax

ProtectedText()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was protected.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the text was not protected or unprotected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE "" = CurShade$()  
UserControl("Shade the text you want to modify...")  
WEND  
ProtectedText()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ConnectCells](#), [ProtectCells](#)

This function displays a Windows Message box with a specified prompt and an edit box for the user to enter string data to be sent back to the macro.

Syntax

Query\$(Prompt[, Text])

Prompt is a string passed as a prompt to the user. It can be up to 80 characters long.

Text is an optional parameter which displays in the edit box as a default.

Return Value

This function returns:

the string typed by the user.

null string ("") if the user does not type anything.

If the user chooses Cancel instead of OK, the macro executes the ONCANCEL routine (if one has been defined.)

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR x, y, x2, y2; 'Pre-define the variables to be used  
AppGetWindowPos("Program Manager", &x, &y, &x2, &y2)  
'Get Program Manager's current (restored) position  
AppRestore("Program Manager") 'Restore Program Manager  
x = Query$("New X pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", x)  
'Get horizontal starting point  
y = Query$("New Y pos of upper-left corner (in twips)?", y)  
'Get vertical starting point  
x2 = Query$("New width of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window width  
y2 = Query$("New height of window (in % of Screen Size)?")  
'Get window height  
AppMove("Program Manager", x, y) 'Move to the new position  
AppSize("Program Manager", x2, y2) 'Size the window accordingly  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Decide](#), [DialogBox](#), [Message](#), [MultiDecide](#), [UserControl](#)

This function sums a column and places the results in the current cell. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Quick Add/Column.

Syntax

QuickAddCol()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the column was added.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
QuickAddCol()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetFormula](#), [EditFormula](#), [QuickAddRow](#)

This function sums a row and places the results in the current cell. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Quick Add/Row.

Syntax

QuickAddRow()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the row was added.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
QuickAddRow()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetFormula](#), [EditFormula](#), [QuickAddCol](#)

This function allows you to view any messages that have been received. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking the mail button on the status bar (to the right of the Insert/Type/Rev button). If the mail server is running, the server is activated so you can view the mail that has been received.

This function is only available if a mail server compatible with Ami Pro is installed.

Syntax

ReadMail()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the mail server was activated to view the mail.
- 0 (NoAction) if the mail server was not running or if there is no mail.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ReadMail()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SendMail](#)

This function closes the data file that was opened by the [RecOpen](#) function.

Syntax

RecClose(Handle)

Handle is the file ID handle returned by the RecOpen function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the data file was closed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the data file could not be closed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Handle = RecOpen("TEST.SAM", "")  
NumFields = RecFieldCount(Handle)  
TYPE("There are {NumFields} fields:")  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecFieldName$(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecGetField(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
RecClose(Handle)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RecFieldCount](#), [RecGetField](#), [RecNextRec](#), [RecOpen](#), [RecFieldName\\$](#)

This function counts the number of fields in the specified data file.

Syntax

RecFieldCount(Handle)

Handle is the file ID handle returned by the RecOpen function.

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of fields in the data file.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the number of fields could not be determined.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Handle = RecOpen("TEST.SAM", "")  
NumFields = RecFieldCount(Handle)  
TYPE("There are {NumFields} fields:")  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecFieldName$(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecGetField(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
RecClose(Handle)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RecGetField](#), [RecNextRec](#), [RecOpen](#), [RecFieldName\\$](#), [RecClose](#)

This function retrieves the name of the field for the specified field number.

Syntax

RecFieldName\$(Handle, FieldNumber)

Handle is the file ID handle returned by the RecOpen function.

FieldNumber is the number of the field name to retrieve from the field names paragraph in the data file.

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the requested field name.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the field name could not be extracted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Handle = RecOpen("TEST.SAM", "")  
NumFields = RecFieldCount(Handle)  
TYPE("There are {NumFields} fields:")  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecFieldName$(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecGetField(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
RecClose(Handle)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RecFieldCount](#), [RecGetField](#), [RecNextRec](#), [RecOpen](#), [RecClose](#)

This function retrieves the contents of the specified field in the current record.

Syntax

RecGetField(Handle, FieldNumber)

Handle is the file ID handle returned by the RecOpen function.

FieldNumber is the number of the field to retrieve from the current record in the data file.

Return Value

This function returns:

the contents of the specified field.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the contents could not be retrieved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Handle = RecOpen("TEST.SAM", "")  
NumFields = RecFieldCount(Handle)  
TYPE("There are {NumFields} fields:")  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecFieldName$(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecGetField(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
RecClose(Handle)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RecFieldCount](#), [RecNextRec](#), [RecOpen](#), [RecFieldName\\$](#), [RecClose](#)

This function advances the record pointer to the next record in the specified data file.

Syntax

RecNextRec(Handle)

Handle is the file ID handle returned by the RecOpen function.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 0 if the action was successful.
- 1 if the end of the file was reached.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Handle = RecOpen("data.sam", "") ' open the data file  
If Handle < 1 ' quit if failed to open  
    exit function  
ENDIF  
Field1 = RecFieldName$(handle, 1) ' get the field name for field 1  
while (RecNextRec(handle) <> -1) ' read until end of the file  
    data = recgetfield(handle, Field1) ' get the value of field1  
    message(data) ' display the value  
WEND  
RecClose(Handle) ' close the data file when finished  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RecFieldCount](#), [RecGetField](#), [RecOpen](#), [RecFieldName\\$](#), [RecClose](#)

This function allows you to open an existing data file.

Syntax

RecOpen(FileName, Description[, Options])

FileName is the name of the data file to open.

Description is the description file. If the data file is an Ami Pro document, the description is the null string ("").

Options is the filter type when import filters are used to read the data file.

Return Value

This function returns:

a positive number if the record is opened.

0 (FALSE) if the record is not opened.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Handle = RecOpen("TEST.SAM", "")  
NumFields = RecFieldCount(Handle)  
TYPE("There are {NumFields} fields:")  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecFieldName$(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to NumFields  
TYPE(RecGetField(Handle, I))  
NEXT  
RecClose(Handle)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RecFieldCount](#), [RecGetField](#), [RecNextRec](#), [RecFieldName\\$](#), [RecClose](#)

This function deletes the page layout for the current page. The page layout for the previous page is effective for the current page. If the page layout deleted was for the first page, the original (default) page layout is in effect. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Insert Page Layout/Remove. You must be in Layout Mode to use this function.

Syntax

RemoveLayout()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the page layout was deleted.
- 2 if the page layout was not removed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF Decide("This will remove the current page layout. Continue?")  
    RemoveLayout()  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertLayout](#), [RevertLayout](#)

This function renames the eight user defined document info fields. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Doc Info, selecting Other Fields, and then selecting Rename Fields.

Syntax

RenameDocInfoField(FieldNumber, Field)

FieldNumber is the number of the field to rename. The first field number is 0.

Field is the new name for the field.

To display the Document Info dialog box and allow the user to choose names for the fields **DocInfo**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new document info field name was saved.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the name was not saved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
FieldNum = Query$("What field do you want to rename?")  
FieldName = Query$("What do you want to rename field #{FieldNum} to?")  
RenameDocInfoField(FieldNum, FieldName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DocInfo](#), [InsertDocInfo](#)

This function gives a new name to an existing menu item. `RenameMenuItem` does not change the functionality of the menu item, but simply gives it a new name. The new name displays the next time the user displays the pulldown menu.

Syntax

RenameMenuItem(BarID, Menu[, CascadeMenu], OldName, NewName)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the default Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Menu is the name of the pull down menu which contains the item you wish to rename. This must match exactly the name of the pull down menu you want to modify, including any ampersand (&) characters. in the name of the menu.

CascadeMenu is the optional Cascade menu name which contains the item you wish to rename. This must match exactly the name of the cascade menu you want to modify, including any ampersand (&) characters, in the name of the menu.

OldName is the current name of the menu item.

NewName is the new name to use for the menu item.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the item was successfully renamed.
- 0 (FALSE) if the item could not be found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  RenameMenuItem(1, "&File", "E&xit", "&Quit")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#), [DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [ShowBar](#)

This function finds and optionally replaces text or paragraph styles in a document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Find & Replace. If the macro replaces all the occurrences of a phrase or paragraph style, the macro works as if the user initiated Find & Replace and issued the Replace All command. If the ReplaceAll flag is not used, this function finds the first occurrence of the target phrase and continues with the macro. If the ReplaceAll flag is not used, this function does not perform a replacement.

The Replace function is not interactive. If an interactive Find & Replace is desired, the FindReplace function should be used. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

Replace(SourceAttr, DestAttr, Flag, FindString, ReplaceString)

SourceAttr is the attribute combination for the source string and can be one or more of the following:

- NormalAttr (0) - Text without any attributes
- BoldText (4) - Bold Text
- ItalicText (8) - Italicized text
- UnderlineText (16) - Underlined text
- WordUnderlineText (32) - Word underlined text
- SmallCaps (-32768) - Small caps text

Multiple attributes can be specified by adding the values for the attributes together.

DestAttr is the attribute combination for the destination string and can be one or more of the following:

- NormalAttr (0) - Text without any attributes
- BoldText (4) - Bold Text
- ItalicText (8) - Italicized text
- UnderlineText (16) - Underlined text
- WordUnderlineText (32) - Word underlined text
- SmallCaps (-32768) - Small caps text

Multiple attributes can be specified by adding the values for the attributes together.

Flag is a flag which defines the options for the Find & Replace and can be one or more of the following:

- FindExact (1) - Find only text with same capitalization as typed in search string
- FindStyles (2) - Find/replace paragraph styles instead of text
- FindWholeWord (4) - Find whole words only
- FindBackwards (8) - Find from the current cursor position to the beginning of the document
- ReplaceExact (16) - Replace using capitalization specified for replace string
- ReplaceExactAttr (32) - Replace using attributes specified, rather than as found
- FindExactAttr (64) - Find only text with same attributes as specified
- ReplaceAll (1024) - Replace all occurrences without stopping for confirmation
- FindFromPage1 (8192) - Start search on page 1 of document
- FindCurrentStream (16384) - Find only in the current text stream.

Note: Setting this option turns off the option to search in other text streams, unlike the other flags, which turn on the option.

Multiple options can be specified by adding values together.

FindString is the string or paragraph style to search for.

ReplaceString is the string or paragraph style name to replace with. If the ReplaceAll flag is not used, this parameter is ignored.

To display the Find/Replace dialog box and allow the user to determine the parameters for the find and replace operation: **FindReplace**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the find/replace function was successful.
- 7 (EndFile) if the end of the file was reached or if no match was found. Since a global replacement always reaches the end of the file, this function always returns EndFile if the ReplaceAll option is used.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF CurShade$() = ""  
    FindReplace()  
ELSE  
    Replace(0, 0, 0, CurWord$(), "")  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FindReplace](#), [GoToCmd](#), [GoToShade](#)

This function restores the Ami Pro window to the size of the last non-full screen window. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing System/Restore.

Syntax

Restore()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Restore()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Maximize](#), [Minimize](#)

This function cancels changes made to the document since it was last saved and displays the previously saved version of the document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Revert to Saved.

Normally, the user is given a chance to abort the revert. If you want to avoid this message in your macro, use the Messages function to turn off messages before using this function.

Syntax

Revert()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the file successfully reverted to the previous version.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the file could not be reverted.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Revert()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Messages](#), [Save](#), [SaveAs](#)

This function restores the original page layout to the layout for the current page. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Insert Page Layout/Revert.

Syntax

RevertLayout()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the page layout was successfully reverted.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
RevertLayout()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertLayout](#), [RemoveLayout](#)

This function initiates Revision Marking Review. If any revisions are found, the Review Revision Marking dialog box is displayed and the user may decide whether to accept, cancel, or skip the revision. This function does not accept or cancel a revision automatically. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Revision Marking/Review Rev.

Syntax

ReviewRevisions()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the mode was changed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the mode could not be changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ReviewRevisions()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RevisionMarking](#), [RevisionMarkOpts](#)

This function marks selected text as a revision insertion. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Mark Text/Revision Insertion.

Syntax

RevisionInsertion()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the revision was accepted.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE ""<>CurShade$()  
UserControl ("Select text to revision insert...")  
WEND  
RevisionInsertion()  
END FUNCTION
```

[RevisionMarking](#), [ReviewRevisions](#)

This function turns revision marking on or off and lets you determine what revision marking function to perform. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Revision Marking.

Syntax

RevisionMarking(Which, State)

Which defines which function to perform and can be one of the following:

MarkRevisions (1) - Changes the revision state only

ReviewRevisions (2) - Step through each revision mark from the beginning of the document

AcceptRevisions (3) - Accept all revisions in the document

CancelRevisions (4) - Cancel all revisions in the document

State is a flag which determines if revision marking is in effect and can be one of the following:

RevOn (1) - Turn on revision marking

RevOff (0) - Turn off revision marking

To display the Revision Marking dialog box and allow the user to select the revision marking function:

RevisionMarking

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the changes were accepted.

0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the user canceled the function or if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
RevisionMarkOpts(RevItalic, ColorOn, 16711680, RevStrikeThru, 0, ColorOn, 255, RevBars, 0,  
RevMarkRightLeft)  
RevisionMarking(1, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RevisionMarkOpts](#), [RevisionInsertion](#), [ReviewRevisions](#)

This function is used to set the attributes and colors for marking insertions and deletions for revision marking. Options may also be changed for showing marks in margins. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Revision Marking/Options.

Syntax

RevisionMarkOpts(InsFlag, InsUseColor, InsColor, DelFlag, DelChar, DelUseColor, DelColor, MarksFlag, MarksChar, Position)

InsFlag defines which attributes to use for marking insertions and can be one of the following:

- RevNoAttribute (0) - No attribute set for marking insertions
- RevBold (1) - Use bold attribute for marking insertions
- RevItalic (2) - Use italic attribute for marking insertions
- RevUnderline (3) Use underline attribute for marking insertions
- RevDbUnderline (4) - Use double underline attribute for marking insertions

InsUseColor defines if color is to be used for marking insertions and can be one of the following:

- ColorOn (1) - Use color
- ColorOff (0) - Do not use color

InsColor is the color to use for marking insertions and can be one of the following:

- White (16777215)
- Cyan (16776960)
- Yellow (65535)
- Magenta (16711935)
- Green (65280)
- Red (255)
- Blue (16711680)
- Black (0)

DelFlag defines which attributes to use for marking deletions and can be one of the following:

- RevNoAttribute (0) - No attribute set for marking deletions
- RevStrikeThru (1) - Strike through the delete characters
- RevOverstrike (2) - Use the DelChar parameter to overstrike the deleted characters

DelChar is the overstrike character to use for marking deletions.

DelUseColor sets the flag if color is to be used for marking deletions and can be one of the following:

- ColorOn (1) - Use color
- ColorOff (0) - Do not use color

DelColor is the color to use for marking deletions and can be one of the following:

- White (16777215)
- Cyan (16776960)
- Yellow (65535)
- Magenta (16711935)
- Green (65280)
- Red (255)
- Blue (16711680)
- Black (0)

MarksFlag defines the kind of mark used to show marks in margins. It is one of the following values:

- RevNoAttribute (0) - No attribute set for showing marks in margins
- RevBars (1) Use revision bar when showing marks in margins

RevChar (2) Use the MarksChar to show marks in margins

MarksChar is the character used for showing marks in margins.

Position defines in which margin the marks indicator is displayed and can be one of the following:

RevMarkLeft (0) - Show marks in left margin

RevMarkRight (1) - Show marks in right margin

RevMarkRightLeft (2) - Show marks for even pages in the left margin and odd pages in the right margin

To display the revision marking options dialog box and allow the user to select the options:

RevisionMarkOpts

Return Value

This function returns:

1

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
RevisionMarkOpts(RevItalic, ColorOn, 16711680, RevStrikeThru, 0, ColorOn, 255, RevBars, 0,  
RevMarkRightLeft)  
RevisionMarking(1, 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[RevisionMarking](#), [ReviewRevisions](#), [RevisionInsertion](#)

This function retrieves the specified number of characters from the right end of the specified string.

Syntax

Right\$(Text, Length)

Text is the string to parse.

Length is the number of characters from the right end of the string to parse.

Return Value

This function returns:

a string containing the specified characters parsed from the original string which may be the null string.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR Char;  
OpenFile = GetOpenFileName$()  
I = len(OpenFile)  
WHILE "\" != Assign(&Char, MID$(OpenFile, I, 1))  
    I = I - 1  
WEND  
FileName = Right$(OpenFile, (len(OpenFile) - I))  
Message("The current file is {FileName}.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Left\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [Instr](#), [LEN](#)

This function acts as a toggle to turn right alignment on or off for a paragraph of text. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Alignment/Right.

Syntax

RightAlign()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the text was right aligned, or if alignment was removed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of Text"  
Center() 'Turn Center On  
TYPE("{String} Centered[Enter]")  
Center() 'Turn Center Off  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Left Aligned[Enter]")  
LeftAlign() 'Turn Left Alignment Off  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment On  
TYPE("{String} Right Aligned[Enter]")  
RightAlign() 'Turn Right Alignment Off  
Justify() 'Turn Jusification On  
TYPE("{String} Justified[Enter]")  
Justify() 'Turn Justification Off  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Center](#), [Justify](#), [LeftAlign](#), [NormalText](#)

This function scrolls the document to the right edge of the page without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to dragging the scroll box on the horizontal scroll bar to the extreme right using the mouse.

Syntax**RightEdge()****Return Value**

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
RightEdge()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function rounds a number to an integer. Values with fractional parts greater than or equal to .5 are rounded up to the next highest integer value. Those with fractional parts less than .5 are rounded down to the next lowest integer.

Syntax**Round(Value)**

Value is the number to be rounded.

Return Value

This function returns:

an integer.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Number = Query$("What number do you want to round?")  
Round(Number)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Mod](#), [IsNumeric](#)

This function allows one macro to start another at a later time. While waiting for the called macro to start, control is turned back to the user.

Syntax

RunLater(MacroName!**Function**[(parm1[, parm2...])][, Hours:]Minutes[.Seconds])

MacroName is the macro to run at a later time.

Hours is the number of hours to wait before playing back the macro. **Minutes** is the number of minutes to wait before playing back the macro. **Seconds** is the number of seconds to wait before playing back the macro.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
CurrentTime = GetTime()  
Message("The current counter is at {CurrentTime}.")  
RunLater("{MacFile}!Example2()", 0.10)  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Message("It is now 10 seconds after you pushed ""OK"" in the message box.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetTime](#), [Pause](#)

This function saves the currently active document to disk. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Save. This function cannot be used to save the Untitled document. You should use the [SaveAs](#) function to save the Untitled document.

Syntax

Save()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the file was saved.
- 0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the user canceled the function or if the file to be saved was untitled.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the file was not saved, if the file was password protected and password verification failed, or if the file was read only.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF not Save()  
SaveAs("test.sam", 32, "Test file", "")  
ENDIF  
FileClose()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SaveAs](#), [Revert](#)

This function saves the document on the screen with a different name or filetype. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Save As.

Syntax

SaveAs(FileName, Options, Description, App)

FileName is the name of the file to save the document as. This parameter may optionally include a path.

Options are options for saving the file if saving as an Ami Pro document. It is one of the following values:

0 - Ami Pro file or Non-ASCII file

4 - ASCII file

KeepFormat (32) - Keep format

Password (64) - Use password protection

SaveAs12 (128) - Save as Ami Pro release 1.2 format

Password and SaveAs12 values may not be used together. If saving as an Ami Pro Macro file type, use the KeepFormat value only.

Description is the document description of the new file.

App is the name of the filter that appears in the AMIPRO.INI file.

To display the Save As dialog box and allow the user to choose the name of the file: **SaveAs**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the file was saved.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the file was not saved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF not Save()  
SaveAs("test.sam", 32, "Test file", "")  
ENDIF  
FileClose()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FileOpen](#), [Revert](#), [Save](#)

This function saves the current document's paragraph styles to a new paragraph style sheet. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Save as a Style Sheet.

Syntax

SaveAsNewStyle(Name, WithContents, MacroName, RunMacro, Description)

Name is the name to name the new style sheet.

WithContents is a flag that determines whether to save the document's contents in the new paragraph style sheet and can be one of the following:

- 1 - Save the contents of the file in the paragraph style sheet
- 0 - Do not save the file's contents in the paragraph style sheet

MacroName is the name of the macro to run when a new file is opened with the selected paragraph style sheet.

RunMacro determines whether or not to run MacroName when the new file with the selected paragraph style sheet is opened. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - Run the macro
- 0 - Do not run the macro

Description is the style sheet description.

To display a dialog box to allow the user to select the name for the new paragraph style sheet:

SaveAsNewStyle

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the paragraph style sheet was saved.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SaveAsNewStyle("Example.sty", 1)  
END FUNCTION  
UseAnotherStyle
```


This function scrolls the document down one screen without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking above the scroll box on the vertical scroll bar.

Syntax

ScreenDown()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the document was able to scroll.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the document could not be scrolled.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ScreenDown()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function scrolls the document left one screen without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking to the right of the scroll box on the horizontal scroll bar.

Syntax

ScreenLeft()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the document was able to scroll.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the document could not be scrolled.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ScreenLeft()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function scrolls the document right one screen without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking to the left of the scroll box on the horizontal scroll bar.

Syntax

ScreenRight()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the document was able to scroll.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the document could not be scrolled.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ScreenRight()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenUp](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function scrolls the document up one screen without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to clicking below the scroll box on the vertical scroll bar.

Syntax

ScreenUp()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the document was able to scroll.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the document could not be scrolled.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ScreenUp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [TopOfFile](#)

This function selects an entire column in a table. The column that contains the insertion point is selected. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Select Column.

The insertion point must be located in the table before trying to select a column in the table.

Syntax

SelectColumn()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the column is selected.

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken. The table may not exist or may not be selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SelectColumn()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SelectEntireTable](#), [SelectRow](#)

This function selects the entire table. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Select Entire Table.

The table must contain the insertion point previous to performing this function.

Syntax

SelectEntireTable()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the entire table is selected.

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken. The table may not exist or may not be selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SelectEntireTable()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

SelectColumn, SelectRow

This function allows you to select a frame by name. Use the [MarkBookMark](#) function to name the frames.

Syntax

SelectFrameByName(FrameName)

FrameName is the name of the frame you want to select.

Return Value

This function returns:

0 if the frame could not be found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SelectFrameByName(Query$("Enter the name of the bookmark set to the frame you want to select:"))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[MarkBookMark](#), [GoToCmd](#)

This function selects an entire row in a table. The row that contains the insertion point is selected. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Select Row.

The insertion point must be located in the table before trying to select a row in the table.

Syntax

SelectRow()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the row is selected.

0 (NoAction) if no action is taken. The table may not exist or may not be selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SelectRow()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SelectColumn](#), [SelectEntireTable](#)

This function allows the user to select a new paragraph style. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Select a Style. This function does not automatically select a new paragraph style. To have the macro select a paragraph style for the user, use the [SetStyle](#) function.

Syntax

SelectStyle()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new paragraph style was selected.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the paragraph style was not selected.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SelectStyle()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [SetStyle](#), [ShowStylesBox](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#)

This function allows you to give any Multiple Document Interface (MDI) document in Ami Pro the focus and make it the active document.

Syntax

SelectWindow(FileName)

FileName is the name of the document to get the focus. This name must match the name in the title bar of the document .

Return Value

This function returns:

0 if the document was not selected, or was not found.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = UCASE$(Left$(Query$("What action to take (Tile, Cascade, New, Select) on MDI Windows?"),  
1))  
SWITCH Text  
CASE "T"  
TileWindow()  
CASE "C"  
CascadeWindow()  
CASE "N"  
NewWindow()  
CASE "S"  
SelectWindow(Query$("Name of window to select (Name must match EXACTLY)?"))  
default  
Message("Only the proposed options are available.")  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[NewWindow](#), [NextWindow](#), [TileWindow](#), [CascadeWindow](#)

This function sends the selected frame to the rear of a stack of frames. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Send to Back.

Syntax

SendFrameToBack()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the frame was sent to the back.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the frame was already in the back.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
x = strfield$(CursorPosition$, 1, ",")  
y = strfield$(CursorPosition$, 2, ",")  
AddFrame(x, y, (x + 1440), (y - 1440))  
MarkBookMark("Frame1", AddBookmark)  
AddFrame((x + 360), (y - 360), (x + 1800), (y - 1800))  
MarkBookMark("Frame2", AddBookmark)  
SendFrameToBack()  
MarkBookMark("Frame1", FindBookmark)  
Message("The First frame is in front.")  
MarkBookMark("Frame2", FindBookmark)  
BringFrameToFront()  
Message("The Second frame is in front.")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[BringFrameToFront](#), [GoToCmd](#), [AddFrame](#), [AddFrameDLG](#)

This function sends keystrokes to the active application.

Syntax

SendKeys(Keys)

Keys is a string that is typed into the document.

Keys can be any of the keyboard characters. Any attributes or variables within the string are not typed into the document.

To insert a left curly brace, type two curly braces ({{}).

To insert a left square brace, type two square braces ([[).

To insert a double quote mark, type two double quote marks ("").

Text can contain a variable name. If a variable name is used, enclose it in curly braces ({}). Text can also contain an insertion point movement or function key. To type a key, surround its name with square braces. An insertion point movement or function key can include the words CTRL, SHIFT or ALT to indicate a shifted state. The following key names can be used:

- [Home] - Home Key
- [End] - End Key
- [PgUp] - Page Up Key
- [PgDn] - Page Down Key
- [Ins] - Insert Key
- [Del] - Delete Key
- [Backspace] - Backspace Key
- [Enter] - Enter or Return Key
- [Tab] - Tab Key
- [ESC] - Escape Key
- [Up] - Up Arrow Key
- [Down] - Down Arrow Key
- [Left] - Left Arrow Key
- [Right] - Right Arrow Key
- [F1] - [F12] - Function Keys F1 through F12

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Exec("SYSEDIT.EXE", 1)  
SendKeys("[altw]t")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TYPE](#), [Exec](#), [ActivateApp](#)

This functions allows you to send a mail message using a mail server. Currently, Ami Pro supports cc:Mail and Lotus Notes. If the text has been selected in the current document, the text is copied to the clipboard and then sent as a note. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Send Mail.

You can only use one mail server. This function is only available if a mail server compatible with Ami Pro is installed.

Syntax

SendMail(Attach)

Attach is used to save and attach the active document to the note. It is one of the following values:

Attach (1) - Save and attach the active document to the note

No (0) - Do not attach the active document to the note

To display the Send Mail dialog box: **SendMail**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the mail was sent.

0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the user canceled the function or if no action was taken.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the mail server was not found, or if it could not be activated.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SendMail()  
END FUNCTION
```

This function sets the default path for backup files. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths.

Syntax

SetBackPath(NewPath)

NewPath is the desired new backup path.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the path was successfully set.
- 2 (BadPath) if the path could not be set because of an invalid directory name.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Backup = Query$("Please enter the desired backup path:" GetBackPath$())  
Docs = Query$("Please enter the desired document path:" GetDocPath$())  
Styles = Query$("Please enter the desired styles path:" GetStylePath$())  
SetDocPath(Docs)  
SetStylePath(Styles)  
SetBackPath(Backup)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetStylePath](#)

This function sets the data and description file for the InsertMerge function.

Syntax

SetDataFile(RecFile, RecFileFlag, DescFile, DescFileFlag)

RecFile is the record file to use when performing a merge. If the RecFile is a NewWave object, the parameter must be the full path to the object name.

RecFileFlag is the flag to identify whether the DataFile is a NewWave object or Ami Pro file. If it is a NewWave object, the parameter must be set to 1. If it is an Ami Pro file, the RecFileFlag parameter should be set to 0.

DescFile is the description file to use when the record file is not an Ami Pro file. If no description file is needed, insert an empty string (""). If the DescFile is a NewWave object, the parameter must be the full path to the object name.

DescFileFlag is the flag to identify whether the DescFile is a NewWave object or Ami Pro file. If it is a NewWave object, the parameter must be set to 1. If it is an Ami Pro file, the DescFileFlag parameter should be set to 0.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the record and description files are set.
- 3 if invalid input.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetDataFile ("Testrel.sam", 0, "", 0)  
InsertMerge()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InsertMerge](#)

This function sets editing defaults for using Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Options.

Syntax

SetDefOptions(Options, HotZone)

Options is a flag containing default options and can be one or both of the following:

- (1) - Use pair kerning
- (2) - Control widows and orphans in the document
- (4) - Print in background (speed option)
- (8) - Flow in background (speed option)
- (16) - Save for fast display (graphic display speed option - saves often)
- (32) - Save while open (graphic display speed option - saves on open)
- (64) - Conserve disk space (graphic display speed option - no auto save)
- (128) - Hyphenate last word in paragraph
- (256) - Hyphenate last word in column/page

To set more than one option, add the options together.

HotZone is the number of characters to use for the hyphenation hot zone.

To display the Defaults dialog box and allow the user to select his editing defaults: **UserSetup**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the default settings were successfully set.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetDefOptions(0, 5)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetStylePath](#), [UserSetup](#), [LoadOptions](#)

This function displays the Default Paths dialog box. It does not automatically set the default paths. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths.

Syntax

SetDefPaths()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetDefPaths()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[UserSetup](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetStylePath](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetMacroPath](#)

This function is used to flag a control in the next displayed dialog box as a call back. If the contents of the control are modified once the dialog box is displayed, the specified macro is called.

A call back is a macro function that is initiated by a displayed dialog box and executes without closing that box.

Syntax

SetDlgCallBack(ID, MacroName!Function)

ID is the ID of the control that you want to monitor.

Macroname is the filename of the macro file containing the function to be executed. If the macro file does not exist in the current macros directory, the full path must be used.

Function is the name of the function to be executed if the specified object is modified. MacroName and Function are separated by an exclamation mark.

You may not send any parameters or even use parenthesis with this parameter. The specified function is called with three parameters: the windows handle for the dialog box, the ID specified, and the contents of the specified object.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$( )
SetDlgCallBack(50, "{MacFile}!Message1")
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")
IF Box = -1
    Message("Could not find dialog box!")
    EXIT FUNCTION
ELSEIF Box = 0
    EXIT FUNCTION
ENDIF
TYPE(GetDialogField$(8002))
END FUNCTION

FUNCTION Message1(hdlg, id, text)
Name = GetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8000)
Message("The contents of the first box are {Name}.")
Message("We will now fill the second box with the inverse of {Name}.")
FOR I = len(Name) to 1 step -1
    Name2 = strcat$(Name2, MID$(Name, I, 1))
NEXT
SetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8002, Name2)
END FUNCTION

DIALOG ExampleBox
-2134376448 8 106 38 160 54 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"
FONT 6 "Helv"
50 6 62 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0
4 6 44 10 1000 1342177280 "static" "Your Name:" 0
50 20 62 12 1003 1342177287 "static" "" 0
4 22 44 10 1002 1342177280 "static" "Reversed:" 0
52 22 58 8 8002 1342177280 "static" "" 0
116 4 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0
116 20 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0
100 36 56 14 50 1342242816 "button" "&Run Example..." 0
```

END DIALOG

See also:

[GetDLGItem](#), [GetDLGItemText](#), [SetDLGItemText](#), [DialogBox](#), [FillEdit](#), [FillList](#), [GetDialogField\\$](#)

This function sets the contents of a specified control in a call back, while the dialog box is displayed.

Syntax

SetDlgItemText(Handle, ID, Text)

Handle is the windows handle to the dialog box to be modified and it was passed to the callback function.

ID is the control ID to set the contents of.

Text is the string data (if modifying an edit, combo, or list box, or static text), or a boolean TRUE or FALSE value (if modifying a radio button or check box) to set the contents of the control to.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the function was successful.
- 0 (FALSE) if the function failed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
SetDlgCallBack(50, "{MacFile}!Message1")  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
    Message("Could not find dialog box!")  
    EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
    EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
TYPE(GetDialogField$(8002))  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Message1(hdlg, id, text)  
Name = GetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8000)  
Message("The contents of the first box are {Name}.")  
Message("We will now fill the second box with the inverse of {Name}.")  
FOR I = len(Name) to 1 step -1  
    Name2 = strcat$(Name2, MID$(Name, I, 1))  
NEXT  
SetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8002, Name2)  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 8 106 38 160 54 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
50 6 62 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0  
4 6 44 10 1000 1342177280 "static" "Your Name:" 0  
50 20 62 12 1003 1342177287 "static" "" 0  
4 22 44 10 1002 1342177280 "static" "Reversed:" 0  
52 22 58 8 8002 1342177280 "static" "" 0  
116 4 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0  
116 20 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0  
100 36 56 14 50 1342242816 "button" "&Run Example..." 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[GetDLGItem](#), [GetDLGItemText](#), [DialogBox](#), [FillEdit](#), [FillList](#), [GetDialogField\\$](#)

This function sets the default path for document storage. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths.

Syntax

SetDocPath(NewPath)

NewPath is the desired new default document path.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the path was successfully set.
- 2 (General Failure) if the path could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Backup = Query$("Please enter the desired backup path:" GetBackPath$())  
Docs = Query$("Please enter the desired document path:" GetDocPath$())  
Styles = Query$("Please enter the desired styles path:" GetStylePath$())  
SetDocPath(Docs)  
SetStylePath(Styles)  
SetBackPath(Backup)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetStylePath](#), [UserSetup](#), [SetDefPaths](#)

This function creates or updates a document variable in the current document. A document variable is used to store information in the document and may be retrieved by using the [GetDocVar](#) function.

Syntax

SetDocVar(Name, Text)

Name is the name for the document variable by which it may be accessed.

Text is the information that is stored in the document variable.

The two strings combined must not exceed 250 bytes in length.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()
```

```
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetDocVar](#)

This function inserts a formula into the current table cell. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Edit Formula.

Syntax

SetFormula(Formula)

Formula is the formula that is typed into the table cell.

To allow the user to type the formula for the cell: **EditFormula**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the formula was inserted.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
radius = Query$("What is the radius?")  
SetFormula(3.1415926 * radius * radius)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[EditFormula](#)

This function sets the defaults for the frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Make Default.

Do not call this function without having called the FrameModInit function previously.

The FrameModFinish function must be called after this function to accept the modifications.

Syntax

SetFrameDefaults(**BorderWhere**, **ThickType**, **PosType**, **Units**, **ShadeType**, **BackType**, **DefType**, **LeftMargin**, **BottomMargin**, **TopMargin**, **RightMargin**, **ShadowLeft**, **ShadowTop**, **ShadowRight**, **ShadowBottom**, **ShadowColor**, **Rounded**)

BorderWhere is the lines around a frame. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - All
- 2 - Left
- 4 - Right
- 8 - Top
- 16 - Bottom

ThickType is the thickness of the border. It is one of the following values:

- Hairline (1) - Hairline
- OnePoint (2) - One point rule
- TwoPoint (3) - Two point rule
- ThreePoint (4) - Three point rule
- FourPoint (5) - Four point rule
- FivePoint (6) - Five point rule
- SixPoint (7) - Six point rule
- DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point rule
- DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point rule
- ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule
- HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point rule
- HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

PosType is the position of the border around a frame. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - Middle
- 2 - Inside
- 3 - Outside
- 5 - Close to outside

You can only choose one value for the Postype parameter.

Units is the type of measurement and can be one of the following:

- Inches (1) - units set to inches
- CM (2) - units set to centimeters
- Picas (3) - units set to picas
- Points (4) - units set to points

ShadeType is the line color.

BackType is the background color.

DefType is a setting based on: how the text should wrap around a frame, whether a frame is transparent or opaque, has square or round corners, where it is placed on a page, and whether a macro is assigned to a frame. It is one of the following values:

- Opaque (64) - Hide text or picture behind frame

Wraparound (128) - Display text above, below, to the left, or to the right of the frame
RepeatFrame (256) - Repeat frame on multiple pages. To repeat on all pages, do not use in combination with RepeatEven or RepeatOdd
NoWrapBeside (131072) - Display text above and below frame, but not to the left or right of the frame
AnchorFrame (524288) - Used to anchor frame in its current position or to a carriage return. You cannot use any repeat values with this value
RepeatEven (4194304) - Repeat frame on even pages. Use with the RepeatFrame value
RepeatOdd (8192) - Repeat frame on odd pages. Use with the RepeatFrame value
RunMacro (134217728) - Run a macro each time the frame is selected
Borders (65536) - Use if frame has borders
TextFrame (512) - Always use in combination with other values. It is a required value.

You can add the values together to get the DefType parameter. The syntax is "N &0x300c0", where "N" is the DefType value.

LeftMargin is the desired left margin of the frame.

TopMargin is the desired top margin of the frame.

RightMargin is the desired right margin of the frame.

BottomMargin is the desired bottom margin of the frame.

The value for all parameters except Units should be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Rounded is the amount that the corners are rounded, in percent. (100% = circle).

ShadowColor is the value assigned to the colors. It is one of the following values:

Red - 255

Orange - 33279

Yellow - 65535

Green - 65280

Cyan - 16776960

MedBlue - 16744448

Blue - 16727905

Purple - 16711809

Magenta - 16711935

Pink - 8388863

White - 16777215

Black - 0

The following four parameters determine the distance of the shadow from a specific side of the frame. They are either zero or positive integers. Multiply the desired distance in inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips. They are one of the following values or may be a custom value:

None (0) - No shadow

Shallow (57) - Shallow shadow

Normal (100) - Normal shadow

Deep (172) - Deep shadow

ShadowLeft is the distance that the shadow is offset from the left side of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowTop is the distance that the shadow is offset from the top of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowRight is the distance that the shadow is offset from the right side of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

ShadowBottom is the distance that the shadow is offset from the bottom of the frame in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetFrameDefaults (1, 1, 1, 1, Black, White, 512, 140, 140, 140, 140, 50, Red, 0, 0, 100, 100)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FrameModInit](#), [FrameModBorders](#), [FrameModLines](#), [FrameModType](#), [FrameModFinish](#)

This function assigns a value stored in a local array variable element to a global array variable element.

Syntax

SetGlobalArray(Name, Index, Value)

Name is the name or the ID number of the global array to set.

Index is the element of the array in which to place the value.

Value is the value that should be stored in the array element.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the value was successfully set.
- 0 (FALSE) if the value could not be set. If you attempt to set a global variable thatn does not exist, a run-time error results.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
AllocGlobalVar("Names", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("Numbers", 5)'Allocate space for a 5 element global variable  
AllocGlobalVar("YourName", 1)'Allocate space for a single element global variable.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
SetGlobalArray("Names", I, Query$("Enter Name Number {I}"))  
'Fill a global array with the return from QUERY  
SetGlobalArray("Numbers", I, (100/I))'Fill a global array with a number  
NEXT  
NewName = Query$("What is your name?")'Query the user for his/her name  
SetGlobalVar("YourName", NewName)'Set a global variable to that value  
CALL Example2()'Call the following function  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Example2()  
Name = GetGlobalVar$("YourName")'Get the value of the global variable  
Message("Your name is {Name}.")'Message that value in a box.  
FOR I = 1 to 5'Do the following 5 times.  
TheirName = GetGlobalArray$("Names", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TheirNumber = GetGlobalArray$("Numbers", I)'Get the value of the current element from the array  
TYPE("Name #{I} is {TheirName}, and the number is {TheirNumber}.[Enter]")  
'Type the values to the screen.  
NEXT  
FreeGlobalVar("Names")'Clear the space for the first global array  
FreeGlobalVar("Numbers")'Clear the space for the second global array  
FreeGlobalVar("YourName")'Clear the space for the global variable  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AllocGlobalVar](#), [FreeGlobalVar](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#), [GetGlobalArray\\$](#), [SetGlobalVar](#), [Global Variables](#)

This function assigns the value stored in a single element local variable to a global variable.

Syntax

SetGlobalVar(Name, Value)

Name is the name or the ID number of the global variable to set.

Value is the value to store into the global variable.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the value was successfully set.
- 0 (FALSE) if the value could not be set. If you attempt to set a global variable that does not exist, a run-time error results.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
Count = GetGlobalVarCount()  
IF Count < 1  
    Count = 1  
ELSE  
    DIM Globals(Count)  
    GetGlobalVarNames(&Globals)  
    FillEdit(9000, &Globals)  
ENDIF  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = 0  
    EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 3 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
    FreeGlobalVar(GetDialogField$(9000))  
ELSEIF Box = 4 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
    Message(GetGlobalVar$(GetDialogField$(9000)))  
ELSEIF Box = 5  
    AllocGlobalVar(Query$("Name for new global variable:"), Query$("Number of elements?"))  
ELSEIF Box = 6 AND GetDialogField$(9000) != ""  
    SetGlobalVar(GetDialogField$(9000), Query$("What do you want in it?"))  
ENDIF  
GoTo Again  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 7 98 20 160 102 "" "" "Global Variables"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
116 4 40 14 2 1342242817 "button" "Done" 0  
116 20 40 14 3 1342242816 "button" "Free" 0  
116 36 40 14 4 1342242816 "button" "Show..." 0  
116 52 40 14 5 1342242816 "button" "Allocate..." 0  
116 68 40 14 6 1342242816 "button" "Set..." 0  
6 14 102 82 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
8 4 98 8 1000 1342177280 "static" "Currently Allocated Globals:" 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[AllocGlobalVar](#), [FreeGlobalVar](#), [GetGlobalVar\\$](#), [GetGlobalArray\\$](#), [SetGlobalArray](#), [Global Variables](#)

This function sets the default path for the icon files. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths.

Syntax

SetIconPath(NewPath)

NewPath is the desired new path for the icon files.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the path was successfully set.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the path could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetIconPath("c:\amipro\icons")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetBackPath](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetMacroPath](#), [UserSetup](#)

This function sets the icon size of the icon set. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/SmartIcons/Icon Size. A macro must be edited to insert this non-recordable function.

Syntax

SetIconSize(Size)

Size is one of the following values:

- (1) - Small (EGA)
- (2) - Medium (VGA)
- (3) - Large (Super VGA)

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the icon size changes.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action is taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetIconSize(2)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Changelcons](#), [IconBottom](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#)

This function sets the file name used to generate an index. It records the index file name for use in the Tools/TOC, Index dialog box. It also records index file name for use in the File/Master Document/Options dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Master Document/Options.

This function should be used prior to the Generate function when generating an index.

Syntax

SetIndexFile(Separators, IndexFile)

Separators indicates whether or not alphabetic separators are used in the index. It is one of the following values:

Yes (1) - Include alphabetic separators.

No (2) - Do not include alphabetic separators.

IndexFile is the file name for the index file. For NewWave, the parameter must be the full path to the object name.

To allow the user to view the TOC, Index dialog box and enter the index file name: **Generate**

To allow the user to view the Master Documents Options dialog box and enter the index file name:

MasterDocOpts

Return Value

This function returns:

1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetIndexFile (2, "Test.sam")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Generate](#), [SetTOCFile](#)

This function sets the default path for macro storage. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths.

Syntax

SetMacroPath(NewPath)

NewPath is the desired new default path for macros.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the macro path was set.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the macro path could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetMacroPath("C:\Amipro\Macros")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetStylePath](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetBackPath](#)

This function determines which files comprise a master document. It makes the current file a master document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Master Document and including the files for the master document.

Syntax

SetMasterFiles(Size, Count, File1[, File2...])

Size is the amount of buffer space allocated to hold the files. It is determined by adding up all of the characters in each filename, plus the number of files, plus one.

Count is the number of files in the master document.

File1 is the name of the first file in the list of master documents. If the file does not exist in the current documents directory, the full path to the file must be used. For NewWave, the parameter must be the full path to the object name.

File2 and any other files are treated the same as file1, above.

To display the Master Document dialog box and allow the user to specify the files: **MasterDoc**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the master files list was set.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the master files list could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
size = 1 + len("TEST.SAM") + 1  
SetMasterFiles(size, 1, "TEST.SAM")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetMasterFiles](#), [GetMasterFilesCount](#)

This function assigns the named paragraph style to the current paragraph. Choosing this function is equivalent to selecting a paragraph style name from the status bar or the styles box.

Syntax

SetStyle(Style)

Style is the name of a paragraph style in the current paragraph style sheet or document.

To display the Styles Box and allow the user to select the name of the paragraph style to be used:

SelectStyle

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
NewName = Query$("What do you want to name the new style?", "TestStyle")  
BaseName = GetStyleName$()  
CreateStyle(NewName, BaseName)  
ModifySelect(NewName)  
ModifyAlignment(AlignLeft, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifyBreaks(4, 0, 0)  
ModifyEffects("<·10>", SpaceIndent, ".20", 0, 0, 0, 0)  
ModifySpacing(2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 100)  
ModifyTable(3, 2, ".", ",", "$", (8 + 16 + 128 + 256))  
ModifyLines(1, 2, 180, 0, 0, 0, 0, 65535)  
ModifyFont("TimesNewRomanPS", (20 * 20), 255, 1)  
SetStyle(NewName)  
ModifyReflow()  
TYPE("This[Enter]is what the new[Enter]style looks[Enter]Like...[Enter]")  
SetStyle(BaseName)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetStyleName\\$](#), [ModifyStyle](#), [SelectStyle](#), [ShowStylesBox](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#)

This function sets the default path for style sheet storage. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths.

Syntax

SetStylePath(NewPath)

NewPath is the desired new path for paragraph style sheets.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the path was successfully set.
- 2 (General Failure) if the path could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Backup = Query$("Please enter the desired backup path:" GetBackPath$())  
Docs = Query$("Please enter the desired document path:" GetDocPath$())  
Styles = Query$("Please enter the desired styles path:" GetStylePath$())  
SetDocPath(Docs)  
SetStylePath(Styles)  
SetBackPath(Backup)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[GetBackPath\\$](#), [GetDocPath\\$](#), [GetStylePath\\$](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetDocPath](#), [UserSetup](#), [SetDefPaths](#)

This function sets the destination file for a table of contents that was generated from the current file. It records the information for the TOC file name in the Tools/TOC, Index dialog box . It also records the information for the File/Master Document/Options dialog box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Master Document/Options.

This function should be used prior to the Generate function when creating a table of contents.

This function does not check the path to see if it is valid.

Syntax

SetTOCFile(TOCFile)

TOCFile is the filename for the generated table of contents. For NewWave, the parameter must be the full path to the object name. To allow the user to view the TOC, Index dialog box and enter the TOC file name: **Generate**. To allow the user to view the Master Documents Options dialog box and enter the TOC file name: **MasterDocOpts**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SetTOCFile("TestToc.sam")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

Generate, MasterDocOpts

This function displays a menu bar and its menus.

Syntax

ShowBar(BarID)

BarID is the identification number of the menu bar returned from the [AddBar](#) function. To use the default Ami Pro menu bar, use 1.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the menu bar was successfully displayed.
- 0 (FALSE) if the bar could not be shown, or if an invalid BarID was used.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StatusBarMsg("Adding menu bar and items...")'Notify the user what we are doing  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()'Get the name of this macro file.  
BarID = AddBar()'Add a new menu bar.  
IF BarID > 0'If it was added,  
AddMenu(BarID, "&File")'Add a File menu to it.  
AddMenu(BarID, "&Macros")'Add a Macros menu to it  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&New", New, "Begin a new document")  
'Add an item to the file menu  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&File", "&Long Menus", "{MacFile}!Back()", "Restore Ami Pro Menu Bar.")  
'Add an item to the file menu.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Edit", MacroEdit, "Edit a macro file.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
AddCascadeMenu(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run")'Add a cascade menu to the macros menu  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run current", "RUNCURR.SMM", "Run the displayed  
macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddCascadeMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Run", "&Run another", MacroPlay, "Run another macro")  
'Add an item to the cascade menu on macros.  
AddMenuItem(BarID, "&Macros", "&Options", MacroOptions, "Choose Macro options.")  
'Add an item to the macros menu.  
SetGlobalVar("Set", 1)  
ShowBar(BarID)'Show the newly created menu bar.  
ENDIF  
StatusBarMsg("")'Restore the status bar.  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Back()  
ShowBar(1)'Restore the original Ami Pro menu bar.  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddBar](#), [AddMenu](#), [AddMenuItem](#), [AddMenuItemDDE](#), [ChangeMenuAction](#), [CheckMenuItem](#),
[DeleteMenu](#), [DeleteMenuItem](#), [GrayMenuItem](#), [RenameMenuItem](#)

This function displays the set of SmartIcons in its default location on the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show SmartIcons.

Syntax

ShowIconBar()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the icon bar is displayed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the icon bar was already displayed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ShowIconBar()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [HideIconBar](#), [ShowTabRuler](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [ToggleIconBar](#)

This function displays the Styles Box. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show Styles Box.

Syntax

ShowStylesBox()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Styles box is displayed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the Styles box was already displayed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ShowStylesBox()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [HideStylesBox](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [ShowTabRuler](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#)

This function displays the tab ruler at the top of the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show Ruler.

Syntax

ShowTabRuler()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the tab ruler is displayed.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken because the tab ruler was already displayed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ShowTabRuler()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [HideTabRuler](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [ToggleTabRuler](#)

This function allows the macro programmer to debug macros by stepping through each macro statement one line at a time.

SingleStep uses two modes. In the first of these, if you have the macro to be debugged open in a window and a SingleStep statement in it, the line currently executing is highlighted in the macro file and a modeless dialog box displays. If the macro to be debugged is not open, a dialog box displays the currently running statement.

If the macro is in a Multiple Document Interface (MDI) window you can:

Resume - Removes the dialog box and continues to the next break point, continues to the next SingleStep(1), or goes to end of the macro.

Single Step - Executes the current instruction then pauses again.

Step Through - If a CALL statement is made, the macro from the CALL statement executes to completion and control returns to the original macro.

Variables - This brings up a modal dialog box showing the list of local variables currently set in the currently running macro. You may change the contents of a variable here at run time. If the variable is an array, the number of elements in the array display and may not be changed.

Break Points - This brings up a modal dialog box showing the list of currently active breakpoints. The Break Points list box lists the filename, an exclamation point, the function name, a period, and then the line number within that function.

Set BP - This sets a break point on the current line. This assumes, of course, that you are still in the macro window or in another window that contains a running macro.

Break points cannot be set on empty lines or commented lines or lines with ELSE, WEND, or ENDIF. Break points may only be placed on a line with an executable code statement and it must be after a SingleStep() function in the macro.

Cancel - This cancels the macro. If your macro has an ONCANCEL statement, it is executed.

If your macro modifies open documents, make sure these documents are not the currently executing macros. Note that when the macro first pauses, the line about to be executed is selected and can easily be deleted.

Syntax

SingleStep(State)

State determines whether single step mode is off (0) or on (1).

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SingleStep(1)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
TYPE("Hello...")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AnswerMsgBox](#), [Messages](#), [UserControl](#), [IgnoreKeyboard](#), [Debugging Macros](#)

This function sets the column and row width and height, along with the gutter width and height. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Column/Row Size. If the automatic row height option is set for the table, the row height option is ignored.

Syntax

SizeColumnRow(ColWidth, ColGutter, RowHeight, RowGutter)

ColWidth is the width of the column in twips.

ColGutter is the width of the column gutter in twips.

RowHeight is the height of the row in twips.

RowGutter is the height of the row gutter in twips.

Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips. (1 inch=1440 twips).

To display a dialog box to allow the user to size columns and rows: **SizeColumnRow**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the rows and columns were sized.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the rows and columns were not sized.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SizeColumnRow(720, 0, 180, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[DeleteColumnRow](#), [InsertColumnRow](#)

This function sets the small capitalization for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off small caps if it is currently on, and turning on small caps if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Caps/SmallCaps.

Syntax

SmallCaps()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the attribute was set.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
WHILE "" = CurShade$()  
UserControl("Select the text to modify, then choose Resume...")  
WEND  
SmallCaps()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InitialCaps](#), [LowerCase](#), [UooerCase](#)

This function sorts the selected text or the entire document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Sort.

Syntax

Sort(Key1, Key2, Key3, NumParas, Delimiter, Options)

Key1 is the field number of the first key.

Key2 is the field number of the second key.

Key3 is the field number of the third key.

Key1, Key2, and Key3 are the field numbers of the keys to use for the sort. If fewer than three keys are used, the unused keys must have values, but they are ignored. The NumParas parameter is the number of paragraphs (for rows, if sorting a table) that should be considered a single record.

NumParas is the number of paragraphs (or rows, if sorting a table) that should be considered a single record.

Delimiter is the field delimiter. This parameter determines the field delimiter, if it is not a TAB symbol. If the delimiter should be a TAB, this option should be set in the options, and the value of the delimiter is ignored. If a quote mark is the delimiter, its ANSI value, 34, should be used (eg CHR\$(34))

Options is a flag containing the sort options and may be one or more of the following:

Ascending (1) - Sort in ascending order. If this option is not set, the sort is in descending order

KeyOneAlpha (2) - Sort key 1 is alphanumeric. If this option is not set, key 1 is assumed to be numeric

KeyTwoAlpha (4) - Sort key 2 is alphanumeric. If this option is not set, key 1 is assumed to be numeric

KeyThreeAlpha (8) - Sort key 3 is alphanumeric. If this option is not set, key 1 is assumed to be numeric

KeyOneFirst (16) - Sort using the first word of key 1

KeyOneSecond (32) - Sort using the second word of key 1

KeyTwoFirst (64) - Sort using the first word of key 2

KeyTwoSecond (128) - Sort using the second word of key 2

KeyThreeFirst (256) - Sort using the first word of key 3

KeyThreeSecond (512) - Sort using the second word of key 3

The KeyXFirst or KeyXSecond parameters should be used to only sort on the first or second words of the key field. If these parameters are not used, the data is sorted based on the entire contents of the field.

UseKeyTwo (1024) - Use values for key 2, if not set parameters for key 2 are ignored

UseKeyThree (2048) - Use values for key 3, if not set, parameters for key 3 are ignored

AnsiSort (4096) - Sorts using ANSI sorting sequence. If not set, sorts using IBM PC sort sequence

This option should always be set for Ami Pro files.

TabDelimited (8192) - Sort fields are tab delimited

TableSort (16384) - Sort is in a table

These options should be added together. Options for keys 2 and 3 do not need to be set if they are not going to be used. The AnsiSort parameter should always be set for Ami Pro files. If the fields are tab delimited, the TabDelimited parameter should be set. If it is set, the Delimiter parameter is ignored.

To display the Sort dialog box and allow the user to determine sort options: **Sort**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the sort was successful.

- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF "" = CurShade$()  
UserControl("Shade on the area to sort, or none for the entire stream, then choose Resume...")  
ENDIF  
Sort(1, 2, 3, 1, "", 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Merge](#)

This function sets line spacing for the current paragraph or selected paragraphs. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Spacing.

Syntax

Spacing(Amount)

Amount is the new spacing to set. The Amount parameter determines fixed line spacing according to the following list:

SpaceStyle (0) - Use the line spacing specified in the paragraph style

SpaceSingle (-1) - Use single spacing

SpaceOneHalf (-2) - Use 1 1/2 line spacing

SpaceDouble (-3) - Use double spacing

To set custom line spacing, the Amount parameter should be a positive integer representing line spacing in twips. To determine twips from points, multiply the point size by 20.

To display the Spacing dialog box and allow the user to determine the new spacing: **Spacing**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the line spacing was successfully changed.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Spacing(-2)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FontChange](#), [NormalText](#), [Center](#), [Justify](#), [LeftAlign](#), [RightAlign](#)

This function sets special effects for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Special Effects.

Syntax

SpecialEffects(Which, OverStrikeChar)

Which is a flag representing the special effects to use and can be one of the following:

Superscript (64) - Superscript text

Subscript (128) - Subscript text

DoubleUnderline (256) - Double underline text

Strikethrough (512) - Strikethrough text

Overstrike (1024) - Overstrike text with character given in Overstrike parameter

OverStrikeChar is the character used to overstrike the text. The Overstrike value in the Which parameter must also be set.

More than one special effect can be chosen by adding the values for the desired effects together.

To display the Special Effects dialog box and allow the user to determine special effects settings:

SpecialEffects

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the special effects were applied.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SpecialEffects(Superscript + DoubleUnderline)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[NormalText](#), [Underline](#), [WordUnderline](#)

This function allows you to check the spelling of words or documents. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Spell Check.

Syntax

SpellCheck(Options)

Options is a flag representing the options to use for the spell check, and can be one or more of the following:

SpellBegin (1) - Starts the spell checking from the beginning of the document.

CurrentStream (2) - Spell checks only the current stream. Do not set this flag if you want all streams to be spell checked.

NoDoubleWord (4) - Ignores repeated words.

IgnoreNums (8) - Ignores words containing numbers.

IgnoreInitCaps (16) - Checks the spelling of words that do not begin with a capital letter.

TurboCheck (32) - Speeds up the spell checking by only checking the documents that have been flagged as changed since the last spell check.

SpellAlt (64) - Checks for alternate spelling entered by the user.

To display the Spell Check dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters: **SpellCheck**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the spell check was done.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the spell check could not be done.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  SpellCheck(1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Thesaurus](#)

This function changes the current view level to standard view. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Standard.

Syntax

StandardView()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Again:  
View = Query$("Choose a view: (C)ustom, (E)nlarged, (F)acing Pages, Full (P)age, or (S)tandard.")  
View = UCASE$(Left$(View, 1))  
SWITCH View  
CASE "C"  
CustomView()  
CASE "E"  
EnlargedView()  
CASE "F"  
FullPageView()  
CASE "P"  
FacingView()  
CASE "S"  
StandardView()  
default  
Message("Please enter one of the following: ""C"", ""E"", ""F"", or ""S"")  
GoTo again  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[EnlargedView](#), [FacingView](#), [FullPageView](#), [GetViewLevel](#), [LayoutMode](#), [CustomView](#)

This function displays a message in the Ami Pro status bar. The macro does not pause. The message can be reset by calling this function with the null string ("") as its parameter.

Syntax

StatusBarMsg(Message)

Message is the string of text to be displayed in the program's status bar. If the null string ("") is sent, the default Ami Pro status bar is restored.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the message was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the message could not be displayed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IgnoreKeyboard(1)  
HourGlass(1)  
StatusBarMsg("Importing graphic file...")  
ImportPicture("BMP", "C:\AMIPRO\ICONS\123W.BMP", ".BMP", 0)  
StatusBarMsg("")  
HourGlass(0)  
IgnoreKeyboard(0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[HourGlass](#), [IgnoreKeyboard](#), [Messages](#)

This function concatenates strings together to make a longer string. Any number of strings can be appended together at a time.

Syntax

strcat\$(Text1, Text2[, Text3...])

Text1 is a string to which Text2 is appended.

Text2 is a string which is appended to Text1.

Text3 is a string which is appended to Text1 and Text2.

Return Value

This function returns:

the new string.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
MacFile = GetRunningMacroFile$()  
SetDlgCallBack(50, "{MacFile}!Message1")  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not find dialog box!")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
TYPE(GetDialogField$(8002))  
END FUNCTION  
  
FUNCTION Message1(hdlg, id, text)  
Name = GetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8000)  
Message("The contents of the first box are {Name}.")  
Message("We will now fill the second box with the inverse of {Name}.")  
FOR I = len(Name) to 1 step -1  
    Name2 = strcat$(Name2, MID$(Name, I, 1))  
NEXT  
SetDlgItemText(hdlg, 8002, Name2)  
END FUNCTION  
  
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 8 106 38 160 54 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
50 6 62 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0  
4 6 44 10 1000 1342177280 "static" "Your Name:" 0  
50 20 62 12 1003 1342177287 "static" "" 0  
4 22 44 10 1002 1342177280 "static" "Reversed:" 0  
52 22 58 8 8002 1342177280 "static" "" 0  
116 4 40 14 1 1342242817 "button" "OK" 0  
116 20 40 14 2 1342242816 "button" "Cancel" 0  
100 36 56 14 50 1342242816 "button" "&Run Example..." 0  
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [strchr](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [strfield\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [LEN](#), [FormatNum\\$](#)

This function searches the specified string for a character. It returns the location of the character within the string.

Syntax

strchr(Offset, Text, Char)

Offset is the location in the string to begin searching. Offset is one based. To search from the beginning of the string, use an offset of 1.

Text is a string that is searched for a specific character.

Char is the first character to be searched for.

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of characters into the string at which the desired character was found.

-1 if the desired character is not found in the string, the function returns.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String=Query$("Enter the string:")  
Offset=0  
Char=Query$("What char to search for?")  
Position=Strchr(Offset, String, Char)  
Message(Position)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [strfield\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [LEN](#), [FormatNum\\$](#), [Instr](#), [Left\\$](#), [Right\\$](#)

This function is used to extract individual fields from a field delimited string. The function assumes a record format where variable length fields are separated from each other with a unique character.

Syntax

strfield\$(Text, FieldNumber, Separator)

Text is the string from which the field is extracted.

FieldNumber is the number of the field to be extracted (1 = first field).

Separator is the character which separates the fields.

Return Value

This function returns:

returns the extracted field.

-1 if there are not enough fields in the string.

the null string ("") if the desired field is empty.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
LayoutMode()  
IF not IsFrameSelected()  
    Pos = CursorPosition$()  
    x = strfield$(Pos, 1, ",")  
    y = strfield$(Pos, 2, ",")  
    AddFrame(x, y, (x + 1440), (y - 1440))  
ENDIF  
DrawingMode()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [strchr](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [UCASE\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [LEN](#), [FormatNum\\$](#)

This function is used to manage paragraph styles. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing [Style/Style Management](#).

The [StyleManageInit](#) function must be used prior to this function. The [StyleManageFinish](#) function must be used immediately after this function.

Syntax

StyleManageAction(Style, Action, FuncNo)

Style is the name of the managed paragraph style.

Action is used to select the desired action to perform on the paragraph style.

It is one of the following values:

FuncNo (1) - Assigns a function key to a paragraph style.

DocToSty (2) - Moves a paragraph style from the document to the style sheet.

StyToDoc (4) - Moves a paragraph style from the style sheet to the document.

Remove (8) - Removes a paragraph style. You can remove any paragraph style from the document style list and any style except Body Text from the style sheet style list.

Revert (16) - Undo changes made to a paragraph style. The style reverts to the formatting information stored in the style sheet.

StyList (32) - The paragraph style being affected in the style sheet. Use this value if removing, reverting, or changing the function number of a style in the style sheet.

FuncNo is the function key assigned to the paragraph style in the StyleName parameter. The range for this number is 2 - 16.

Return Value

This function returns:

1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StyleManageInit()  
StyleManageAction("Body Single, Revert, 0)  
StyleManageFinish  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[StyleManagement](#), [StyleManageInit](#), [StyleManageFinish](#)

This function must be used after the [StyleManageAction](#) function, which manages styles. Choosing this function is equivalent to accepting changes entered by choosing Style/Style Management.

This function does not automatically manage styles.

Syntax

StyleManageFinish()

To display the StyleManagement dialog box and allow the user to manage paragraph styles:

StyleManagement

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StyleManageInit()  
StyleManageAction("Body Single, Revert, 0)  
StyleManageFinish  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[StyleManagement](#), [StyleManageInit](#), [StyleManageFinish](#)

This function is used to prepare Ami Pro for style management changes. Choosing this function is equivalent to initializing changes made when choosing Style/Style Management.

It must be used prior to the [StyleManageAction](#) function.

Syntax

StyleManageInit()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StyleManageInit()  
StyleManageAction("Body Single, Revert, 0)  
StyleManageFinish  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[StyleManagement](#), [StyleManageAction](#), [StyleManageFinish](#)

This function allows the user to view the Style Management dialog box and manage paragraph styles. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Style Management.

This function does not manage paragraph styles automatically.

Syntax

StyleManagement()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the changes were accepted.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
StyleManagement()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [SaveAsNewStyle](#), [UseAnotherStyle](#), [StyleManageInit](#), [StyleManageAction](#), [StyleManageFinish](#)

This function returns the starting and ending rows if Ami Pro is in a table. If a single cell or no cell is selected, the starting row equals the ending row. If you are not in a table, the passed variables are not changed.

Syntax

TableGetRange(&StartRow, &StartCol, &EndRow, &EndCol)

&StartRow contains the row the insertion point is in.

&StartCol contains the column the insertion point is in.

&EndRow contains the last selected row.

&EndCol contains the last selected column.

If a range is selected in the table, Startrow & Startcol are different from Endrow & Endcol.

If you are not in the tables mode, Startrow, Startcol, Endrow, and Endcol are not changed.

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if you are in tables mode, the variables are updated.

0 (FALSE) if you are not in tables mode.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR StartRow, StartCol, EndRow, EndCol;  
Tables(1, TRUE, 4, 10)  
'TableLayout(2, TRUE, 1440, 0, 0, 0, TRUE, TRUE, FivePoint, TRUE)  
WHILE StartRow != 2  
    TYPE("[Right]")  
    TableGetRange(&StartRow, &StartCol, &EndRow, &EndCol)  
WEND  
TYPE("[SHIFTRight][SHIFTRight]")  
ConnectCells()  
TableLines(AllSides, 0, 0, OnePoint, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Tables](#), [TableLayout](#)

This function sets the layout of an existing table. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Modify Table Layout.

Syntax

TableLayout(ChangeLayout, AutoHeight, ColWidth, ColGutter, RowHeight, RowGutter, Center, LineAround, LineStyle, HonorProtect, SpanPages, DisableMouse)

ChangeLayout is a flag indicating that this is a layout change. The ChangeLayout parameter should always be set to 2.

AutoHeight is a flag indicating whether the automatic row height option is enabled. The AutoHeight parameter should be set to 1 (On) if the height of rows should be allowed to grow automatically, or 0 (Off) if the row height should be fixed.

ColWidth is the width of the columns in twips.

ColGutter is the width of the column gutters in twips.

RowHeight is the height of the rows in twips.

If the automatic row height option is set, the option for row height is ignored.

RowGutter is the height of the row gutters in twips.

ColWidth, ColGutter, RowHeight and RowGutter should be set to the appropriate width for columns, rows, and gutters.

Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips (1 inch=1440 twips).

Center is a flag indicating whether a page table should be centered between the margins and can be one of the following:

1 (On) if the table should be centered on the page.

0 (Off) if the table is not to be centered on the page.

If the table is in a frame, this parameter is ignored, but should still be set.

LineAround is a flag indicating whether there should be a line around the table, and may be one of the following:

1 (On) if a line should be drawn around the table.

0 (Off) if no line should be drawn around the table.

LineStyle is the paragraph style to use for the line around the table and may be one of the following:

Hairline (1) - Hairline

OnePoint (2) - One point rule

TwoPoint (3) - Two point rule

ThreePoint (4) - Three point rule

FourPoint (5) - Four point rule

FivePoint (6) - Five point rule

SixPoint (7) - Six point rule

DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point rules

DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point rules

ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule

HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point rule

HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

If no line should be drawn around the table, this parameter must be set, but the value of the parameter is ignored.

HonorProtect is a flag indicating whether protection should be honored in the table and may be one of the following:

1 (On) if cells marked as protected should not be editable.

0 (Off) if protected cells can be edited.

SpanPages is a flag indicating whether data in a cell should continue to the next page without moving the entire row to the next page. The AutoHeight parameter must also be set to 1 if SpanPages is set to 1.

1 (On) - If rows should span pages

0 (Off) - If rows should not span pages

DisableMouse is a flag indicating whether the mouse can change the size of rows and columns.

1 (Yes) if the mouse should be disabled

0 (No) if the mouse should be enabled

To display the Table Layout dialog box and allow the user to set the table layout: **TableLayout**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the table layout was changed.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the layout could not be changed.

-6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR StartRow, StartCol, EndRow, EndCol;  
Tables(1, TRUE, 4, 10)  
'TableLayout(2, TRUE, 1440, 0, 0, 0, TRUE, TRUE, FivePoint, TRUE)  
WHILE StartRow != 2  
    TYPE("[Right]")  
    TableGetRange(&StartRow, &StartCol, &EndRow, &EndCol)  
WEND  
TYPE("[SHIFTRight][SHIFTRight]")  
ConnectCells()  
TableLines(AllSides, 0, 0, OnePoint, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ProtectCells](#), [Tables](#), [TableLines](#)

This function sets the line and color options for a cell or group of cells. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Table/Lines & colors.

Syntax

TableLines(LineOn, LineOff, NoChange, LineStyle, ShadeType)

LineOn is a flag indicating which sides of the cell should have the new lines/colors and may be one or more of the following:

- AllSides (1) - All sides of the cell
- Outline (2) - The outline of the cell
- LeftSide (4) - The left side of the cell
- RightSide (8) - The right side of the cell
- TopSide (16) - The top side of the cell
- BottomSide (32) - The bottom side of the cell
- CellShade (64) - The shading of the cell

Multiple sides of the cell can be specified by adding the individual values together.

LineOff is a flag indicating which sides of the cell should not have lines or colors and may be one or more of the following:

- AllSides (1) - All sides of the cell
- Outline (2) - The outline of the cell
- LeftSide (4) - The left side of the cell
- RightSide (8) - The right side of the cell
- TopSide (16) - The top side of the cell
- BottomSide (32) - The bottom side of the cell
- CellShade (64) - The shading of the cell

Multiple sides of the cell can be specified by adding the individual values together.

NoChange is a flag indicating which sides of the cell should remain the same and may be one or more of the following:

- None (0) - No sides of the cell
- AllSides (1) - All sides of the cell
- Outline (2) - The outline of the cell
- LeftSide (4) - The left side of the cell
- RightSide (8) - The right side of the cell
- TopSide (16) - The top side of the cell
- BottomSide (32) - The bottom side of the cell
- CellShade (64) - The shading of the cell

Multiple sides of the cell can be specified by adding the individual values together.

The LineOn, LineOff, and NoChange parameters are equivalent to choosing check box states for each of the sides of the cell. Using the menu function, a checked box indicates that the new lines/colors should be applied to the element indicated by the box. An unchecked box indicates that no lines/colors should be applied to an element. A grayed box indicates that lines or colors are already applied to the element and that they should not be changed from what they already are.

LineStyle is a number representing the desired line paragraph style and may be one of the following:

- Hairline (1) - Hairline
- OnePoint (2) - One point rule
- TwoPoint (3) - Two point rule
- ThreePoint (4) - Three point rule

FourPoint (5) - Four point rule
FivePoint (6) - Five point rule
SixPoint (7) - Six point rule
DoubleOnePoint (8) - Parallel one point rules
DoubleTwoPoint (9) - Parallel two point rules
ThreeLines (10) - Hairline above and below a two point rule
HairBelow (11) - Hairline below a three point rule
HairAbove (12) - Hairline above a three point rule

ShadeType is a number representing the desired shading type and may be one of the following:

BlackShade (1) - Black background
SeventyFiveShade (2) - 75% black shading
FiftyShade (3) - 50% black shading
TwentyFiveShade (4) - 25% black shading
TenShade (5) - 10% black shading
BlueShade (6) - Blue background
RedShade (7) - Red background
MagentaShade (8) - Purple background
GreenShade (9) - Green background
YellowShade (10) - Yellow background
CyanShade (11) - Light blue background
WhiteShade (12) - White background

If no shading should be applied to the cell(s), this parameter should be set but the value of the parameter is ignored.

To display the Lines dialog box and allow the user to set the table line options: **TableLines**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the cell lines and colors were changed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the lines could not be changed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR StartRow, StartCol, EndRow, EndCol;  
Tables(1, TRUE, 4, 10)  
'TableLayout(2, TRUE, 1440, 0, 0, 0, TRUE, TRUE, FivePoint, TRUE)  
WHILE StartRow != 2  
    TYPE("[Right]")  
    TableGetRange(&StartRow, &StartCol, &EndRow, &EndCol)  
WEND  
TYPE("[SHIFTRight][SHIFTRight]")  
ConnectCells()  
TableLines(AllSides, 0, 0, OnePoint, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[TableLayout](#), [Tables](#)

This function creates a table with the specified parameters. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Tables.

Syntax

Tables(Which, AutoHeight[, ColWidth, GutWidth, RowHeight, GutHeight, Center, LineAround, LineStyle, HonorProtect, SpanPages], NumCols, NumRows)

Which is a flag indicating what to do with this function and can be one of the following:

TableOnly (1) - Creates only the table

TableLayout (3) - Creates the table and includes the table layout information

AutoHeight is set if the height of the rows in the new table should be auto height. This function can be a 1 (On), or a 0 (Off).

ColWidth is the width of the columns to create, in twips.

GutWidth is the width of the column gutters to create, in twips.

RowHeight is the height of the rows to create, in twips.

This parameter is ignored if the AutoHeight parameter is set to 1.

GutHeight is the height of the row gutters to create, in twips.

Center is set if you want the table to be centered between the margins and may be a 1 (On) or a 0 (Off).

If this table is being placed in a frame, this parameter is ignored.

LineAround is used if you want a line to be placed around the table and may be a 1 (On) or a 0 (Off).

LineStyle is the style of the line to be placed around the table if the LineAround parameter is set to 1.

HonorProtect is set if you want honor protection set inside the table. It can be a 1 (On) or a 0 (Off).

SpanPages is set if you want rows to span pages (On) or if you want rows to be retained separately over page breaks (Off).

NumCols is the number of columns to place in this table.

NumRows is the number of rows to place in this table.

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the table was created.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the table could not be created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
DEFSTR StartRow, StartCol, EndRow, EndCol;  
Tables(1, TRUE, 4, 10)  
'TableLayout(2, TRUE, 1440, 0, 0, 0, TRUE, TRUE, FivePoint, TRUE)  
WHILE StartRow != 2  
    TYPE("[Right]")  
    TableGetRange(&StartRow, &StartCol, &EndRow, &EndCol)  
WEND  
TYPE("[SHIFTRight][SHIFTRight]")  
ConnectCells()  
TableLines(AllSides, 0, 0, OnePoint, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[AddFrame](#), [TableLayout](#), [TableLines](#)

This function adds, deletes, or modifies tabs, and changes the number of columns, indentions, and margins. Choosing this function is equivalent to specifying tab functions on the tab ruler.

The amount for indentions must be given in twips (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired number of inches by 1440 to determine the value in twips.

Syntax

TabRuler(Command[, Parameters])

Command is the type of tab function to process and can be one of the following:

- ChangeMargins (1) - Change the margins
- ChangeAllIndent (2) - Change all the indents
- ChangeFirstIndent (3) - Change the first indent
- ChangeSecIndent (4) - Change the second indent
- ChangeRightIndent (5) - Change the right indent
- ChangeTabs (6) - Change the tabs
- ChangeCols (7) - Change the number of columns

TabRuler(ChangeMargins, 1, Column, Offset1, Offset 2)

Column is the number of the column to modify in the horizontal ruler. To modify the vertical ruler set column to zero.

Offset1 is the amount to offset from the left side, in twips, for the horizontal ruler. It is the amount to offset from the top, in twips, for the vertical ruler. The offset on the horizontal ruler is the left margin and the offset on the vertical ruler is the top margin.

Offset2 is the amount to offset from the left side, in twips, for the horizontal ruler. It is the amount to offset from the top, in twips, for the vertical ruler. The offset on the horizontal ruler is the right margin and the offset on the vertical ruler is the bottom margin.

TabRuler(ChangeAllIndent, Offset)

Offset is the amount to set indentation from the left margin, in twips.

TabRuler(ChangeFirstIndent, Offset)

TabRuler(ChangeSecIndent, Offset)

Offset is the amount to set indentation from the left margin plus the Indent All indentation, in twips.

TabRuler(ChangeRightIndent, Offset)

Offset is the amount to set indentation from the right margin, in twips.

TabRuler(ChangeTabs, TabNumber, Action[, Offset, Type])

TabNumber is a number indicating which tab to add, delete, or modify. The TabNumber begins at 0.

Action specifies what action to perform on the selected tab.

- (-1) - Delete tab
- (-2) - Add tab
- (-3) - Delete all tabs
- (Positive number) - the new offset for a tab, in twips, from the left margin

If adding a tab or deleting a single tab, the **Offset** and **Type** parameters are required.

Offset is the offset for each tab, in twips, from the left margin.

Type is type for each tab and can be one of the following:

- TabLeft (1) - Left tab
- TabCenter (2) - Center tab
- TabRight (3) - Right tab
- TabNumeric (4) - Numeric Tab

TabRuler(ChangeCols, NumCols)

This function changes the number of total columns for the ruler.

NumCols is the total number of columns.

Return Value

If Command is ChangeMargins, this function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if successful.
- 0 (NoAction) if no margins are changed.

If Command is ChangeAllIndent, ChangeFirstIndent, ChangeSecIndent, or ChangeRightIndent, this function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if successful.
- 6 (InsufficientMemory) if not enough memory.

If Command is ChangeTabs, this function returns:

- 0 (NoAction) if the incorrect tab number is used.
- 1 (TRUE) if successful.
- 6 (InsufficientMemory) if not enough memory.

If Command is ChangeCols, this function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
' Delete all the tabs  
TabRuler(ChangeTabs, 0, -3)  
'Add tab 1 to be center tab at 2.5 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeTabs, 0, -2, 2160, 2)  
' Add tab 2 to be left tab at 3.5 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeTabs, 1, -2, 3600, 1)  
' Add tab 3 to be right tab at 5 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeTabs, 2, -2, 5760, 3)  
' Add tab 4 to be numeric tab at 6 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeTabs, 3, -2, 7200, 4)  
' Change the second tab to offset of 4 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeTabs, 1, 4320)  
' Change the top margin to start at 3 inches  
' and bottom margin to start at 9 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeMargins, 1, 0, 4320, 12960)  
' Change the left margin to .5 inches  
' and the right margin to start at 6 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeMargins, 1, 1, 720, 8640)  
' Change all indents .5 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeAllIndent, 720)  
' Change first indent to 1 inch  
TabRuler(ChangeFirstIndent, 1440)  
' Change second indent to .75 inches  
TabRuler(ChangeSecIndent, 1080)  
' Change right indent to 1 inch
```

```
TabRuler(ChangeRightIndent, 1440)
' Change the number of columns to 2
TabRuler(ChangeCols, 2)
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [ModifyLayout](#)

This function inserts a tab ruler. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Ruler/Insert.

Syntax

TabRulerInsert()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the tab ruler was inserted.

If this function is called when Page/Ruler/Insert is grayed, the macro terminates and displays an error message.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TabRulerInsert()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyLayout](#), [FloatingHeader](#), [TabRulerRemove](#)

This function removes a tab ruler. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Page/Ruler/Remove.

Syntax

TabRulerRemove()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the tab ruler was removed.

If this function is called when Page/Ruler/Remove is grayed, the macro terminates and displays an error message.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TabRulerRemove()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyLayout](#), [FloatingHeader](#), [TabRulerInsert](#)

This function displays the Thesaurus dialog box and searches for the selected word in the Thesaurus. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/Thesaurus. This function does not automatically use the thesaurus functions.

Syntax

Thesaurus()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Thesaurus()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SpellCheck](#)

This function allows you to tile Multiple Document Interface (MDI) windows without overlapping them. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Window/Tile.

Syntax

TileWindow()

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Text = UCASE$(Left$(Query$("What action to take (Tile, Cascade, New, Select) on MDI Windows?"),  
1))  
SWITCH Text  
CASE "T"  
TileWindow()  
CASE "C"  
CascadeWindow()  
CASE "N"  
NewWindow()  
CASE "S"  
SelectWindow(Query$("Name of window to select (Name must match EXACTLY)?"))  
default  
Message("Only the proposed options are available.")  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CascadeWindow](#), [NewWindow](#), [NextWindow](#), [SelectWindow](#)

This function sets the options for a generated table of contents for the current document. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing File/Master Document/Options/TOC Options. It is also equivalent to choosing Tools/TOC, Index/TOC Options.

This function replaces the SetTOCOpts function that was available in Ami Pro 2.0.

Syntax

TOCOptions(Style, Separator, Flag[, Style, Separator, Flag...])

Style is the name of the paragraph style.

Separator is the character that separates the text from the page number. The separator that can be used is dependent on the Flag parameter and can be one of the following:

- ("") None
- (".") Dot
- ("-") Dash
- ("_") Underline
- (";") Comma

Flag can be either page numbers, or right alignment and page numbers.

- (1) - Use page numbers
- (2) - Use right alignment (must combine with Use page numbers)

The rules for the Flag parameter:

If both page numbers and right align are used, the separator can be none, dot, dash or underline.

If only page numbers are used, the separator can be only none or comma.

If right align is used, it must be combined with the value for Use page numbers.

If page numbers are not used, the separator must be none.

To display the TOC Options dialog box: **TOCOptions**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TOCOptions("Title" "." 3 "Subhead" ", " 1 )  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Generate](#), [SetTOCFile](#)

This functions turns on Clean Screen mode if it is not already on. If Clean Screen mode is on, then it turns off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show/Hide Clean Screen.

Syntax

ToggleCleanScreen()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
CleanScreenOptions(112) ' Display the scroll bars and return icon  
ToggleCleanScreen()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CleanScreenOptions](#)

This function shows or hides the set of SmartIcons. If the set is displayed, it is removed. If the palette is not displayed, it is displayed. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show/Hide SmartIcons.

Syntax

ToggleIconBar()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the icon bar toggled.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ToggleIconBar()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [HideIconBar](#), [ShowIconBar](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#), [ToggleTabRuler](#), [IconBottom](#), [IconCustomize](#), [IconFloating](#), [IconLeft](#), [IconRight](#), [IconTop](#), [ShowIconBar](#)

This function shows or hides the Styles Box. If the Styles Box is displayed, it is removed. If the Styles Box is not displayed, it is displayed. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show/Hide Styles Box.

Syntax

ToggleStylesBox()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ToggleStylesBox()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [HideStylesBox](#), [ShowStylesBox](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ToggleTabRuler](#)

This function shows or hides the tab ruler. If the tab ruler is displayed, it is removed. If the tab ruler is not displayed, it is displayed. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/Show/Hide Ruler.

Syntax

ToggleTabRuler()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ToggleTabRuler()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ViewPreferences](#), [HideTabRuler](#), [ShowTabRuler](#), [ToggleIconBar](#), [ToggleStylesBox](#)

This function scrolls the document to the beginning of the file without moving the insertion point. Choosing this function is equivalent to dragging the elevator on the vertical scroll bar to the extreme top using the mouse.

Syntax

TopOfFile()

Return Value

This function returns:

0.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Action = Query$("Move to (T)op of file, or (E)nd of file?")  
Action = UCASE$(Left$(Action, 1))  
SWITCH Action  
CASE "T"  
message(TopOfFile())  
CASE "E"  
message(EndOfFile())  
default  
Message("""T"" or ""E"" will do just fine, please.")  
ENDSWITCH  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CharLeft](#), [CharRight](#), [EndOfFile](#), [LeftEdge](#), [LineDown](#), [LineUp](#), [RightEdge](#), [ScreenDown](#), [ScreenLeft](#), [ScreenRight](#), [ScreenUp](#)

This function removes any fractional part of a number.

Syntax

Truncate(Value)

Value is the number to be evaluated.

Return Value

This function returns:

the integer portion of the passed value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Number = 123.4455682  
Message(Truncate(Number))  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Round](#), [Mod](#), [IsNumeric](#)

This function is used to type information into the current Ami Pro document. It is also used to type insertion point movement and function keys.

Syntax

TYPE(Text)

Text is the string which is typed into the document.

Text can be any of the keyboard characters. Any attributes or variables within the string are not typed into the document. To insert a left curly brace, type two curly braces ({{}). To insert a left square brace, type two square braces ([[). To insert a double quote mark, type two double quote marks ("""). Text can contain a variable name. If a variable name is used, enclose it in curly braces ({}). Text can also contain an insertion point movement or function key. To type a key, surround its name with square braces. An insertion point movement or function key can include the words CTRL, SHIFT or ALT to indicate a shifted state. The following key names can be used:

- [Home] - Home Key
- [End] - End Key
- [PgUp] - Page Up Key
- [PgDn] - Page Down Key
- [Ins] - Insert Key
- [Del] - Delete Key
- [Backspace] - Backspace Key
- [Enter] - Enter or Return Key
- [Tab] - Tab Key
- [ESC] - Escape Key
- [Up] - Up Arrow Key
- [Down] - Down Arrow Key
- [Left] - Left Arrow Key
- [Right] - Right Arrow Key
- [F1] - [F12] - Function Keys F1 through F12

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE ("NumberCharacter[Enter]")  
FOR I = 1 to 255  
Char = CHR$(I)  
TYPE (" {I}={Char} [Enter] ")  
NEXT  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[FormatNum\\$](#), [CurChar\\$](#), [CurWord\\$](#), [CurShade\\$](#)

This function turns Typeover mode on or off. It acts as a toggle, turning off the Typeover mode if it is currently on or turning on the Typeover mode if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to pressing the Insert key.

Syntax

TypeOver()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the typeover status was changed.

0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TypeOver()  
END FUNCTION
```

This function changes lowercase letters in the source string to upper case and returns the resulting string. It does not change punctuation or numbers.

Syntax

UCASE\$(Text)

Text is the string which changes to upper case.

Return Value

This function returns:

the string with all uppercase letters.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = UCASE$(Query$("What is your name?"))  
Message(Name)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ASC](#), [CHR\\$](#), [strcat\\$](#), [LCASE\\$](#), [strfield\\$](#), [MID\\$](#), [LEN](#), [FormatNum\\$](#)

This function sets the underline attribute for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off the attribute if it is currently on or turning on the attribute if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Underline.

Syntax

Underline()

Return Value

This function returns:

0 if the underline attribute is toggled on and there are no attributes assigned to the text.

4 if the underline attribute is toggled on and the bold attribute is already assigned.

8 if the underline attribute is toggled on and the italic attribute is already assigned.

16 if the underline attribute is toggled off.

32 if the underline attribute is toggled on and the word underline attribute is already assigned.

The return values may be added together to identify the attributes that were previously assigned.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the attribute was not changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
String = "This is a line of text.[Enter]"  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(1)  
TYPE("Bold...[Enter]{String}")  
BOLD(0)  
Italic(1)  
TYPE("Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
Italic(0)  
Underline()  
TYPE("Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
Underline()  
WordUnderline(1)  
TYPE("Word Underline...[Enter]{String}")  
WordUnderline(0)  
Bold()  
Underline(1)  
Italic()  
TYPE("Bold, Underline, Italics...[Enter]{String}")  
NormalText()  
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Bold](#), [Italic](#), [NormalText](#), [WordUnderline](#)

This function undoes the previous editing function. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Undo.

Syntax

Undo()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the function was successfully undone.
- 0 (NoAction) if no action was taken.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Undo()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[UserSetup](#)

This function displays the online Help for Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/Upgrade. This function does not select a Help topic automatically. Because Help displays in a separate window, further macro functions which cause a repaint of the Ami Pro window force Ami Pro to replace the Help window.

If this function is used, it should be the last function used in the macro.

Syntax

UpgradeHelp()

Return Value

This Function Returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Help window was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Help window could not be displayed for some other reason.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UpgradeHelp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [UsingHelp](#), [Help](#)

This function sets upper case for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off upper case if it is currently on or turning on upper case if it is currently off. It is the equivalent to choosing Text/Caps/Upper Case.

Syntax

UpperCase()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the attribute was changed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the attribute could not be changed.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
  Uppercase()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[InitialCaps](#), [SmallCaps](#), [LowerCase](#)

This function selects a new paragraph style sheet for the document on the screen. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Style/Use Another Style Sheet.

Syntax

UseAnotherStyle(Name, Options)

Name is the name of the new paragraph style sheet to use.

Options is a flag indicating the format for displaying the style sheet name in the User Another Style Sheet dialog box.

(1) - show the style sheets by (2) - show the style sheets by file name

To display a dialog box to allow the user to select the paragraph style sheet to use: **UseAnotherStyle**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the paragraph style sheet was changed.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the paragraph style sheet could not be changed.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UseAnotherStyle("~MACRO.STY")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ModifyStyle](#), [SaveAsNewStyle](#), [SelectStyle](#), [SetStyle](#)

This function displays a Windows Modeless Dialog Box titled "Macro Pause" with the specified prompt string and Resume and Cancel push buttons. The user can click outside this dialog box to do any regular Ami Pro function. When the user is done, he can click the Resume button to resume the macro or the Cancel button to cancel the macro.

Press ALT+F6 to toggle between Ami Pro and the dialog box.

Syntax

UserControl(Prompt)

prompt is a string used as a prompt to the user. It can be a maximum of 80 characters.

Return Value

This function does not return a value. If the user selects Cancel, control passes to the routine defined by the ONCANCEL statement.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserControl("Click Resume to bring up Control Panel...")  
ControlPanel  
UserControl("Click Resume to shut down Control Panel...")  
AppClose("Control Panel")  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Decide](#), [DialogBox](#), [IgnoreKeyboard](#), [Message](#), [Messages](#), [MultiDecide](#), [Query\\$](#), [SingleStep](#)

This function sets defaults for using Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup.

Syntax

UserSetup(UndoLevel, SaveTime, Options, Flag, UserName, UserInitials, Color, LoadMacro, ExitMacro, MacroOptions, RecentFiles)

UndoLevel is the desired undo level (0-4).

SaveTime is the time between saves, in minutes. If the autosave function is on.

Options is the flag containing other default options. It is one of the following values:

- NoUndo (0) - No level set is undone
- Undo1 (2) - Single undo level
- Undo2 (4) - Two levels undone
- Undo3 (8) - Three levels undone
- Undo4 (16) - Four levels undone
- DisableOneLine (32) - Disable one-line Help
- DiabileDragDrop (64) - Diable the Drag & Drop feature
- BackupOn (128) - Automatic Backup turned on
- TimedSaveOn (256) - Timed Save turned on
- DisableWarn (2048) - Disable warning messages

Flag is currently unused, and is set to 0.

UserName is the name of the user for the document locking function.

UserInitials is the initials of the user for note functions.

Color is the color for notes. It is one of the following values:

- White (16777215)
- Cyan (16776960)
- White (16777215)
- Cyan (16776960)
- Yellow (65535)
- Magenta (16711935)
- Green (65280)
- Red (255)
- Blue (16711680)
- Black (0)

LoadMacro is the name of the macro to run automatically when Ami Pro is loaded.

ExitMacro is the name of the macro to run automatically when Ami Pro is exited.

MacroOptions is the options for running the load and exit macros. It is one of the following values:

- NoMacroRun (0) - Do not run the load macro or exit macro.
- MacroLoad (2) - Set the flag to run the macro given for LoadMacroName when Ami Pro is loaded.
- MacroExit (4) - Set the flag to run the macro given for ExitMacroName when Ami Pro is exited.

RecentFiles is the number of recent files to list on the File menu.

To display a dialog box to allow the user to select his defaults: **UserSetup**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the setup defaults were set.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UserSetup(4, 0, 0, 0, "Your Name", "YIN", 65535, "", "", 0, 0)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetDefOptions](#), [SetDefPaths](#), [SetDocPath](#), [SetStylePath](#), [SetBackPath](#), [SetMacroPath](#), [LoadOptions](#),
[ViewPreferences](#)

This function determines whether to use the last directory you selected when a file was opened or saved. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths and selecting or deselecting Use working directory.

Syntax

UseWorkingDir(Flag)

Flag is one of the following:

- (1) - remembers the last directory used when opening or saving a file.
- (0) - doesn't remember the last directory used when opening or saving a file.

The directory used to open or save the next file is based on the default document path defined in the Tools/User Setup/Paths/Document text box when the flag is set to zero. If the SetDocPath function is used, the working directory path resets to the new path but the UseWorkingDir flag is still valid.

To display the Default Paths dialog box: **SetDefPaths**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UseWorkingDirectory(1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetDefPaths](#), [SetDocPath](#), [UserSetupUSERSETUP](#)

This function displays the online Help for Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Help/Using Help. This function does not select a Help topic automatically. Because Help displays in a separate window, further macro functions that cause a repaint of the Ami Pro window force Ami Pro to replace the Help window.

If this function is used, it should be the last function used in the macro.

Syntax

UsingHelp()

Return Value

This Function Returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the Help window was displayed.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the Help window could not be displayed for some other reason.
- 6 (NoMemory) if the function failed because of insufficient memory.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
UsingHelp()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[About](#), [UpgradeHelp](#), [EnhancementProducts](#), [HowDoIHelp](#), [KeyboardHelp](#), [MacroHelp](#), [Help](#)

This function sets display preferences for using Ami Pro. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing View/View Preferences.

Syntax

ViewPreferences(Options, ViewLevel)

Options are the display preferences to use, and can be one or more of the following:

ColumnGuides (1) - Displays column guides.

ColorMargin (2) - Displays margins in color.

ShowPictures (4) - Shows pictures in layout mode.

ShowTabs (8) - Shows tabs and returns.

ShowInitials (32) - Shows the initials with the note marker.

ShowMarks (64) - Shows marks.

ShowGrid (128) - Shows gridlines in table mode.

ShowRowCol (256) - Shows Row/Column headings in table mode.

ShowVertRuler (512) - Shows vertical ruler in layout mode.

ShowHorzScroll (1024) - Displays the horizontal scroll bar.

ShowNotes (2048) - Shows note marks in layout mode.

ShowOutlineButtons (16384) - Shows outline buttons in outline mode.

NoDisplayAsPrint (4096) - Does not use display as printed option. Setting this option turns off the display as printed option, unlike the other flags, which turn on the option.

ShowSysFont (32768) - Uses the system font in Draft and Outline mode.

To set multiple options, add the option values together before passing them to the function.

ViewLevel is the Custom View level to use for Custom View. The ViewLevel parameter should be set to the desired view level for the Custom View level, between 10% and 400%.

To show the Display Preferences dialog box and allow the user to select his display preferences:

ViewPreferences

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the display preferences were successfully set.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the preferences could not be set.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ViewPreferences((1 + 2 + 4 + 8 + 64 + 128 + 256 + 512 + 2048 + 16384 + 4096), 91)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[SetDefOptions](#)

This function sets word only underlining for selected text or for all following text if no text is selected. It acts as a toggle, turning off word underline if it is currently on and turning on word underling if it is currently off. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Text/Word Underline.

Syntax

WordUnderline()

Return Value

This function returns:

- (0) if the word underline is toggled on and there are no attributes assigned to the text.
- (4) if the word underline attribute is toggled on and the bold attribute is already assigned.
- (8) if the word underline attribute is toggled on and the italic attribute is already assigned.
- (16) if the word underline attribute is toggled on and the underline attribute is already assigned.
- (32) if the word underline attribute is toggled off.
- (-2) (GeneralFailure) if the attribute was not changed.

The return values may be added together to identify the attributes that were previously assigned.

Example

```
Example
FUNCTION Example()
String = "This is a line of text.[Enter]"
NormalText()
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")
BOLD(1)
TYPE("Bold...[Enter]{String}")
BOLD(0)
Italic(1)
TYPE("Italics...[Enter]{String}")
Italic(0)
Underline()
TYPE("Underline...[Enter]{String}")
Underline()
WordUnderline(1)
TYPE("Word Underline...[Enter]{String}")
WordUnderline(0)
Bold()
Underline(1)
Italic()
TYPE("Bold, Underline, Italics...[Enter]{String}")
NormalText()
TYPE("Normal...[Enter]{String}")
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[Bold](#), [Italic](#), [NormalText](#), [Underline](#)

This function writes an entry into a Windows .INI file.

Syntax

WriteProfileString(App, Item, Value[, FileName])

App is the name of the section in the .INI file. If the null string (""), the [AmiPro] section is used.

Item is the name of the entry to be added/changed.

Value is the data to be added/changed in the .INI file.

FileName is the filename to modify. If this parameter is not used or is passed the null string (""), the Window's WIN.INI file is used. If the full path is not used, the file is assumed to be in the Windows subdirectory.

If the file does not exist, a new file is created and this entry is placed into it.

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
Name = GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "UserName", "AMIPRO.INI")  
FilledEdit(8000, Name)  
DIM Filters(10)  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
Filters(I) = strfield$(GetProfileString$("AmiPro", "application{I}", "AMIPRO.INI"), 1, ",")  
FillList(Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FOR I = 1 to 10  
FilledEdit(9500, Filters(I))  
NEXT  
FilledEdit(50, TRUE)  
FilledEdit(55, TRUE)  
Box = DialogBox(".", "ExampleBox")  
IF Box = -1  
Message("Could not open dialog box; Exiting macro.")  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ELSEIF Box = 0  
EXIT FUNCTION  
ENDIF  
Name2 = GetDialogField$(8000)  
IF Name != Name2  
IF Decide("Do you want to save your changes?")  
WriteProfileString("AmiPro", "UserName", Name2, "AMIPRO.INI")  
ENDIF  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

```
DIALOG ExampleBox  
-2134376448 14 104 36 198 90 "" "" "Sample Dialog Box"  
FONT 6 "Helv"  
4 6 42 10 1000 1342308352 "static" "&User Name:" 0  
52 4 92 12 8000 1350631552 "edit" "" 0  
4 24 34 8 1001 1342308352 "static" "&Filters:" 0  
4 34 66 52 9000 1352728579 "listbox" "" 0  
74 24 52 8 1002 1342308352 "static" "&More Filters:" 0  
74 34 70 40 9500 1344339971 "combobox" "" 0
```

```
74 46 60 40 24 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #1" 0
78 58 50 10 50 1342242825 "button" "Radio #1" 0
78 70 50 10 51 1342177289 "button" "Radio #2" 0
138 46 56 40 25 1342308359 "button" "Group Box #2" 0
142 56 48 12 55 1342242819 "button" "Check #1" 0
142 68 48 12 56 1342177283 "button" "Check #2" 0
154 4 40 14 1 1342373889 "button" "OK" 0
154 20 40 14 2 1342373888 "button" "Cancel" 0
END DIALOG
```

See also:

[GetProfileString\\$, Determining a Macro's Location](#)

This function displays the Create A New dialog box and allows you to create a NewWave object. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Objects/Create A New. This function does not automatically create a new object.

If a frame is selected, it must be empty to be able to insert the new object.

Syntax

CreateANew()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the new object was successfully created.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the new object was not created.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
CreateANew  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#),
[NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#),
[NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#),
[Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function is used to dimension arrays for the [NWGetContainerNames](#) function.

Syntax

NWGetContainerCount(Object)

Object is the NewWave name for a file and its application. It can be up to 32 characters in length.

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of containers.

See also:

[NWGetContainerNames](#)

This function loads the passed arrays with container names and references.

Syntax

NWGetContainerNames(Object, &Names, &Ref)

Object is the NewWave name for a file and its application. It can be up to 32 characters in length.

&Names is the container names for the object.

&Ref is reference number receiving the parent's reference number.

Return Value

This function returns:

the container names in the names array and their reference numbers in the Refs array.

See also:

[NWGetContainerCount](#)

This function returns the current container name and reference.

Syntax

NWGetCurrentContainer(&Object, &Ref)

&Object is the object receiving the parent's name.

&Ref is reference number receiving the parent's reference number.

Return Value

This function returns:

the current container name and reference.

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function returns the current object name.

Syntax

NWGetCurrentObject\$()

Return Value

This function returns:

the current object name.

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function refers to a container and returns the number of objects in it. It is normally used to allocate arrays for [NWGetObjectNames](#).

Syntax

NWGetObjectCount(Object)

Object is the NewWave name for a file and its application. It can be up to 32 characters in length.

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of objects in the container.

See also:

[NWGetObjectNames](#), [CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function loads the two arrays with the list of object names and reference numbers.

Syntax

NWGetObjectNames(Object, &ObjectArray, &RefArray)

Object is the NewWave name for a file and its application. It can be up to 32 characters in length.

&ObjectArray is the object names.

&RefArray is reference numbers.

Return Value

This function returns:

the number of objects in the container.

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function returns the parent's name and reference number.

Syntax

NWGetParent(Ref, &Object, &Ref)

Ref is the reference number of an object.

&Obj is the object receiving the parent's name.

&Ref is reference number receiving the parent's reference number.

Return Value

This function returns:

the parent's name and reference.

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function allows you to import text. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Action/Import Text. If you import an Ami Pro object and the object is located on the NewWave Office, the path to the object includes only the backslash.

Syntax

ImportText(FileName, Options, App)

FileName is the name of the file to import. For Ami Pro objects, this should be the object name.

Options is the type of action performed. It is one of the following values:

- 1 - Ami Pro file or object
- 8 - Import
- 16 - Non Ami Pro file or object
- 128 - Required

Values may be combined to create the Options parameter.

App is the name of the application. It is taken from the AMIPRO.INI file.

Note that Ami Pro Object is not listed in the AMIPRO.INI file when importing an Ami Pro object.

To show the ImportText dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters: **ImportText**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the file and object were imported.
- 0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the file or object was not imported.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ImportText("\data2" 137 "Ami Pro Object") 'import another Ami pro object called data2  
ImportText("c:\datafile.sam" 137 "") 'import an Ami Pro file  
ImportText("c:\amipro\macros\count.smm" 137 "") 'import an Ami Pro macro file  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#),
[NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#),
[NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#),
[Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function either opens or prints an object. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Objects/List Objects.

Syntax

ListObjects (Object, Which)

Object is the full path to the object.

Which is one of the following values:

0 - Open the object

1 - Print the object

To display the ListObjects dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters: **ListObjects**

Return Value

This function returns:

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE ("[CtrlHome]") 'go to top of doc  
GoToCmd(4 2 1) 'select the frame  
ListObjects("mem01" 0) 'opens the object "mem01"  
ListObjects("mem01" 1) 'prints the object "mem01"  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#),
[NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#),
[NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#),
[Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function changes the attributes for an object. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing either Action/Doc Info/Attributes (for the open Ami Pro object) or Objects/Attributes of Object (for the selected object inside an Ami Pro object).

Syntax

ObjectAttributes(Which, Options, ObjectTitle, Comments)

Which is one of the following values:

- 0 - The open Ami Pro object
- 1 - The selected object in an Ami Pro frame

Options is one of the following values:

- 1 - Turn on autoshare
- 2 - Turn off autoshare
- 4 - Change the title of the object
- 8 - Change the comments
- 16 - Change autoshare (use if turn autoshare is on or off)

Values may be combined.

ObjectTitle is the title of the object.

Comments is the comments string.

To display the Attributes dialog box and allow the user to set the parameters: **ObjectAttributes**

Return Value

This function does not return a value.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
ObjectAttributes(0 4 "memo2" "") 'change the object name to memo2  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function opens a NewWave object in the selected frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Objects/Open.

A frame containing a NewWave object must be selected.

Syntax

OpenObject()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the object was opened.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the object could not be opened.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE ("[CtrlHome]") 'go to start of doc  
GoToCmd(4 2 1) 'go to first frame  
OpenObject()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function returns the actual DOS file name from the reference number.

Syntax

NWReferenceToFile\$(Ref)

Ref is the reference number of an object.

Return Value

This function returns:

the DOS filename for the object.

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function saves the current open Ami Pro object as an Ami Pro master. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Action/Save As Master. After saving, the master is added to the list of Ami Pro masters in the Create A New dialog box.

Syntax

SaveAsMaster(MasterName, Options)

MasterName is the name of the new master and can be up to 32 characters long.

Options is one of the following values:

NoContents (0) - Do not save the object's contents in the master

WithContents (1) - Save the object's contents in the master

To display the Save As Master dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters: **SaveAsMaster**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the object was saved.

0 (UserCancel/NoAction) if the user canceled the function or if no action was taken.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the object was not saved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SaveAsMaster("Mastername", 1)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function saves the current open Ami Pro object. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Action/Save As.

To save as a non Ami Pro object, use the [SaveAs](#) function.

Syntax

SaveAsObject(ObjectName, Options, Path, Description)

ObjectName is the name of the new object saved.

Options is one of the following values:

32 - Keep format

64 - Use password protection

128 - Save as Ami Pro release 1.2 format

Path is the location where the object is to be saved.

Description is the document description string.

To display the Save As dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters: **SaveAs**

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if the object was saved.

0 (UserCancel) if the user canceled the function.

-2 (GeneralFailure) if the object was not saved.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
SaveAsObject("Objectname" 32 "\" """)  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function shares the NewWave object in the selected frame. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Edit/Share.

A frame containing the NewWave object must be selected. The function shares the NewWave object in the selected frame.

Syntax

Share()

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the object was shared.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the object was not shared.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
TYPE ("CtrlHome") 'go to top of doc  
GoToCmd(4 2 1) 'select first frame  
Share()  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [ShowLinks](#)

This function opens a container that has a linked copy of the selected object. Choosing this function is equivalent to choosing Objects/Show Links.

An Ami Pro object must be open and a NewWave object must be selected.

Syntax

ShowLinks(Path)

Path is the full path to the NewWave container.

To display the Show Links dialog box and allow the user to select the parameters: **ShowLinks**

Return Value

This function returns:

- 1 (TRUE) if the container was opened.
- 0 (UserCancel/FALSE) if the user canceled the function.
- 2 (GeneralFailure) if the container could not be opened.

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
GoToCmd(4 2 1) 'select frame containing object  
ShowLinks("Memo Folder") 'opens the Memo Folder  
ShowLinks("January Folder\Memo Folder2") 'opens the memo folder which is inside the January  
Folder  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [IsNewWave](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#), [NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#), [NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#), [Share](#)

This functions checks if the current running copy of Ami Pro is running under NewWave.

Syntax

IsNewWave()

Return Value

This function returns:

1 (TRUE) if Ami Pro for NewWave is running

0 (FALSE) if Ami Pro for NewWave is not running

Example

```
FUNCTION Example()  
IF IsNewWave()  
  ' NewWave statements  
ENDIF  
END FUNCTION
```

See also:

[CreateANew](#), [ImportText](#), [ListObjects](#), [NWGetContainerCount](#), [NWGetContainerNames](#),
[NWGetCurrentContainer](#), [NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#), [NWGetObjectCount](#), [NWGetObjectNames](#),
[NWGetParent](#), [NWReferenceToFile\\$](#), [ObjectAttributes](#), [OpenObject](#), [SaveAsMaster](#), [SaveAsObject](#),
[Share](#), [ShowLinks](#)

The macro documentation has the following major sections:

[Introduction](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Dialog Editor](#)

[NewWave Functions](#)

[Macro Programming Statements](#)

[Macro Functions By Category](#)

[Ami Pro Functions By Menu Name](#)

[Macro Functions A - C](#)

[Macro Functions D - E](#)

[Macro Functions F - G](#)

[Macro Functions H - M](#)

[Macro Functions N - R](#)

[Macro Functions S - Z](#)

[Macro Errors](#)

[Macro Error Messages](#)

This online Ami Pro Macro Reference documents the Ami Pro Macro Language. Use this documentation to create your own macros and to customize Record and Play macros.

You do not need this documentation to use the macro Record and Play functions. Record and Play functions use the same macro and Ami Pro functions described here, but access these functions automatically.

The Ami Pro Macro Language is similar to BASIC. If you are not a computer programmer and have not written many macros, you may have difficulty with some of the concepts presented in this documentation. You should start with simple macros, skipping concepts that you do not understand. If you are an experienced computer programmer and have written macros for other programs, use this documentation to quickly become proficient in the Ami Pro macro language. Study the sections of the documentation that explain advanced language concepts.

In addition to the macro functions you access when using power fields, you can use other macro functions in power fields. The same parameters listed in this documentation must be used in the power field.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[How the Documentation is Organized](#)

[Macro Documentation Syntax](#)

[Understanding Macros](#)

[Understanding Power Fields](#)

The rest of the macro documentation is divided into the following seven sections:

Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language: This section describes the macro language. Included is information about typing and saving a macro, creating an expression, and assigning the result of an expression to a variable.

Macro Statements: This section describes the programming statements available in the macro language. It is organized by statement name.

Macro Functions Grouped By Category: This section lists each macro function, grouped by category. Use this section to locate the functions you need when you know a function's purpose but not its name. Review this section to learn which functions are available in the macro language. When you find the function you want, click on the function name to go directly to its description.

Ami Pro Functions Grouped By Menu: This section lists each Ami Pro function you can use in a macro. Functions are grouped according to the menu in which the user finds them. Ami Pro functions execute Ami Pro commands within a macro. Use this section to locate the functions you need when you know the Ami Pro function's menu equivalent, but not its name. When you find the function you want, click on the function name to go directly to its description.

The Ami Pro Dialog Editor: This section describes how to create customized dialog boxes using the Dialog Editor.

Macro Functions Listed Alphabetically: This section lists each macro and Ami Pro function in alphabetical order. Use this section to go directly to the function's description. The description gives the syntax, parameters required, and the return value of the function, as well as an example and a list of related functions. Use this section to find details on using each function.

Macro Error Messages: This section lists error messages shown when compiling or playing a macro and explains why they occur and what to do about them.

The macro documentation does not cover basic Record and Play macros. Refer to Chapter 31 of the *Ami Pro User's Guide* for information on Record and Play macros.

See also:

[Understanding Macros](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Macro Programming Statements](#)

[Macro Functions By Category](#)

[Ami Pro Functions By Menu Name](#)

[Dialog Editor](#)

[Macro Functions A - C](#)

[Macro Functions D - E](#)

[Macro Functions F - G](#)

[Macro Functions H - M](#)

[Macro Functions N - R](#)

[Macro Functions S - Z](#)

[Macro Error Message](#)

Macro statements and functions are presented in a consistent manner throughout the documentation. This syntax helps you understand how to use each statement or function. Each statement and function is presented in prototype form like this:

Function(parm1[parm2[parm3...]])

Parm1 is a required parameter.

Parm2 is an optional parameter.

Parm3 is an optional parameter.

In this sample function, the function name is given first, followed by parameters, if any, for the function. When you use the function in a macro, the parameter names are replaced by values you provide.

Parameters that are surrounded by square braces ([]) are optional unless otherwise stated. If you use an optional parameter or group of parameters, you must include all of the information shown in the square braces (do not type the square braces). In this example, Parm2 and Parm3 are both optional.

Parm3 is optional when using Parm2. It is enclosed within its own set of square braces inside the set used for Parm2. You cannot use Parm3 unless you also use Parm2. You do not have to use Parm3 if you use Parm2.

The three dots following Parm3 show that it can be repeated if needed. If a parameter or portion of a function can be repeated, it is always shown followed by three dots. If you repeat a parameter, you must repeat the entire portion of the function within the square braces.

Most functions and statements use examples to illustrate how the function is used in a macro. Example macros are shown in the following paragraph style:

```
1 FUNCTION test()  
2 TYPE ("This is a test.[ENTER]")  
3 END FUNCTION
```

Line numbering is used in the example macros to make their explanation easier. Do not type the line numbers when you type the macros. Most of the example macros illustrate more than one function or programming concept. Many of the examples perform functions that you can use. Look at the examples for ideas for your macros.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

This section lists each built-in macro function by type, so that you can easily find the function you need by looking in the appropriate category.

Description of Function Categories

The categories available are:

Variables

Strings

Ami Pro Menus

Ami Pro Word Processing

Windows Applications

Frames

Modify Style

Page Layout

Dialog Box

Arrays

ASCII Files

NewWave

Macro Only Commands

DOS

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

Variables

Most variables are local and private to the macro in which they are declared, and are deleted when the macro completes. Ami Pro provides variables that are saved when a macro completes.

Strings

These functions manipulate strings of text. Many of these functions are similar to, and have the same syntax as, BASIC language string functions.

Ami Pro Menus

These functions are used to create and change the Ami Pro menu bars and to add, remove, or change pulldown menus displayed from these menu bars. There is also a function to assign a macro to a function key.

Ami Pro Word Processing

These functions allow you to access the word processing features that are available in Ami Pro.

Windows Applications

These functions allow Ami Pro to use Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) to interact with other Windows programs and access Windows Dynamic Link Libraries (DLL) and the routines built into these DLL libraries. a function is also included to execute another application.

Frames

These functions give you control over the frame position, frame type, lines around, background color, and drop shadow color. With the frame control functions, you can change the frame's position, appearance, and type.

Modify Style

These functions give you control over creating or modifying a paragraph style.

Page Layout

These functions give you control over creating or modifying the page layout.

Dialog Box

You can store dialog boxes within a macro. You can define a function or functions to run while the box is displayed. These functions can change the components of the box while the box is displayed. Bitmaps can be included as part of a dialog box. These bitmaps can be static or defined as a button. All functionality of the Windows interface can be reproduced with the Ami Pro macro dialog box.

Arrays

These functions allow you to position insert, delete, and sort arrays.

ASCII Files

These functions allow a macro to read and write ASCII text files. Reading and writing binary files is not supported. File operations on binary files may behave unpredictably.

These are low-level functions that require you to properly open and close files in use. Windows may ultimately have difficulty if a macro does not close its files.

NewWave

These functions allow you to manipulate NewWave objects. They are only available in the NewWave release of Ami Pro.

Macro Only Commands

These functions allow you to control the execution of a macro. This includes pausing and single stepping through a macro, and reading from and writing to the AMIPRO.INI file.

DOS

The most common DOS commands are provided as macro functions.

See also:

Ami Pro Macro Language Contents
Macro Functions Grouped by Category

Most variables are local and private to the macro in which they are declared, and are deleted when the macro completes. Ami Pro provides variables that are saved when a macro completes.

[Assign](#)

[AllocGlobalVar](#)

[FreeGlobalVar](#)

[GetGlobalVar\\$](#)

[GetGlobalVarCount](#)

[GetGlobalVarNames](#)

[SetGlobalVar](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

[Global Variables](#)

These functions manipulate strings of text. Many of these functions are similar to, and have the same syntax as, BASIC language string functions.

ASC

BinToBrackets

BracketsToBin

CHR\$

CurChar\$

CurShade\$

CursorPosition\$

CurWord\$

DateDiff

DOSGetEnv\$

fgets\$

FormatDate\$

FormatNum\$

FormatSeq\$

FormatTime\$

GetAmiDirectory\$

GetBackPath\$

GetCurrentDir\$

GetDialogField\$

GetDocInfo\$

GetDocInfoKeywords\$

GetDocPath\$

GetFmtPageStr\$

GetGlobalArray\$

GetGlobalVar\$

GetMacPath\$

GetMarkText\$

GetOpenFileName\$

GetProfileString\$

GetRunningMacroFile\$

GetRunningMacroName\$

GetSpecialEffects\$

GetStylePath\$

GetTextBeforeCursor\$

GetWindowsDirectory\$

Instr

IsNumeric

LCASE\$

Left\$

[LEN](#)

[MID\\$](#)

[Mod](#)

[Right\\$](#)

[Round](#)

[strcat\\$](#)

[strchr](#)

[strfield\\$](#)

[Truncate](#)

[TYPE](#)

[UCASE\\$](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions are used to create and change the Ami Pro menu bars and to add, remove, or change pulldown menus displayed from these menu bars. For a full description of each function refer to the description for the macro function.

[AddBar](#)

[AddCascadeMenu](#)

[AddCascadeMenuItem](#)

[AddMenu](#)

[AddMenuItem](#)

[AddMenuItemDDE](#)

[ChangeCascadeAction](#)

[ChangeMenuAction](#)

[CheckMenuItem](#)

[DeleteMenu](#)

[DeleteMenuItem](#)

[GrayMenuItem](#)

[InsertCascadeMenu](#)

[InsertCascadeMenuItem](#)

[InsertMenu](#)

[InsertMenuItem](#)

[RenameMenuItem](#)

[ShowBar](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions allow you to access the word processing features that are available in Ami Pro.

About

ASCIIOptions

AssignMacroToFile

Bold

CascadeWindow

Center

Changelcons

ChangeLanguage

ChangeShortcutKey

CharLeft

CharRight

ChartingMode

CleanScreenOptions

ClipboardRead

ClipboardWrite

ConnectCells

ControlPanel

Copy

CreateDataFile

CreateDescriptionFile

CreateStyle

CustomView

Cut

DeleteColumnRow

DeleteEntireTable

DocInfo

DocInfoFields

DocumentCompare

DraftMode

DrawingMode

EditFormula

ElevatorLeftRight

ElevatorUpDown

EndOfFile

EnhancementProducts

EnlargedView

Equations

EvalField

FacingView

FastFormat

[FieldAdd](#)
[FieldAuto](#)
[FieldCommand](#)
[FieldEvaluate](#)
[FieldLock](#)
[FieldNext/FieldPrev](#)
[FieldRemove](#)
[FieldToggleDisplay](#)
[FieldUpdate](#)
[FieldUpdateAll](#)
[FileClose](#)
[FileManagement](#)
[FileOpen](#)
[FilePrint](#)
[FindReplace](#)
[FloatingHeader](#)
[FontChange](#)
[FontFaceChange](#)
[FontPointSizeChange](#)
[FontRevert](#)
[Footnotes](#)
[FormatDate\\$](#)
[FormatNum\\$](#)
[FormatSeq\\$](#)
[FormatTime\\$](#)
[FullPageView](#)
[Generate](#)
[Glossary](#)
[GlossaryAdd](#)
[GlossSet](#)
[GoToAgain](#)
[GoToCmd](#)
[GraphicsScaling](#)
[HeaderFooter](#)
[Heading](#)
[Help](#)
[HideIconBar](#)
[HideStylesBox](#)
[HideTabRuler](#)
[HowDoIHelp](#)
[IconBottom](#)
[IconCustomize](#)
[IconFloating](#)

IconLeft
IconRight
IconTop
ImageProcessing
ImportPicture
Indent
IndentAll
IndentFirst
IndentRest
InitialCaps
InsertBullet
InsertColumnRow
InsertDate
InsertDocInfo
InsertDocInfoField
InsertLayout
InsertMerge
InsertNewObject
InsertNote
InsertVariable
Italic
Justify
KeyboardHelp
LayoutMode
LeaderDots
LeaderHyphs
LeaderLines
LeaderNone
LeftAlign
LeftEdge
LineDown
LineNumber
LineUp
LoadOptions
LowerCase
MacroEdit
MacroHelp
MacroOptions
MacroPlay
MarkBookMark
MarkIndexWord
MarkTOCEntry
MasterDoc

MasterDocOpts
Maximize
Merge
MergeAction
MergeMacro
MergeToFile
Minimize
MoveLeftOrPromote
MoveParagraphDown
MoveParagraphUp
MoveRightOrDemote
New
NewWindow
NextWindow
NoHyphenation
NormalText
Notes
OnKey
OpenDataFile
OpenMergeFile
OpenPreviousFile1
OpenPreviousFile2
OpenPreviousFile3
OpenPreviousFile4
OpenPreviousFile5
OutlineLevels
OutlineMode
OutlineStyle
PageBreak
PageDown
PageNumber
PageUp
Paste
PrintEnvelope
PrintOptions
PrintSetup
ProtectCells
ProtectedText
QuickAddCol
QuickAddRow
ReadMail
RemoveLayout
RenameDocInfoField

Replace
Restore
Revert
RevertLayout
ReviewRevisions
RevisionInsertion
RevisionMarking
RevisionMarkOpts
RightAlign
RightEdge
Save
SaveAs
SaveAsNewStyle
ScreenDown
ScreenLeft
ScreenRight
ScreenUp
SelectColumn
SelectEntireTable
SelectRow
SelectStyle
SelectWindow
SendMail
SetBackPath
SetDataFile
SetDefOptions
SetDefPaths
SetDocPath
SetFormula
SetIconPath
SetIconSize
SetIndexFile
SetMacroPath
SetMasterFiles
SetStyle
SetStylePath
SetTOCFile
ShowIconBar
ShowStylesBox
ShowTabRuler
SizeColumnRow
SmallCaps
Sort

[Spacing](#)
[SpecialEffects](#)
[SpellCheck](#)
[StandardView](#)
[TableLayout](#)
[TableLines](#)
[Tables](#)
[TabRuler](#)
[TabRulerInsert](#)
[TabRulerRemove](#)
[Thesaurus](#)
[TileWindow](#)
[TOCOptions](#)
[ToggleCleanScreen](#)
[ToggleIconBar](#)
[ToggleStylesBox](#)
[ToggleTabRuler](#)
[TopOfFile](#)
[TypeOver](#)
[Underline](#)
[Undo](#)
[UpgradeHelp](#)
[UpperCase](#)
[UseAnotherStyle](#)
[UserSetup](#)
[UseWorkingDir](#)
[UsingHelp](#)
[ViewPreferences](#)
[WordUnderline](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions allow Ami Pro to use Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) to interact with other Windows programs and access Windows Dynamic Link Libraries (DLL) and the routines built into these DLL libraries. A function is also included to execute another application. For a full description of each function refer to the individual description for the macro function.

[ActivateApp](#)

[AddMenuItemDDE](#)

[AppClose](#)

[AppGetAppCount](#)

[AppGetAppNames](#)

[AppGetWindowPos](#)

[AppHide](#)

[AppIsRunning](#)

[AppMaximize](#)

[AppMinimize](#)

[AppMove](#)

[AppRestore](#)

[AppSendMessage](#)

[AppSize](#)

[ControlPanel](#)

[DDEAdvise](#)

[DDEExecute](#)

[DDEInitiate](#)

[DDELinks](#)

[DDEPoke](#)

[DDEReceive\\$](#)

[DDETerminate](#)

[DDEUnAdvise](#)

[DLLCall](#)

[DLLFreeLib](#)

[DLLLoadLib](#)

[DLLLocate](#)

[GetProfileString\\$](#)

[WriteProfileString](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions give you control over the frame position, frame type, lines around, background color, and drop shadow color. With the frame control functions, you can change the frame's position, appearance, and type.

[AddFrame](#)

[AddFrameDlg](#)

[BringFrameToFront](#)

[FrameLayout](#)

[FrameModBorders](#)

[FrameModColumns](#)

[FrameModFinish](#)

[FrameModInit](#)

[FrameModLines](#)

[FrameModType](#)

[GetCurFrameBorders](#)

[GetCurFrameLines](#)

[GetCurFrameType](#)

[GroupFrames](#)

[IsFrameSelected](#)

[ManualFrame](#)

[SelectFrameByName](#)

[SendFrameToBack](#)

[SetFrameDefaults](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions give you control over creating or modifying a paragraph style.

[CreateStyle](#)

[DefineStyle](#)

[ModifyAlignment](#)

[ModifyBreaks](#)

[ModifyEffects](#)

[ModifyFont](#)

[ModifyLines](#)

[ModifyReflow](#)

[ModifySelect](#)

[ModifySpacing](#)

[ModifyStyle](#)

[ModifyTable](#)

[StyleManageAction](#)

[StyleManageFinish](#)

[StyleManageInit](#)

[StyleManagement](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions give you control over creating or modifying the page layout.

[GetLayoutLeftLines](#)

[GetLayoutPageSize](#)

[GetLayoutParameters](#)

[GetLayoutParmCnt](#)

[GetLayoutRightLines](#)

[GetLayoutType](#)

[ModLayoutFinish](#)

[ModLayoutInit](#)

[ModLayoutLeftFooter](#)

[ModLayoutLeftHeader](#)

[ModLayoutLeftLines](#)

[ModLayoutLeftPage](#)

[ModLayoutPageSize](#)

[ModLayoutRightFooter](#)

[ModLayoutRightHeader](#)

[ModLayoutRightLines](#)

[ModLayoutRightPage](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

You can store dialog boxes within a macro. You can define a function or functions to run while the box is displayed. These functions can change the components of the box while the box is displayed. Bitmaps can be included as part of a dialog box. These bitmaps can be static or defined as a button. All functionality of the Windows interface can be reproduced with the Ami Pro macro dialog box.

[DialogBox](#)

[DlgKeyInterrupt](#)

[FillEdit](#)

[FillList](#)

[GetDialogField\\$](#)

[GetDlgItem](#)

[GetDlgItemText](#)

[SetDlgCallBack](#)

[SetDlgItemText](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions allow you to position insert, delete, and sort arrays.

[ArrayDelete](#)

[ArrayInsert](#)

[ArrayInsertByKey](#)

[ArraySearch](#)

[ArraySize](#)

[ArraySort](#)

[GetGlobalArray\\$](#)

[SetGlobalArray](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions allow a macro to read and write ASCII text files. Reading and writing binary files is not supported. File operations on binary files may behave unpredictably.

These are low-level functions that require you to properly open and close files in use. Windows may ultimately have difficulty if a macro does not close its files.

[fclose](#)

[fgets\\$](#)

[fopen](#)

[fputs](#)

[fread](#)

[fseek](#)

[ftell](#)

[fwrite](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions allow you to manipulate NewWave objects. They are only available in the NewWave release of Ami Pro.

[CreateANew](#)

[ImportText](#)

[IsNewWave](#)

[ListObjects](#)

[NWGetContainerCount](#)

[NWGetContainerNames](#)

[NWGetCurrentContainer](#)

[NWGetCurrentObject\\$](#)

[NWGetObjectCount](#)

[NWGetObjectNames](#)

[NWGetParent](#)

[NWReferenceToFile\\$](#)

[ObjectAttributes](#)

[OpenObject](#)

[SaveAsMaster](#)

[SaveAsObject](#)

[Share](#)

[ShowLinks](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

These functions allow you to control the execution of a macro. This includes pausing and single stepping through a macro, and reading from and writing to the AMIPRO.INI file.

AmiProIndirect

AnswerMsgBox

ApplyFormat

AtEOF

DarkMode

DateDiff

Decide

DECLARE

Exec

FileChanged

FindFirst\$

FindNext\$

GetAmiDirectory\$

GetBackPath\$

GetBookMarkCount

GetBookMarkNames

GetBookMarkPage

GetCurFontInfo

GetCurrentDir\$

GetDocInfo\$

GetDocInfoKeywords\$

GetDocPath\$

GetDocVar

GetFmtPageStr\$

GetIconPalette

GetMacPath\$

GetMarkText\$

GetMasterFilesCount

GetMasterFiles

GetMode

GetOpenFileCount

GetOpenFileName\$

GetOpenFileNames

GetPageNo

GetPowerFieldCount

GetPowerFieldPage

GetPowerFields

GetProfileString\$

GetRunningMacroFile\$

GetRunningMacroName\$
GetSpecialEffects\$
GetStyleCount
GetStyleName\$
GetStyleNames
GetStylePath\$
GetTextBeforeCursor\$
GetTime
GetViewLevel
GetViewPrefLevel
GetViewPrefOpts
GetWindowsDirectory\$
GoToPowerField
GoToShade
HourGlass
IgnoreKeyboard
ImportExport
IsFrameSelected
IsNumeric
KeyInterrupt
Message
Messages
MouseInterrupt
MultiDecide
Now
OnMDIActivate
Pause
PhysicalToLogical
Query\$
RecClose
RecFieldCount
RecFieldName\$
RecGetField
RecNextRec
RecOpen
Round
RunLater
SelectFrameByName
SendKeys
SetDocVar
SingleStep
StatusBarMsg
TableGetRange

[UserControl](#)

[WriteProfileString](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

The most common DOS commands are provided as macro functions.

[Beep](#)

[DOSchdir](#)

[DOSCopyFile](#)

[DOSDelFile](#)

[DOSGetEnv\\$](#)

[DOSGetFileAttr](#)

[DOSmkdir](#)

[DOSRename](#)

[DOSrmdir](#)

[DOSSetFileAttr](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Macro Functions Grouped by Category](#)

This section contains Ami Pro functions you can use in a macro. Each function name is shown with its Ami Pro menu equivalent. For a complete list of the parameters required by the function, click on the function name. To learn how to use Ami Pro functions, refer to the [Calling Ami Pro Functions](#) section of the documentation.

Functions By Menu Name:

[Edit Menu](#)

[File Menu](#)

[Frame Menu](#)

[Help Menu](#)

[Other Functions](#)

[Page Menu](#)

[Style Menu](#)

[System Menu](#)

[Table Menu](#)

[Text Menu](#)

[Tools Menu](#)

[View Menu](#)

[Window Menu](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Calling Functions With and Without Parameters](#)

Most functions can be called with or without parameters. If no parameters are passed, Ami Pro acts as if the user accessed the function through the menu system and the dialog box is displayed. Use parentheses only if you enter parameters. For example:

- 1 FileOpen("DOC.SAM", 1, "") ' opens and displays the file DOC.SAM
- 2 FileOpen ' brings up the File/Open dialog box

Some functions can be accessed through Ami Pro commands, even though they are several levels deep in the menu system. For example, there is a command to insert a glossary record. Executing this function brings up the Insert Glossary Record dialog box so the user can enter a glossary record into a document.

The menu only commands have been included so that you can develop replacement menu bars for Ami Pro. The menu only commands can be used in these macros.

Several functions generate child processes of Ami Pro. These include the FileManagement, Help and ControlPanel functions. When these functions are used, the appropriate window is created, and the program is run. Additional statements in the macro executed after the generation can cause the Ami Pro window to display on top of the window created for these functions. When using these functions, end the macro immediately after the function call, or use one of the pausing functions.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>ActivateApp</u>	System/Switch To
<u>AppClose</u>	System/Close
<u>AppMove</u>	System/Move
<u>AppSize</u>	System/AppSize
<u>ControlPanel</u>	System/Control Panel
<u>Maximize</u>	System/Maximize
<u>Minimize</u>	System/Minimize
<u>Restore</u>	System/Restore

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>ASCIIOptions</u>	File/Open/ASCII Options
<u>DocInfoFields</u>	File/Doc Info/Other Fields
<u>DocInfo</u>	File/Doc Info
<u>FileClose</u>	File/Close
<u>FileManagement</u>	File/File Management
<u>FileOpen</u>	File/Open
<u>FilePrint</u>	File/Print
<u>ImportPicture</u>	File/Import Picture
<u>ImportText</u>	File/Open/Insert
<u>MasterDoc</u>	File/Master Document
<u>MasterDocOpts</u>	File/Master Document/Options
<u>Merge</u>	File/Merge
<u>New</u>	File/New
<u>OpenPreviousFile1</u>	File/1
<u>OpenPreviousFile2</u>	File/2
<u>OpenPreviousFile3</u>	File/3
<u>OpenPreviousFile4</u>	File/4
<u>OpenPreviousFile5</u>	File/5
<u>PrintEnvelope</u>	File/Print Envelope
<u>PrintOptions</u>	File/Print/Options
<u>PrintSetup</u>	File/Printer Setup
<u>RenameDocInfoField</u>	File/Doc Info/Other Fields/Rename Fields
<u>Revert</u>	File/Revert to Saved
<u>Save</u>	File/Save
<u>SaveAs</u>	File/Save As
<u>SendMail</u>	File/Send Mail
<u>SetIndexFile</u>	File/Master Document/Options
<u>SetMasterFiles</u>	File/Master Document
<u>SetTOCFile</u>	File/Master Document/Options
<u>TOCOptions</u>	File/Master Document/Options/TOC Options

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>Copy</u>	Edit/Copy
<u>Cut</u>	Edit/Cut
<u>DDELinks</u>	Edit/Link Options
<u>FieldAdd</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Insert
<u>FieldAuto</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Insert/Auto run box
<u>FieldCommand</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Insert
<u>FieldEvaluate</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Update
<u>FieldLock</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Insert/Lock box
<u>FieldNext/FieldPrev</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Next Field or Edit/Power Fields/Prev Field
<u>FieldUpdate</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Update
<u>FieldUpdateAll</u>	Edit/Power Fields/Update All
<u>FindReplace</u>	Edit/Find & Replace
<u>Glossary</u>	Edit/Insert/Glossary Record
<u>GlossaryAdd</u>	Edit/Mark Text/Glossary
<u>GlossSet</u>	Edit/Insert/Glossary Record/Data File
<u>GoToAgain</u>	Edit/Go To
<u>GoToCmd</u>	Edit/Go To
<u>InsertBullet</u>	Edit/Insert/Bullet
<u>InsertDate</u>	Edit/Insert/Date/Time
<u>InsertDocInfo</u>	Edit/Insert/Doc Info Field
<u>InsertDocInfoField</u>	Edit/Insert/Doc Info Field/Insert (no dialog box is displayed).
<u>InsertMerge</u>	Edit/Insert/Merge Field
<u>FieldAdd</u>	Edit/Insert/Merge Field (no dialog box is displayed).
<u>InsertNewObject</u>	Edit/Insert/New Object
<u>InsertNote</u>	Edit/Insert/Note
<u>InsertVariable</u>	Edit/Insert/Date/Time
<u>MarkBookMark</u>	Edit/Bookmarks
<u>MarkIndexWord</u>	Edit/Mark Text/Index Entry
<u>MarkTOCEntry</u>	Edit/Mark Text/TOC Entry
<u>NoHyphenation</u>	Edit/Mark Text/No Hyphenation
<u>Notes</u>	Edit/Insert/Note
<u>Paste</u>	Edit/Paste
<u>ProtectedText</u>	Edit/Mark Text/Protected Text
<u>Replace</u>	Edit/Find & Replace
<u>RevisionInsertion</u>	Edit/Mark Text/Revision Insertion
<u>Undo</u>	Edit/Undo

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>CleanScreenOptions</u>	View/View Preferences/Clean Screen Options
<u>CustomView</u>	View/Custom View
<u>DraftMode</u>	View/Draft Mode
<u>EnlargedView</u>	View/Enlarged
<u>FacingView</u>	View/Facing Pages
<u>FieldToggleDisplay</u>	View/Show/Hide Power Fields
<u>FullPageView</u>	View/Full Page
<u>HideIconBar</u>	View/Hide SmartIcons
<u>HideStylesBox</u>	View/Hide Styles Box
<u>HideTabRuler</u>	View/Hide Ruler
<u>LayoutMode</u>	View/Layout Mode
<u>OutlineMode</u>	View/Outline Mode
<u>ShowIconBar</u>	View/Show SmartIcons
<u>ShowStylesBox</u>	View/Show Styles Box
<u>ShowTabRuler</u>	View/Show Ruler
<u>StandardView</u>	View/Standard
<u>ToggleCleanScreen</u>	View/Show/Hide Clean Screen
<u>ToggleIconBar</u>	View/Show/Hide SmartIcons
<u>ToggleStylesBox</u>	View/Show/Hide Styles Box
<u>ToggleTabRuler</u>	View/Show/Hide Ruler
<u>ViewPreferences</u>	View/View Preferences

See also:

- [Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
- [Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>Bold</u>	Text/Bold
<u>Center</u>	Text/Alignment/Center
<u>FastFormat</u>	Text/Fast Format
<u>FontChange</u>	Text/Font
<u>FontRevert</u>	Text/Font/Revert to style
<u>Indent</u>	Text/Indention
<u>IndentAll</u>	Text/Indention/Indent All
<u>IndentFirst</u>	Text/Indention/Indent First
<u>IndentRest</u>	Text/Indention/Indent Rest
<u>InitialCaps</u>	Text/Caps/Initial Caps
<u>Italic</u>	Text/Italic
<u>Justify</u>	Text/Alignment/Justify
<u>LeftAlign</u>	Text/Alignment/Left
<u>LowerCase</u>	Text/Caps/Lower case
<u>NormalText</u>	Text/Normal
<u>RightAlign</u>	Text/Alignment/Right
<u>SmallCaps</u>	Text/Caps/Small Caps
<u>Spacing</u>	Text/Spacing
<u>SpecialEffects</u>	Text/Special Effects
<u>Underline</u>	Text/Underline
<u>UpperCase</u>	Text/Caps/Upper Case
<u>WordUnderline</u>	Text/Word Underline

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>CreateStyle</u>	Style/Create Style
<u>DefineStyle</u>	Style/Define Style
<u>ModifyAlignment</u>	Style/Modify Style/Alignment
<u>ModifyBreaks</u>	Style/Modify Style/Breaks
<u>ModifyEffects</u>	Style/Modify Style/Bullets & numbers
<u>ModifyFont</u>	Style/Modify Style/Font
<u>ModifyLines</u>	Style/Modify Style/Lines
<u>ModifyReflow</u>	Style/Modify Style
<u>ModifySelect</u>	Style/Modify Style/Select Paragraph Style
<u>ModifySpacing</u>	Style/Modify Style/Spacing
<u>ModifyStyle</u>	Style/Modify Styles
<u>ModifyTable</u>	Style/Modify Style/Table Format
<u>OutlineStyle</u>	Style/Outline Styles
<u>SaveAsNewStyle</u>	Style/Save as a Style Sheet
<u>SelectStyle</u>	Style/Select a Style
<u>SetStyle</u>	Style/Select a Style
<u>StyleManageAction</u>	Style/Style Management
<u>StyleManageFinish</u>	Style/Style Management
<u>StyleManagelnit</u>	Style/Style Management
<u>StyleManagement</u>	Style/Style Management
<u>UseAnotherStyle</u>	Style/Use Another Style Sheet

See also:

- [Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
- [Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)
- [Using Style Modification Functions](#)

The ModifySelect function selects a paragraph style to be modified for any of the other style modification functions. The macro can use the other style modification functions to make changes to the selected paragraph style. Call the ModifyReflow function to apply the paragraph style sheet changes to the document. If ModifyReflow is not called, paragraph style changes do not appear until the next time the document is displayed.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>FloatingHeader</u>	Page/Header/Footer/Floating Header/Footer
<u>HeaderFooter</u>	Page/Header/Footer
<u>InsertLayout</u>	Page/Insert Page Layout/Insert
<u>LineNumber</u>	Page/Line Numbering
<u>ModifyLayout</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout
<u>ModLayoutFinish</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout
<u>ModLayoutInit</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout
<u>ModLayoutLeftFooter</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Footer
<u>ModLayoutLeftHeader</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Header
<u>ModLayoutLeftLines</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Lines
<u>ModLayoutLeftPage</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Left Pages
<u>ModLayoutPageSize</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Page settings
<u>ModLayoutRightFooter</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Footer
<u>ModLayoutRightHeader</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Header
<u>ModLayoutRightLines</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Lines
<u>ModLayoutRightPage</u>	Page/Modify Page Layout/Right Pages
<u>PageBreak</u>	Page/Breaks
<u>PageNumber</u>	Page/Page Numbering
<u>RemoveLayout</u>	Page/Insert Page Layout/Remove
<u>RevertLayout</u>	Page/Insert Page Layout/Revert
<u>TabRulerInsert</u>	Page/Ruler/Insert
<u>TabRulerRemove</u>	Page/Ruler/Remove

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>AddFrame</u>	Frame/Create Frame (NO DIALOG BOX IS DISPLAYED).
<u>AddFrameDlg</u>	Frame/Create Frame
<u>BringFrameToFront</u>	Frame/Bring to Front
<u>FrameLayout</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout
<u>FrameModBorders</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Size & position
<u>FrameModColumns</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Columns & tabs
<u>FrameModFinish</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout
<u>FrameModInit</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout
<u>FrameModLines</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Lines & shadows
<u>FrameModType</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Type
<u>GraphicsScaling</u>	Frame/Graphics Scaling
<u>GroupFrames</u>	Frame/Group
<u>ManualFrame</u>	Frame/Create Frame/Manual
<u>SendFrameToBack</u>	Frame/Send to Back
<u>SetFrameDefaults</u>	Frame/Modify Frame Layout/Make Default

See also:

- [Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
- [Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>AssignMacroToFile</u>	Tools/Macros/Edit/Assign
<u>Changelcons</u>	Tools/SmartIcons
<u>ChangeLanguage</u>	Tools/Spell Check/Language options
<u>ChangeShortcutKey</u>	Tools/Macros/Edit/Change Shortcut Key
<u>ChartingMode</u>	Tools/Charting
<u>DocumentCompare</u>	Tools/Doc Compare
<u>DrawingMode</u>	Tools/Drawing
<u>Equations</u>	Tools/Equations
<u>Footnotes</u>	Tools/Footnotes
<u>Generate</u>	Tools/TOC, Index/Generate
<u>IconBottom</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Position
<u>IconCustomize</u>	Tools/SmartIcons
<u>IconFloating</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Position
<u>IconLeft</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Position
<u>IconRight</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Position
<u>IconTop</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Position
<u>ImageProcessing</u>	Tools/Image Processing
<u>LoadOptions</u>	Tools/User Setup/Load
<u>MacroEdit</u>	Tools/Macros/Edit
<u>MacroOptions</u>	Tools/Macros/Record/Options
<u>MacroPlay</u>	Tools/Macros/Playback
<u>OnKey</u>	Tools/Macros/Edit
<u>ReviewRevisions</u>	Tools/Revision Marking/Review Rev
<u>RevisionMarking</u>	Tools/Revision Marking
<u>RevisionMarkOpts</u>	Tools/Revision Marking/Options
<u>SetBackPath</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths
<u>SetDefOptions</u>	Tools/User Setup/Options
<u>SetDefPaths</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths
<u>SetDocPath</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths
<u>SetIconPath</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths
<u>SetIconSize</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Icon Size
<u>SetMacroPath</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths
<u>SetStylePath</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths
<u>TOCOptions</u>	Tools/TOC, Index/TOC Options
<u>ShowIconBar</u>	Tools/SmartIcons/Show
<u>Sort</u>	Tools/Sort
<u>SpellCheck</u>	Tools/Spell Check
<u>Tables</u>	Tools/Tables
<u>Thesaurus</u>	Tools/Thesaurus
<u>UserSetup</u>	Tools/User Setup
<u>UseWorkingDir</u>	Tools/User Setup/Paths

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>ConnectCells</u>	Table/Connect Cells
<u>DeleteColumnRow</u>	Table/Delete Column/Row
<u>DeleteEntireTable</u>	Table/Delete Entire Table
<u>EditFormula</u>	Table/Edit Formula
<u>Heading</u>	Table/Headings
<u>InsertColumnRow</u>	Table/Insert Column/Row
<u>LeaderDots</u>	Table/Leaders/...
<u>LeaderHyphs</u>	Table/Leaders/---
<u>LeaderLines</u>	Table/Leaders/____
<u>LeaderNone</u>	Table/Leaders/None
<u>ProtectCells</u>	Table/Protect Cells
<u>QuickAddCol</u>	Table/Quick Add/Column
<u>QuickAddRow</u>	Table/Quick Add/Row
<u>SelectColumn</u>	Table/Select Column
<u>SelectEntireTable</u>	Table/Select Entire Table
<u>SelectRow</u>	Table/Select Row
<u>SetFormula</u>	Table/Edit Formula
<u>SizeColumnRow</u>	Table/Column/Row Size
<u>TableLayout</u>	Table/Modify Table Layout
<u>TableLines</u>	Table/Lines & Color

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>CascadeWindow</u>	Window/Cascade
<u>NewWindow</u>	Window/New Window
<u>TileWindow</u>	Window/Tile

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>About</u>	Help/About Ami Pro
<u>EnhancementProducts</u>	Help/Enhancement Products
<u>Help</u>	Help/Contents
<u>HowDoIHelp</u>	Help/How Do I?
<u>KeyboardHelp</u>	Help/Keyboard
<u>MacroHelp</u>	Help/Macro Doc
<u>UpgradeHelp</u>	Help/For Upgraders
<u>UsingHelp</u>	Help/Using Help

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

<u>Changelcons</u>	Equivalent to selecting the SmartIcons symbol on the status bar and selecting the desired set.
<u>CharLeft</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the right arrow key to the right of the scroll bar.
<u>CharRight</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the left arrow key to the left of the scroll bar.
<u>ElevatorLeftRight</u>	Equivalent to dragging the horizontal scroll box (elevator) to a new position on the horizontal scroll bar. Does not reposition insertion point.
<u>ElevatorUpDown</u>	Equivalent to dragging the vertical scroll box (elevator) to a new position on the vertical scroll bar. Does not reposition insertion point.
<u>EndOfFile</u>	Equivalent to dragging the vertical scroll box to the bottom of the scroll bar.
<u>FontFaceChange</u>	Equivalent to selecting a font on the status bar.
<u>FontPointSizeChange</u>	Equivalent to selecting a point size on the status bar.
<u>LeftEdge</u>	Equivalent to dragging the horizontal scroll box to the left side of the scroll bar.
<u>LineDown</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the up arrow key at the top of the scroll bar.
<u>LineUp</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the down arrow key at the bottom of the scroll bar.
<u>NextWindow</u>	Equivalent to pressing CTRL+TAB.
<u>OutlineLevels</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the icon for the number of outline levels while in Outline Mode.
<u>PageDown</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the PageDown icon on the status bar.
<u>PageUp</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the PageUp icon on the status bar.
<u>ReadMail</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the Mail button on the status bar.
<u>RightEdge</u>	Equivalent to dragging the horizontal scroll box to the right side of the scroll bar.
<u>ScreenDown</u>	Equivalent to clicking above the vertical scroll box on the vertical scroll bar.
Scrolls down one screen.	
<u>ScreenLeft</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the right half of the horizontal scroll bar.
<u>ScreenRight</u>	Equivalent to clicking on the left half of the horizontal scroll bar.
<u>ScreenUp</u>	Equivalent to clicking below the vertical scroll box on the vertical scroll bar.
Scrolls up one screen.	
<u>SetStyle</u>	Equivalent to selecting a paragraph style name from the status bar or the Styles Box.
<u>TabRuler</u>	Equivalent to changing the margins, indention, tabs, and columns on the tab ruler.
<u>TopOfFile</u>	Equivalent to dragging the vertical scroll box to the top of the scroll bar.
<u>TypeOver</u>	Insert Key (toggles insert/typeover mode)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Ami Pro Functions Callable in Macros](#)

About
ActivateApp
AddBar
AddCascadeMenu
AddCascadeMenuItem
AddFrame
AddFrameDlg
AddMenu
AddMenuItem
AddMenuItemDDE
AllocGlobalVar
AmiProIndirect
AnswerMsgBox
AppClose
AppGetAppCount
AppGetAppNames
AppGetWindowPos
AppHide
AppIsRunning
ApplyFormat
AppMaximize
AppMinimize
AppMove
AppRestore
AppSendMessage
AppSize
ArrayDelete
ArrayInsert
ArrayInsertByKey
ArraySearch
ArraySize
ArraySort
ASC
ASCIIOptions
Assign
AssignMacroToFile
AtEOF
Beep
BinToBrackets
Bold
BracketsToBin

[BringFrameToFront](#)
[CascadeWindow](#)
[Center](#)
[ChangeCascadeAction](#)
[ChangeIcons](#)
[ChangeLanguage](#)
[ChangeMenuAction](#)
[ChangeShortcutKey](#)
[CharLeft](#)
[CharRight](#)
[ChartingMode](#)
[CheckMenuItem](#)
[CHR\\$](#)
[CleanScreenOptions](#)
[ClipboardRead](#)
[ClipboardWrite](#)
[ConnectCells](#)
[ControlPanel](#)
[Copy](#)
[CreateANew \(NewWave\)](#)
[CreateDataFile](#)
[CreateDescriptionFile](#)
[CreateStyle](#)
[CurChar\\$](#)
[CurShade\\$](#)
[CursorPosition\\$](#)
[CurWord\\$](#)
[CustomView](#)
[Cut](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Functions D - E](#)
[Functions F - G](#)
[Functions H - M](#)
[Functions N - R](#)
[Functions S - Z](#)

DarkMode
DateDiff
DDEAdvise
DDEExecute
DDEInitiate
DDELinks
DDEPoke
DDEReceive\$
DDETerminate
DDEUnAdvise
Decide
DECLARE
DefineStyle
DeleteColumnRow
DeleteEntireTable
DeleteMenu
DeleteMenuItem
DialogBox
DlgKeyInterrupt
DLLCall
DLLFreeLib
DLLLoadLib
DLLLocate
DocInfo
DocInfoFields
DocumentCompare
DOSchdir
DOSCopyFile
DOSDelFile
DOSGetEnv\$
DOSGetFileAttr
DOSmkdir
DOSRename
DOSrmdir
DOSSetFileAttr
DraftMode
DrawingMode
EditFormula
ElevatorLeftRight
ElevatorUpDown
EndOfFile

[EnhancementProducts](#)

[EnlargedView](#)

[Equations](#)

[EvalField](#)

[Exec](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Functions A - C](#)

[Functions F - G](#)

[Functions H - M](#)

[Functions N - R](#)

[Functions S - Z](#)

FacingView
FastFormat
fclose
fgets\$
FieldAdd
FieldAuto
FieldCommand
FieldEvaluate
FieldLock
FieldNext/FieldPrev
FieldRemove
FieldToggleDisplay
FieldUpdate
FieldUpdateAll
FileChanged
FileClose
FileManagement
FileOpen
FilePrint
FillEdit
FillList
FindFirst\$
FindNext\$
FindReplace
FloatingHeader
FontChange
FontFaceChange
FontPointSizeChange
FontRevert
Footnotes
fopen
FormatDate\$
FormatNum\$
FormatSeq\$
FormatTime\$
fputs
FrameLayout
FrameModBorders
FrameModColumns
FrameModFinish
FrameModInit

FrameModLines
FrameModType
fread
FreeGlobalVar
fseek
ftell
FullPageView
fwrite
Generate
GetAmiDirectory\$
GetBackPath\$
GetBookMarkCount
GetBookMarkNames
GetBookMarkPage
GetCurFontInfo
GetCurFrameBorders
GetCurFrameLines
GetCurFrameType
GetCurrentDir\$
GetDialogField\$
GetDlgItem
GetDlgItemText
GetDocInfo\$
GetDocInfoKeywords\$
GetDocPath\$
GetDocVar
GetFmtPageStr\$
GetGlobalArray\$
GetGlobalVar\$
GetGlobalVarCount
GetGlobalVarNames
GetIconPalette
GetLayoutLeftLines
GetLayoutPageSize
GetLayoutParameters
GetLayoutParmCnt
GetLayoutRightLines
GetLayoutType
GetMacPath\$
GetMarkText\$
GetMasterFiles
GetMasterFilesCount
GetMode

[GetOpenFileCount](#)
[GetOpenFileName\\$](#)
[GetOpenFileNames](#)
[GetPageNo](#)
[GetPowerFieldCount](#)
[GetPowerFieldPage](#)
[GetPowerFields](#)
[GetProfileString\\$](#)
[GetRunningMacroFile\\$](#)
[GetRunningMacroName\\$](#)
[GetSpecialEffects\\$](#)
[GetStyleCount](#)
[GetStyleName\\$](#)
[GetStyleNames](#)
[GetStylePath\\$](#)
[GetTextBeforeCursor\\$](#)
[GetTime](#)
[GetViewLevel](#)
[GetViewPrefLevel](#)
[GetViewPrefOpts](#)
[GetWindowsDirectory\\$](#)
[Glossary](#)
[GlossaryAdd](#)
[GlossSet](#)
[GoToAgain](#)
[GoToCmd](#)
[GoToPowerField](#)
[GoToShade](#)
[GraphicsScaling](#)
[GrayMenuItem](#)
[GroupFrames](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Functions A - C](#)
[Functions D - E](#)
[Functions H - M](#)
[Functions N - R](#)
[Functions S - Z](#)

HeaderFooter
Heading
Help
HideIconBar
HideStylesBox
HideTabRuler
HourGlass
HowDoIHelp
IconBottom
IconCustomize
IconFloating
IconLeft
IconRight
IconTop
IgnoreKeyboard
ImageProcessing
ImportExport
ImportPicture
ImportText (NewWave)
Indent
IndentAll
IndentFirst
IndentRest
InitialCaps
InsertBullet
InsertCascadeMenu
InsertCascadeMenuItem
InsertColumnRow
InsertDate
InsertDocInfo
InsertDocInfoField
InsertLayout
InsertMenu
InsertMenuItem
InsertMerge
InsertNewObject
InsertNote
InsertVariable
Instr
IsFrameSelected
IsNewWave (NewWave)

IsNumeric
Italic
Justify
KeyboardHelp
KeyInterrupt
LayoutMode
LCASE\$
LeaderDots
LeaderHyphs
LeaderLines
LeaderNone
Left\$
LeftAlign
LeftEdge
LEN
LineDown
LineNumber
LineUp
ListObjects (NewWave)
LoadOptions
LowerCase
MacroEdit
MacroHelp
MacroOptions
MacroPlay
ManualFrame
MarkBookMark
MarkIndexWord
MarkTOCEntry
MasterDoc
MasterDocOpts
Maximize
Merge
MergeAction
MergeMacro
MergeToFile
Message
Messages
MID\$
Minimize
Mod
ModifyAlignment
ModifyBreaks

[ModifyEffects](#)
[ModifyFont](#)
[ModifyLayout](#)
[ModifyLines](#)
[ModifyReflow](#)
[ModifySelect](#)
[ModifySpacing](#)
[ModifyStyle](#)
[ModifyTable](#)
[ModLayoutFinish](#)
[ModLayoutInit](#)
[ModLayoutLeftFooter](#)
[ModLayoutLeftHeader](#)
[ModLayoutLeftLines](#)
[ModLayoutLeftPage](#)
[ModLayoutPageSize](#)
[ModLayoutRightFooter](#)
[ModLayoutRightHeader](#)
[ModLayoutRightLines](#)
[ModLayoutRightPage](#)
[MouseInterrupt](#)
[MoveLeftOrPromote](#)
[MoveParagraphDown](#)
[MoveParagraphUp](#)
[MoveRightOrDemote](#)
[MultiDecide](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Functions A - C](#)
[Functions D - E](#)
[Functions F - G](#)
[Functions N - R](#)
[Functions S - Z](#)

New

NewWindow

NextWindow

NoHyphenation

NormalText

Notes

Now

NWGetContainerCount (NewWave)

NWGetContainerNames (NewWave)

NWGetCurrentContainer (NewWave)

NWGetCurrentObject\$ (NewWave)

NWGetObjectCount (NewWave)

NWGetObjectNames (NewWave)

NWGetParent (NewWave)

NWReferenceToFile\$ (NewWave)

ObjectAttributes (NewWave)

OnKey

OnMDIActivate

OpenDataFile

OpenMergeFile

OpenObject (NewWave)

OpenPreviousFile1

OpenPreviousFile2

OpenPreviousFile3

OpenPreviousFile4

OpenPreviousFile5

OutlineLevels

OutlineMode

OutlineStyle

PageBreak

PageDown

PageNumber

PageUp

Paste

Pause

PhysicalToLogical

PrintEnvelope

PrintOptions

PrintSetup

ProtectCells

ProtectedText

[Query\\$](#)
[QuickAddCol](#)
[QuickAddRow](#)
[ReadMail](#)
[RecClose](#)
[RecFieldCount](#)
[RecFieldName\\$](#)
[RecGetField](#)
[RecNextRec](#)
[RecOpen](#)
[RemoveLayout](#)
[RenameDocInfoField](#)
[RenameMenuItem](#)
[Replace](#)
[Restore](#)
[Revert](#)
[RevertLayout](#)
[ReviewRevisions](#)
[RevisionInsertion](#)
[RevisionMarking](#)
[RevisionMarkOpts](#)
[Right\\$](#)
[RightAlign](#)
[RightEdge](#)
[Round](#)
[RunLater](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Functions A - C](#)
[Functions D - E](#)
[Functions F - G](#)
[Functions H - M](#)
[Functions S - Z](#)

Save
SaveAs
SaveAsMaster (NewWave)
SaveAsNewStyle
SaveAsObject (NewWave)
ScreenDown
ScreenLeft
ScreenRight
ScreenUp
SelectColumn
SelectEntireTable
SelectFrameByName
SelectRow
SelectStyle
SelectWindow
SendFrameToBack
SendKeys
SendMail
SetBackPath
SetDataFile
SetDefOptions
SetDefPaths
SetDlgCallBack
SetDlgItemText
SetDocPath
SetDocVar
SetFormula
SetFrameDefaults
SetGlobalArray
SetGlobalVar
SetIconPath
SetIconSize
SetIndexFile
SetMacroPath
SetMasterFiles
SetStyle
SetStylePath
SetTOCFile
Share (NewWave)
ShowBar
ShowIconBar

ShowLinks (NewWave)

ShowStylesBox

ShowTabRuler

SingleStep

SizeColumnRow

SmallCaps

Sort

Spacing

SpecialEffects

SpellCheck

StandardView

StatusBarMsg

strcat\$

strchr

strfield\$

StyleManageAction

StyleManageFinish

StyleManageInit

StyleManagement

TableGetRange

TableLayout

TableLines

Tables

TabRuler

TabRulerInsert

TabRulerRemove

Thesaurus

TileWindow

TOCOptions

ToggleCleanScreen

ToggleIconBar

ToggleStylesBox

ToggleTabRuler

TopOfFile

Truncate

TYPE

TypeOver

UCASE\$

Underline

Undo

UpgradeHelp

UpperCase

UseAnotherStyle

[UserControl](#)

[UserSetup](#)

[UseWorkingDir](#)

[UsingHelp](#)

[ViewPreferences](#)

[WordUnderline](#)

[WriteProfileString](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Functions A - C](#)

[Functions D - E](#)

[Functions F - G](#)

[Functions H - M](#)

[Functions N - R](#)

The following topics are discussed in the Macro Language Reference. Click on a topic to read more about it.

[Language Elements](#)

[Typing and Saving Macros](#)

[Multiple Macros in a Single File](#)

[Variables](#)

[Variable Declaration](#)

[Identifying Variables in Strings](#)

[Lifetime and Visibility of Variables](#)

[Global Variables](#)

[Expressions](#)

[Mathematical Operators](#)

[Bitwise Operators](#)

[Relational Operators](#)

[Logical Operators](#)

[Operator Precedence](#)

[Variable Assignment](#)

[Constant Expressions](#)

[Predefined Constants](#)

[Comments in Macros](#)

[Calling Other Macros](#)

[Calling Built-In Functions](#)

[Calling Ami Pro Functions](#)

[Returning Values From Called Macros](#)

[Transferring Program Control](#)

[Handling Program Errors](#)

[Macro Control Statements](#)

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

The macro language consists of a rich variety of programming statements that control the action of the macro. By combining the programming statements with the built-in macro functions and the Ami Pro functions, you can create powerful tools for use with Ami Pro.

There are three components of the macro language: programming statements, macro functions, and Ami Pro functions.

Macro Programming Statements control your macro. These control statements are documented in this section.

Macro Functions allow you to interact with the macro user, interact with other applications, and get and send information from and to Ami Pro. These functions are generally not available in Ami Pro menus.

Ami Pro Functions are those that you can execute in Ami Pro by using the menu bar and dialog boxes.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Typing and Saving Macros](#)

Type your macro as an Ami Pro document. Tell Ami Pro that your document is a macro file by saving the file as an Ami Pro Macro type with an .SMM extension. Do not use the .SAM extension. Ami Pro can not recognize and compile your macro. Your macro file can be created and edited using the File/New, File/Open and File/Save As functions.

When you save a file as a macro, the path changes to the default macro path that you entered by choosing Tools/User Setup/Paths. Although you can save macros to any directory, saving them to the default directory makes them easier to locate, edit, or playback.

You can also use Tools/Macros/Edit from the menu to edit an existing macro file. Use the File/Save function and select Ami Pro Macro file type to save the changed macro.

You can change a macro created with the Tools/Macros/Record menu function into an editable macro. When you modify a record and play macro, you may see an [Error 112](#) message indicating that one or more of the functions in the record and play macro did not translate into editable form. A macro created in a previous release of Ami Pro can contain functions that are no longer available, or are available by using a different function name. The new function name must be used with the correct number of parameters.

You can identify untranslated functions easily, as they appear as commented numbers in the macro file. When you save the changed macro file, the untranslated functions are lost. Do not save the changed macro if you want to keep the original functionality of the macro.

Type your macro with any combination of fonts, paragraph styles, and text attributes you want to make the macro more readable. Although attribute and paragraph style information is saved with the document containing your macro, none of the attributes or paragraph styles affect how the macro plays. Note that when you use numbers in a macro, you can also use the hexadecimal equivalent by preceding the number with "0x" or "0X".

In many of the macro functions, length and size are in twips. There are 1440 twips to an inch (1 inch=1440 twips). Multiply the desired inches by 1440 to determine the size in twips.

Type each macro statement on a single line to improve readability. It is a good idea to use tabs or indented paragraph styles to indent portions of a macro that are parts of a [FOR/NEXT](#) loop or an [IF/THEN](#) statement.

You can use a double quote mark (") at the beginning and end of text to represent a string or two double quote marks (""") to include a single double quote (") as part of the string.

When a macro file is saved, it is compiled into a special format that allows the macro to run faster when used. During compilation, Ami Pro checks the macro for errors. If an error is found, compilation stops and an error message is displayed. The insertion point is positioned to the error location so that the error can be corrected. In some cases, the insertion point is placed on the line following the error. For example, if you left a right parentheses off at the end of a line the insertion point appears on the next line. If you want to reference your macro from other macros, do not place an exclamation point (!) in the file name when you save your macro. The exclamation point is used in the syntax of some macro functions.

Ami Pro finds some types of macro errors when the macro runs. These are logic errors and can not be detected when the macro is compiled. For example, your macro can try to create a frame in draft mode. This is not allowed and results in an error.

For more information on error messages and diagnosing errors, see the [Macro Error Messages](#) section.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Your macro must begin with a FUNCTION statement and end with an END FUNCTION statement.

The FUNCTION Statement

The FUNCTION statement defines the beginning of a macro, names the macro, and defines any arguments that are passed to the macro. The syntax of a FUNCTION statement is:

FUNCTION Name ([Argument1][[,] Argument2...])

Name is the name of the macro. It must begin with a letter, but can contain both numbers and letters.

Argument1 and **argument2** are variables that are passed to the macro when the macro runs.

You can pass as many arguments as needed to a macro, or none at all. You cannot pass arguments to a macro that the user starts directly through the Tools/Macro/Play function, or through a shortcut key. You can only pass arguments to macros to be called as functions of other macros. Argument names must be character strings, numbers, or defined variable names as listed in the [Variable Assignment](#) section.

The END FUNCTION Statement

The END FUNCTION statement defines the end of a macro, and causes a return to the calling macro, or the end of a macro play. The syntax of an END FUNCTION statement is:

END FUNCTION

Every macro must have an END FUNCTION statement as the last line of the macro. Only one END FUNCTION statement can be used in each macro. If the macro has more than one exit point, the [EXIT FUNCTION](#) statement can be used at the other exit points in the macro.

The following example is a macro to calculate the average of two numbers, and return the result to the calling macro:

```
1 FUNCTION average (p1, p2)
2 average = ((p1 + p2) / 2)
3 END FUNCTION
```

Line 1 tells us that the name of this macro is average. It is passed the arguments p1 and p2 by the calling macro. The second line of the macro calculates the average, and the last line ends the function. By assigning the value of the calculation to the variable 'average', the result is passed back to the calling macro. Whenever a result needs to be returned to a calling macro, assign the result to a variable with the name of the macro that is being called, or use the [RETURN](#) statement.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Multiple Macros in a Single File](#)
[Returning Values From Called Macros](#)

The EXIT FUNCTION statement allows a macro to end before the physical end of the macro at the END FUNCTION statement. The EXIT FUNCTION statement is used when there are several different exit points to the same macro. While there can be only one END FUNCTION statement in a macro, there can be multiple EXIT FUNCTION statements.

The syntax of the EXIT FUNCTION statement is:

EXIT FUNCTION

The following example macro uses the EXIT FUNCTION statement to exit the macro before the macro ends:

```
1 FUNCTION saveit()
2 ' This macro saves a file only if the file has changed. Otherwise, it cancels the save
3 stat = FileChanged (0, 0) ' get file changed status
4 IF stat = false ' file hasn't changed
5     EXIT FUNCTION ' quit; no need to save
6 ENDIF
7 save() ' save file
8 END FUNCTION ' end it
```

In this example, the EXIT FUNCTION statement is used in line 5 to exit the macro if the file doesn't need to be saved. The END FUNCTION statement in line 8 is used to exit the macro following the saving of the file.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Returning Values From Called Macros](#)

You can have more than one macro in a macro file. Generally it is best to do this when one macro calls another macro as part of its function, so that Ami Pro does not have to open another macro file to run the called macro. Keeping related macros in the same file improves the speed of macro playback. To have more than one macro in a macro file, use several FUNCTION and END FUNCTION pairs within a single file. The primary macro function, that is executed when the user runs the macro from the Tools/Macros/Play menu is the first macro within the macro file.

Any text that appears outside of the FUNCTION/END FUNCTION pair are considered to be COMMENTS, and are ignored; however, the DECLARE and DEFINE statements are recognized. You can use the comments format to describe the functionality of the macro so you (or someone else) can tell what the macro does.

The following macros ask the user to provide two numbers. The numbers are then averaged, and the result is given back to the user.

This macro asks the user for 2 numbers, then displays their average.

```
1 FUNCTION main()
2 num1 = Query$ ("Type the first number:")
3 num2 = Query$ ("Type the second number:")
4 result = CALL average (num1, num2)
5 message ("The average of the two numbers is {result}")
6 END FUNCTION
```

This subroutine calculates the average of two passed numbers.

```
1 FUNCTION average (p1, p2)
2 average = ((p1 + p2) / 2)
3 END FUNCTION
```

The main macro asks the user for the two numbers to be averaged using the Query\$ function. It then calls the average macro to determine the average, and displays the result back to the user with the Message function. The result of the average macro is returned to the main macro by assigning the average to the variable average within the called macro. The RETURN statement is used if the return value is different from the name of the function.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Ami Pro supports both single element and array variables that can be used in macro programs. Variables are used only in the macro in which they were created, although the macro language provides functions that allow for creation and maintenance of global variables, or variables that can be used by any macro during an Ami Pro session. In Ami Pro, you can access global variables by name instead of by number. Rather than having different variable types, such as integers, floating point numbers and characters, Ami Pro stores each variable as a string, and converts the string to the appropriate numeric type when the macro is run.

Before you can use a variable in the Ami Pro macro language, it must be declared. Declaration is simply telling the macro language that the variable exists. Single element variables can be declared either through formal declaration, or through implicit declaration. Array variables must be formally declared. The limit for string variables is 32K.

The "address" of a variable or array can be passed to a routine. This allows a subroutine to modify the calling routine's variable. This is useful when a subroutine needs to "return" more than one thing. To pass its address use the "&" directly before the variable, for example:

```
passvar(&myvar)
```

This would pass the "address" of the variable "myvar" to subroutine "passvar". Passvar does not declare this variable in any special way: however, to access it the reference needs to have a "*" before the variable. The asterisk (*) and the ampersand (&) denote indirection, for example:

```
1 FUNCTION passvar(pv)
2 *pv=*pv+1
3 END FUNCTION
```

Here, passvar increments the caller's variable by one.

To allow for variable indirection, use a semicolon to denote an end of statement. It is optional except when you use indirection. For example:

```
y=2;
*p1="text"
```

See also:

- [Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
- [Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
- [Variable Declaration](#)
- [Lifetime and Visibility of Variables](#)
- [Global Variables](#)
- [Variable Assignment](#)

Single element variables are formally declared using the DEFSTR statement. Array variables are formally declared using the DIM statement. The syntax for the DEFSTR statement is:

DEFSTR Name1[, Name2]...

Name1 and **name2** are the names of the variables you wish to define.

The following example illustrates the use of the DEFSTR statement:

```
1 FUNCTION typeami()  
2 DEFSTR progname  
3 progname = "Ami Pro"  
4 TYPE ("The name of this program is {progname}.")  
5 END FUNCTION
```

In this example, progname is defined as a single element variable in line 2. In line 3, it is assigned the value "Ami Pro", and in the fourth line, the TYPE function is used to type a message to the screen with the variable name and other text.

The DIM statement does the same thing that the DEFSTR statement does, except that it defines an array variable, rather than a simple variable. The DIM statement can take an expression that allows you to allocate the array to the size you need. Also, the DIM statement is evaluated each time it is encountered, and the contents of the old array are discarded. The syntax of the DIM statement is:

DIM array1 (count1)[array2 (count2)]...

Array1 and **array2** are the names of the arrays to be dimensioned.

Count1 is the maximum number of elements in array1.

Count2 is the maximum number of elements in array2.

The following example illustrates the use of the DIM statement to define an array:

```
1 FUNCTION typenames()  
2 DIM names(4)  
3 names(1) = "John White"  
4 names(2) = "Bill Smith"  
5 names(3) = "Doug Robinson"  
6 names(4) = "Rob Miller"  
7 FOR count = 1 to 4  
8     curname = names(count)  
9     TYPE ("Name number {count} is {curname}.[ENTER]")  
10 NEXT  
11 END FUNCTION
```

Line 2 of this macro dimensions the array names of which there are four elements. In lines 3-6, each element of the array is assigned a string value. Line 7 sets up a FOR/NEXT loop with four iterations. Line 8 assigns the value of the current element in the names array to the variable curname. Then, the line is typed into the current file, followed by the ENTER key, which ends the paragraph. Lines 10 and 11 end the FOR loop, and the macro.

Implicit Declaration of Variables

Single element variables do not have to be explicitly declared. You can implicitly declare a single element variable simply by assigning it a value within the macro. Array variables cannot be dimensioned implicitly, since there is no way to tell the macro program how many elements to expect in the array.

See also:

Ami Pro Macro Language Contents
Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language
Identifying Variables in Strings
Lifetime and Visibility of Variables

Many macro functions accept a string as their arguments. Single element variables can be incorporated into strings by surrounding them with curly braces ({ }). Consider the following line of macro code:

```
TYPE ("The first item on the list is {item}")
```

In this example, the macro needs to know when to type the word 'item', and when to use the variable referenced by the name 'item'. By placing curly braces around the variable name when it is used as part of a string, you use the variable itself rather than its name.

You can also use curly braces around a single element variable name at any time to improve the clarity of the macro. Using curly braces around variable names indicates that the word inside the braces is a variable name rather than something else. You cannot use curly braces around array variables.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Lifetime and Visibility of Variables](#)

The [TYPE](#) function

Within the macro program, all variables are stored as strings. When the variable is referenced in an arithmetic expression, it is converted to integer or floating point format and then processed. Because variable contents are not evaluated until they are needed, variables that do not contain numbers cause run-time errors if they are used in arithmetic expressions.

Lifetime and Visibility of Variables

The lifetime of a variable is the time that the variable maintains its value while running a macro. The visibility of a variable determines when it is recognized by other macro routines that have either called the current macro or are called by the current macro.

Within Ami Pro, each variable is visible only to the macro that defined it and lasts only for the duration of that macro. This means that if one macro calls another macro as a function, the variables in the calling macro are not available to, and cannot be modified by, the called macro. In addition, if a macro finishes running with certain values stored in variables, running the macro a second time reinitializes the variables, and the previously existing values are lost.

When one macro calls another macro as a function, it can pass arguments to the called macro, which are usually variables from the parent macro. When this happens, a copy of each variable is made, and the copy is passed to the function. Since the function only receives a copy of the original, the original variable cannot be modified by a function. The function can return a value to the calling macro, and that value can be assigned to a variable within the calling macro. The following example illustrates passing variables to functions:

```
1 FUNCTION main()
2 var1 = "original value, main macro"
3 TYPE ("{var1}[ENTER]")
4 CALL upcase (var1)
5 TYPE ("{var1}[ENTER]")
6 var1 = CALL upcase (var1)
7 TYPE ("{var1}[ENTER]")
8 END FUNCTION

9 FUNCTION upcase( var2)
10 TYPE("original value, upcase macro[ENTER]")
11 var3 = UCASE$( var2)
12 TYPE ("{ var2}[ENTER]")
13 upcase = var3
14 END FUNCTION
```

The output from the above macro is as follows:

```
1 original value, main macro
2 original value, upcase macro
3 original value, main macro
4 original value, main macro
5 original value, upcase macro
6 original value, main macro
7 ORIGINAL VALUE, MAIN MACRO
```

The first line of output comes from line 3 of the main macro, and displays the original value of var1 as defined in the main macro. Line 3 of the output comes from line 13 of the upcase macro. Note that even

though var2 has been passed as an argument to the UCASE\$ function (which uppercases the argument), its value has not changed. Line 4 of the output is from line 5 of the main macro, and illustrates again that passing an argument to another macro does not affect the value of that argument once it has returned to the main macro.

Lines 5 and 6 of the output show another iteration of the upcase macro, and have the same results as occurred the first time through. Line 7 of the output is from line 7 of the main macro, and shows that the var1 string from the main macro was finally uppercased when it was assigned the result of the upcase macro in line 6.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Global Variables](#)
[Multiple Macros in a Single File](#)

Sometimes there is a need to retain a value from a macro even though the macro is complete. In addition, sometimes a called macro needs to be able to modify more than one variable from the parent macro. This can be achieved using the functions provided to create and manipulate global variables.

Global variables are like safety deposit boxes that can be used to store information when not in use. When a macro needs to store information for later use, it creates a global variable and assigns the value of the program variable to the global variable. Later, another macro, or another instance of the same macro, can retrieve the value of the global variable, assign it to a variable name in the macro, and use or change it as needed.

For more information on how to use global variables to hold values, refer to the [Global Variable Functions](#) section of the documentation.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Lifetime and Visibility of Variables](#)
[Multiple Macros in a Single File](#)

An expression is a combination of numbers, strings, variables, and operators used to determine a result which can be assigned to a variable, used as an argument to a function or macro, returned as the result of a macro, or used to determine whether or not to execute a macro routine.

Some examples of expressions are:

- 1 var
- 2 var + var1
- 3 var | var1
- 4 var * 3 >var2
- 5 var < 10 AND var >0

In line 1, the expression is a single element variable. If no operators are used in the expression, the result of the expression is the variable or constant. In line 2, the expression uses mathematical operator + to add two variables together. Line 3 uses the bitwise OR operator | to "OR" the bit values of var1 and var2. Line 4 uses the relational operator (greater than) to compare two values. Line 5 uses the logical operator AND to compare two logical values to determine the result.

Operators are either mathematical, relational, or logical, and operate on the other elements of the expression to determine its result.

The four types of operators are [Mathematical Operators](#), [Bitwise Operators](#), [Relational Operators](#), and [Logical Operators](#).

See also:

- [Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
- [Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
- [Operator Precedence](#)

Mathematical operators include addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. The mathematical operators are:

Name (Character) - Definition

Multiplication (*) - Multiplies the value to the left of the operator by the value to the right of the operator.

Division (/) - Divides the value to the left of the operator by the value to the right of the operator.

Addition (+) - Adds the value to the left of the operator to the value to the right of the operator.

Subtraction (-) - Subtracts the value to the right of the operator from the value to the left of the operator.

Values used by mathematical operators must be numeric, otherwise, a run-time macro error can result.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Bitwise operators include the bitwise AND and the bitwise OR. The bitwise operators are:

Name (Character) - Definition

Bitwise AND (&) - Performs a logical AND between each bit of the value to the left of the operator and the value to the right of the operator.

Bitwise OR (|) - Performs a logical OR between each bit of the value to the left of the operator, and the value to the right of the operator.

Values used by bitwise operators must be integers, or a run time macro error can result. Bitwise operators, which compare each bit of a value, are not the same as logical operators, which compare the entire value.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Relational operators include equality, greater than, less than, greater than or equal to, less than or equal to, or not equal to. The relational operators are:

Name (Character) - Definition

Equals (=) - Compares the value to the left of the operand and the value to the right of the operand. The result of the comparison is TRUE if the values are equal.

Greater Than (>) - Compares the value to the left of the operand and the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if the value to the left is greater than the value to the right.

Less Than (<) - Compares the value to the left of the operand and the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if the value to the left is less than the value to the right.

Greater Than or Equal To (>=) - Compares the value to the left of the operand and the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if the value to the left is greater than or equal to the value to the right.

Less Than or Equal To (<=) - Compares the value to the left of the operand and the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if the value to the left is less than or equal to the value to the right.

Not Equal To (<> or !=) - Compares the value to the left of the operand and the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if the value to the left is not equal to the value to the right.

Values used by relational operators can be strings, numbers, or expressions.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Logical operators are:

Logical And (AND) - Logically compares the value to the left of the operand with the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if both expressions evaluate to TRUE.

Logical Or (OR) - Logically compares the value to the left of the operand with the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if either expression evaluates to TRUE.

Logical Not (NOT) - Evaluates the value to the right of the operand. The result is TRUE if the expression evaluates to FALSE. The result is FALSE if the expression evaluates to TRUE.

Values used by logical operators can be integers, numbers, strings or expressions. If the value is equal to 0 or to the null string (""), it is considered to be FALSE. If it is anything else, it is considered TRUE.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Expressions with multiple operators are evaluated by performing operations with a higher precedence first, followed by operations with a lower order of precedence. If two operations have the same precedence, they are evaluated from left to right. The precedence of operators is:

NOT

Multiplication and Division

Addition and Subtraction

Bitwise AND and Bitwise OR

Greater Than, Less Than, Greater Than or Equal To, Less Than or Equal To

Equal To and Not Equal To

AND and OR

Parentheses can be used to determine the order of expression evaluation. If parentheses are used, expressions inside the innermost set of parentheses are evaluated first, followed by the next set of parentheses, etc.

If two operators are used in a row, they must be separated by parentheses.

The following examples illustrate expression evaluation. Some of the examples use parentheses to change the evaluation order.

`var > var1` ' is true if `var > var1`

`var = 4` ' is true if `var = 4`

`name < "Jones"` 'is true if name is anything besides Jones

`var + var1 <= var2 * var3`

`var > var1 AND var1 < 10`

`var <>0 OR (NOT IsNumeric(var))` ' two operands in a row

' determines if the variable c is alphabetic

`(c >= "A" AND c <= "Z") OR (c >= "a" AND c <= "z")`

' true if `var3 >0` or if `var = 0` and either `var1` or `var2` is numeric

`var = 0 AND (IsNumeric(var1) OR IsNumeric (var2)) OR var3 >0`

' true if `var = 0` and either `var1` or `var2` is numeric or `var3 >0`

`var = 0 AND ((IsNumeric(var1) OR IsNumeric (var2)) OR var3 >0)`

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

The result of an expression can be assigned to a single element variable, or to an element of an array. Variable assignment is accomplished using the LET statement. The syntax of the LET statement is:

[LET] Var = Expression

Var is the variable name receiving the assignment.

Expression is a valid expression as defined above.

The syntax of a variable assignment statement to an array variable is:

[LET] Array(Expr) = Expression

Array is the name of the array receiving the value of the expression.

Expr is an expression that evaluates to the number of the element of the array receiving the value of the expression.

Expression is a valid expression as defined above.

The following are some examples of variable assignment:

' simple assignment to value

name = "string"

' assignment of one variable to another

name2 = name

' assignment of an array element to a value

array(1) = "String"

' assignment of variable to an array element determined with expression

array (i+5) = name

' assignment to result of a function

var = Query\$ ("Type a value")

' assignment to result of a macro

var = CALL mac2()

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Constant Expressions

A constant expression is an expression whose value does not change for the duration of the macro program. Normally, constants are expressed as strings of text that are used by the macro.

Because variable names and key names can be represented within strings, there are several characters that need to be represented in a special manner to be recognized within strings. These characters are the left curly brace (`{`), the left square brace (`[`), and the double quote mark (`"`).

Because variable names used in strings are surrounded by curly braces, to type a curly brace within a string, the user must type two curly braces. Key names are represented in strings while using the TYPE function. Since a key name is surrounded by square braces, to represent a square brace within a string, the user must type two square braces. Strings themselves are surrounded by double quote marks to define their boundaries. In order to type a double quotation mark within a string, the user must type two marks in a row. You do not need to type two right curly braces or two right square braces in a row when you are using them in strings. The following macro illustrates the representation of strings within a macro:

```
1 FUNCTION strings()
2 ' a string assigned to a variable
3 var = "Variable"
4 'a typical string
5 TYPE ("This is a constant string of text. ")
6 'a string with a key name
7 TYPE ("This string has a key name inside it.[ENTER]")
8 'a string with a variable name
9 TYPE ("This string contains a variable with the value {var}. ")
10 'a string with curly braces embedded
11 TYPE ("The curly brace character, {{, is used to fence a variable. ")
12 'a string with a square brace character
13 TYPE ("The square brace character, [[, is used to fence a key name. ")
14 'a string with embedded quotes
15 TYPE ("Use quotation marks like this ""string"" to define a string.")
16 END FUNCTION
```

The output of the macro looks like the following:

This is a constant string of text. This string has a key name inside it.

This string contains a variable with the value Variable. The curly brace character, {, is used to fence a variable. The square brace character, [, is used to fence a key name. Use quotation marks like this "string" to define a string.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Predefined Constants](#)

Frequently, it is helpful to use a name to represent a value that does not change in a macro program to make the macro more readable. Ami Pro uses a list of defined constants to perform substitutions when they are used in a macro. This list is most useful when using Ami Pro functions that require numeric arguments given to them to be interpreted. When the macro is compiled, the compiler substitutes the name typed in the macro with the number in the substitution list, unless the name is inside a string.

Many functions use flags as parameters to the function. Flags are numbers that, depending on their value, convey different meanings to the function. Using binary arithmetic, a number can contain several different values that are extracted by the function when it is run. To set a flag, the program adds the appropriate value to the number passed to the function.

The following is an example of using predefined constants in a macro:

'This macro turns on line numbering in a file

```
1 FUNCTION lineson()
2 flag = NumberLines+NumberEveryOther+ResetEachPage
3 ' compiles as flag = 1+4+16, so flag = 21
4 LineNumber (flag, "Body Text")
5 message ("Line Numbering On")
6 END FUNCTION
```

'this macro turns off the line numbering

```
1 FUNCTION linesoff()
2 LineNumber (off, "Body Text")
3 ' compiles as LineNumber (0,"Body Text")
4 message ("Line Numbering Off")
5 END FUNCTION
```

In this example, two macros are used to turn line numbering on and off in a file. The `lineson` macro turns on line numbering every other page, with a reset of the numbering to 1 on each page. The `linesoff` macro turns off line numbering.

One of the parameters to the `LineNumber` function is a flag that specifies which line numbering options to use. The numbers representing these options are added together and passed to the function. The option to turn the numbering on is 1; the option to number every other line is 4, and the option to reset numbering each page is 16. Rather than you adding these numbers together manually, and putting the total in the function call, defined constants are used to do the job instead. This makes it clear exactly what the macro is doing.

The same thing is done in the `linesoff` macro. To turn numbering off, a flag of 0 is used. Since off is defined as 0 in the substitution list, this substitution is used to make the macro more readable.

The replacement list is stored in an Ami Pro glossary file named `MACDEFIN.SAM` in the directory where Ami Pro was installed (usually `C:\AMIPRO`). The file contains the substitutions that are listed for each function in the Macro Functions Reference section. The glossary file can be added to if desired. The glossary item name is the name that is typed into the macro and the item itself is substituted for the defined name. Neither the defined name nor the replacement can contain spaces. The defined name must begin with an alphabetic character, and can contain only letters and numbers.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

You can use the DEFINE statement to do a simple token replacement ("this" item for "that" item). The syntax is:

DEFINE identifier replacement

This replacement allows you to define a descriptive name to a number. For example,

```
DEFINE ALL 1
```

```
DEFINE JUSTONE 2
```

```
MyFunction(ALL)
```

```
.....
```

```
FUNCTION MyFunction(type)
```

```
.....
```

```
if (type=ALL)
```

```
elseif(type=JUSTONE)
```

When the macro is run, ALL and JUSTONE are replaced by 1 and 2.

A more powerful use of the DEFINE statement is to replace parameters. The syntax is:

DEFINE identifier([optional descriptive parameters]) replacement([parameters])

You can use this format to use a Replace function. For example,

```
DEFINE Findit() Replace(0,0,4,%1,0)
```

Then you would enter the text to be replaced.

```
Findit("text")
```

When the macro is compiled, Findit("text") is replaced with Replace(0,0,4,"text",0). The replacement uses the DOS batch file notation for parameters. If you have more than one parameter they would be named %2, %3, etc. These can be used more than once and in any order. For more information about parameters, see your DOS manual.

When the DEFINE is encountered the complete replacement is remembered. When the next occurrence happens, the parameters are surrounded by parentheses and separated by white characters or commas. Parameters can be either quoted strings, a string surrounded by parentheses, or any non white sequence of characters. Once the parameters have been identified, the replacement is scanned for %1, %2, etc., which are replaced with those parameters. The whole string is then re-parsed. The total replacement, after parameter substitution, must be less than 500 characters. An example of calling DLL functions would be:

```
DllCall(Dllid,p1,p2)
```

or use DEFINE:

```
DEFINE LookUp() DllCall(Dllid,%1,%2)
```

It could be:

```
LookUp(p1,p2)
```

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

In addition to treating any text outside of a FUNCTION/END FUNCTION pair as a comment, Ami Pro macros treat any text beyond a single quote mark as a comment. The single quote mark can be at the beginning of a paragraph, causing the entire paragraph to be skipped, or can follow a statement in a paragraph, causing the rest of the paragraph to be skipped.

The following macro illustrates the use of comments:

```
1 FUNCTION showcomment()  
2 'This macro illustrates the use of comments in a macro  
3 var = "Print Me" ' this line assigns a value to a variable  
4 var1 = "Print Me, Too" ' this line also assigns a value to a variable, and this comment is longer than a  
   single line of text.  
5 TYPE ("{var}") 'TYPE ("{var1}") var 1 is a comment and not printed.  
6 END FUNCTION
```

The output of the macro is as follows.

"Print Me"

Note that the second TYPE function is not acted on, as it is part of a comment.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

One macro can call another macro to execute a subroutine and then return a single value to the calling macro. Before a macro can be called by another macro, it must either be identified prior to its first use with the DECLARE statement, or it must be identified with each use by using either the CALL or CALLI statement to access it.

It doesn't make any difference whether you use the DECLARE statement once at the beginning of a calling macro, or whether you use the CALL or CALLI statement each time the subroutine is used.

When executing another macro, Ami Pro follows a search path to find the macro needed. This prevents having to specify a full path to the macro being called. This path is indirectly available to the macro, so that it can find other files, such as external menus.

Ami Pro and macro functions can also be called from within a macro. Built in functions do not need to be declared or called specifically. To use a built in function, simply use its name. Ami Pro functions can usually be called by providing the parameters required for the function and having the function execute. An Ami Pro function can also be called by giving the function name, with or without parentheses, which display the dialog box for the function, and then allow the macro user to choose the parameters for the function.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Calling Built-In Functions](#)

[Determining a Macro's Location](#)

[Calling Ami Pro Functions](#)

[Returning Values From Called Macros](#)

The DECLARE statement is used to identify other macros that can be called by a macro before they are used. The syntax of the DECLARE statement is:

DECLARE MacroName([Parm1][[,] Parm2...])[ALIAS ShortName]

MacroName is the name of the macro that to be used later. It may contain a file name. If it does not, the macro must be in the current file.

Parm1 and **parm2** are prototypes of the parameters that are to be passed to the macro once it is called. They must be variable names, but they do not need to be declared.

ALIAS ShortName is the name of the alias to use instead of the file name.

As an example, type the following statement:

DECLARE Heapsort.smm!Sort(p1,p2) ALIAS sort

When you need to sort later you would then just type:

Sort(&Names,Count)

Using the DECLARE statement does not cause the macro referenced to be executed; it simply identifies a macro that can be used later within the calling macro. Once declared, a macro can be executed from another macro by typing its name and parameters.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

The [CALL](#) and [CALLI](#) statements

[Example of DECLARE, CALL and CALLI](#)

The CALL and CALLI statements are used to execute one macro from another macro. They differ in that the CALL statement is used when you know the name of the macro to be executed when the macro is compiled. The CALLI statement is used when the name is not known until the macro is run.

The syntax of the CALL statement is:

CALL [(Drive:Path\]MacroFile!]MacroName([Parm1][[,] Parm2...])

drive, **path**, and **MacroFile** are the drive letter, full path, and macro file name that contain the called macro.

MacroName is the name of the macro that must be executed.

Parm1 and **parm2** are the parameters to pass to the macro.

The syntax of the CALLI statement is:

CALLI Variable ([Parm1][[,] Parm2...])

variable is a string variable that evaluates to the name of a macro. The name of the macro may contain the drive, path, and file name as outlined above for the CALL statement.

Parm1 and **Parm2** are the parameters to pass to the macro.

The parameters given can be any expression.

The drive, path, and macrofilename, if given, must be followed by an exclamation point and the name of the macro. They are not needed if the called macro is in the same file as the calling macro. If the path to the macro is given, Ami Pro looks in that location for the macro. If no path is given, Ami Pro searches the macro directory, the document directory, and the Ami Pro directory for the called macro.

If the disk location of the called macro is not on one of the locations specified in the macro search path, and must be determined at runtime, the CALLI statement should be used instead. The only difference between the CALL and the CALLI statements is that the macro name and path can be specified in a variable when the CALLI statement is used, while they must be specified explicitly when using the CALL statement.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Example of DECLARE, CALL and CALLI](#)

The following example macro illustrates the use of the DECLARE, CALL and CALLIC statements:

```
1 FUNCTION main()
2 DECLARE getopt() ' declare this variable so we can use it later
3 string = Query$ ("Type a word or a number:")
4 flag = getopt() ' since declared, do not have to use CALL statement
5 IF (flag = 6)
6     CALL sub1 (string) ' since macro is here, just use CALL statement
   message ("There are {result} letters in {string}.")
7 ELSE
8     path = GetMacPath$() ' find macro path
9     macname = strcat$ (path, "MACFILE.SMM!SUB2) ' put into var
10    CALLI macname (string) ' use variable cause do not know file
   message ("There are {result} digits in {string}.")
11 ENDIF
12 END FUNCTION
```

```
1 FUNCTION sub1 (string) ' this is in original file
2 sub1 = LEN(string)
3 END FUNCTION
```

```
1 FUNCTION getopt() ' this is in original file
2 getopt = MultiDecide ("Choose Yes for letters; No for numbers", 35)
3 END FUNCTION
```

```
1 FUNCTION sub2 (string) ' this is in MACFILE.SMM
2 numcount = 0
3 FOR count = 1 to LEN(string)
4     c = MID$(string, count, 1)
5     IF (isnumeric(c))
6         numcount = numcount +1
7     ENDIF
8 NEXT
9 sub2 = numcount
10 END FUNCTION
```

This macro determines either the count of the letters in a word, or the number of digits in a number. The `getopt` macro is declared in line 2 with no parameters. The `Query$` function is used in line 3 to determine which word should be used. The `getopt` macro is called in line 4 to ask the macro user whether to count letters or numbers. If letters, the macro uses the `CALL` statement in line 6 to run the `sub1` macro in the same file to determine the result. If numbers, the `GetMacPath$` function is used in line 8 to determine the location of the macro. This path is appended to the macro name, and the `macname` variable is used with the `CALLI` statement to call the `sub2` macro, which determines the number count. Finally the result is displayed in a message box.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[Determining a Macro's Location](#)

[GetMacPath\\$](#)

Ami Pro uses a search path to find macros that are to be executed. If a macro contains a full path specification, Ami Pro looks there. If there is no path specified, Ami Pro first searches the directory specified in the default macro directory. If the macro is not there, Ami Pro searches the directory specified as the user's default document directory. If the macro is not there, Ami Pro looks in the directory where its program files are stored (usually C:\AMIPRO). If the macro is not found in any of these locations, Ami Pro displays an error message.

When Ami Pro is installed, the default macro path is set to a MACROS directory located off the directory in which Ami Pro is installed (usually C:\AMIPRO\MACROS). Several example macros are installed into this directory. Whenever the macros dialog box is displayed, it defaults to displaying macros in that path. This path can be changed by changing the path in User Setup/Paths, by directly editing the AMIPRO.INI file, or by using the macro functions [GetProfileString\\$](#) and [WriteProfileString\\$](#).

If you write macros that other people may use, you may not know the ultimate location of the macro file when it is run by the user. If the macro calls another macro, assigns a macro to a menu to be called later, or uses an external dialog box, the you may not be able to specify the path to the desired file. The macro search path allows you to specify only the file name and macro name, and allows Ami Pro to find the macro file.

Ami Pro does not use this search path when other files need to be found to make the macro run. For example, a macro can need an external dialog box, a dynamic link library, or other supporting files to run the macro. As long as these supporting files are in the same directory as the macro that needs them, you can use the [GetMacPath\\$](#) function to determine the default macro directory path and use that path to locate its supporting files. To determine the name of the macro that is running, use the macro function, [GetRunningMacroFile\\$](#).

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

The Ami Pro macro language offers a variety of functions that can be called from within a macro. Functions are provided to control the execution of the macro, to allow interaction with the user, to allow interaction with the Ami Pro program itself, and to allow interaction with other programs using Windows' Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) protocol.

To call a built-in function use the syntax below:

[Result =]Function([Parm1][[,] [Parm2...])

Result is a variable that receives the return value of the function.

Function is the name of the function you want to use.

Parm1 and **parm2** are the parameters required by the function, if any.

The following macro uses the built-in functions GetDocPath\$, SetDocPath, Decide and Query\$ to get the user's default document path, display it, and to allow it to be changed:

```
1 FUNCTION changepath()
2 path = GetDocPath$() ' gets current path
3 response = Decide ("Change Document Path From {path}?")
4 IF (response) ' user said yes to dialog box
5     path = Query$ ("Type New Path:")
6     SetDocPath (path)
7 ENDIF
8 END FUNCTION
```

Line 2 of the macro uses the GetDocPath\$ function to get the current path. The result of this function is stored in the variable path. Line 3 of the macro uses the Decide function to display a dialog box and ask the user if he wants to change his path. The Decide function requires one parameter, the prompt that should be used in the dialog box. It returns either TRUE or FALSE, depending on whether the user chose Yes or No in the dialog box. The return value from the Decide function is assigned to the variable response. If the user decided to change the path, the Query\$ function in line 5 displays an edit box for the user to type the new path. It returns the typed value, which is assigned to the variable path. Finally, line 6 sets the new document path using the SetDocPath function.

A list of the built-in functions, along with their parameters and return codes, is listed in the Macro Functions and the Ami Pro Functions sections of the documentation.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

Almost any Ami Pro function can be executed using a macro. Ami Pro functions that are accessed through pulldown menus have equivalent functions in the macro language.

When using an Ami Pro function, the macro program can provide all the functions the program requires, which causes the function to automatically execute, or the macro can start the function, and allow the user to make choices for that function in the dialog box. The syntax for calling an Ami Pro function that can execute without user intervention is:

[Result =]Function([Parm1][[,] [Parm2...])

Result is a variable that receives the return value of the function.

Parm1 and **parm2** are the parameters required by the function, if any.

The syntax for calling an Ami Pro function that prompts the user for parameters is:

[Result =] Function

Function is the name of the function you want to use.

In general, Ami Pro functions return TRUE (1) if the function was successfully completed. They return FALSE (0) if the function was not completed because the user cancelled the function. If the state of the program prohibited the function at the time, or the function could not be completed for some other reason, they return GENERALFAILURE (-2).

The following macro sets the line spacing in the current document to single spacing:

```
1 FUNCTION singlespace()
2 result = Spacing(SpaceSingle)
3 IF (result <> TRUE) ' the spacing was not equal to single
4     message ("Failed to set single spacing.")
5 ENDIF
6 END FUNCTION
```

In line 2, the Ami Pro function Spacing is called. The Spacing function takes a single argument, with the desired spacing. SpaceSingle is defined to -1, which is the correct value for single spacing. The result of the function is returned to the variable result. This variable is examined in line 4, and if the spacing change did not occur, an error message is displayed for the user.

The following macro also sets line spacing, but allows the user to determine the desired spacing:

```
1 FUNCTION setspace()
2 result = Spacing
3 IF (result = false)
4     message ("Did not set spacing")
5 ENDIF
6 END FUNCTION
```

In line 2, the Spacing macro is called without any parentheses. This causes the Line Spacing dialog box to be displayed on the screen so the user can set the spacing. As in the previous example, the result of the function call is assigned to the variable result so that a message can be displayed if the spacing did not change.

A complete list of the Ami Pro functions, along with their parameters, is provided in the [Ami Pro Functions](#) section of the documentation.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

A called macro can return a value to the calling macro. The returned value can be a number or a string or it can be a status code to indicate the macro completed successfully.

The value to be returned to the calling macro should be assigned to a variable name with the same name as the called macro. When the called macro ends at the END FUNCTION or EXIT FUNCTION statement, the value of the variable with the same name as the called macro is returned to the calling macro.

The following is an example of returning a value from a called macro to the calling macro:

```
1 FUNCTION calc()
2 'this macro gets two numbers from the user, adds them together and      displays the result.
3 num1 = Query$ ("Type the first number:")
4 num2 = Query$ ("Type the second number:")
5 result = CALL addit (num1, num2)
6 result2 = CALL subtractit (num1, num2)
7 message ("The sum of {num1} and {num2} is {result}.")
8 message("The difference between {num1} and {num2} is {result2}.")
9 END FUNCTION

10 FUNCTION addit(num1, num2)
11 addit = num1 + num2
12 END FUNCTION

13 FUNCTION subtractit(num1, num2)
14 Difference = num1 - num2
15 RETURN(Difference)
16 END FUNCTION
```

In lines 3 and 4, the `calc` macro uses the Query\$ function to get the two numbers from the user. It then calls the `addit` macro in line 5, and stores the return value in the variable `result`. Finally, the result is displayed in the message function in line 6.

The `addit` macro assigns the sum of the two variables to the variable `addit`, then ends. By assigning the sum to the variable with the same name as the macro, its value is returned to the `calc` macro.

The `Subtractit` macro assigns the difference of the two variables to the variable `subtractit`, then ends. Its value is returned to the `calc` macro. By using the RETURN statement, the return value is assigned to a variable name that is different from the name of the called macro.

If you need to have more than one value returned from a called function, use indirection (&). It passes the memory address of a variable to the called function. The called function may then directly modify the variable. When the called macro finishes, any modifications to the variable are reflected. Any number of variables can be passed in this manner.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

The Ami Pro macro language provides a method of transferring control to another section of the same macro. This is useful when the macro needs to continue from another location and it is not necessary to return to the original location. In addition, special commands are provided to transfer control to an error handling routine and a user cancel handling routine.

The LABEL statement

The location where control should be transferred to is called a label. It is defined using the following syntax:

Label:

Label is a single word followed immediately by a colon. Labels cannot be function names or statement names. The following examples show some permissible label names:

Topofloop:

Any1:

proceed:

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

The [GOTO](#) statement

The GOTO statement is used to unconditionally transfer control to another location in a macro program. The location that the GOTO statement transfers control to must be in the same macro as the GOTO statement, and is defined as a LABEL. The syntax of the GOTO statement is:

GOTO Label

Label is a label name that is defined elsewhere in the macro program. When you use it in the GOTO statement, do not type a colon following the label name.

The following example shows the use of the GOTO and LABEL statements:

```
1 FUNCTION main()
2 string = Query$ ("Type a word or a number:")
3 flag = (MultiDecide ("Choose Yes for letters; No for numbers", 35))
4 IF (flag = 6) GOTO letters
5 ELSEIF (flag = 7) GOTO numbers
6 ENDIF
7 letters:
8 result = LEN(string)
9 message ("There are {result} letters in {string}.")
10 GOTO endit
11 numbers:
12 numcount = 0
13 FOR count = 1 to LEN(string)
14     c = MID$ (string, count, 1)
15     IF (isnumeric(c))
16         numcount = numcount + 1
17     ENDIF
18 NEXT
19 message ("There are {numcount} digits in {string}.")
20 endit:
21 END FUNCTION
```

This macro is a variation of the example used to illustrate the CALL and DECLARE statements. Instead of using subroutines to get the user's choice of counting letters and numbers and to do the count, this macro first determines the user's choice by using the Query\$ function in line 2. If the user chooses letters, the GOTO statement in line 4 transfers control to the letters label in line 7. If the user chooses numbers, the program uses the GOTO statement in line 5 to jump to the numbers label in line 11.

A GOTO statement is also required in line 10 to jump to the end of the macro so that the letters option does not also execute the numbers option.

Using GOTO statements to control program flow makes a macro more difficult to read, and increases the risk of causing an error if the macro is edited. These problems are minimized by using macro subroutines and other program control statements.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

A macro runtime error can occur in several circumstances, including calling a macro that cannot be found, or passing a non-numeric string to a function that requires a number. If this happens, the macro program normally terminates with an error message that identifies the cause of the error. By using the ONERROR statement, program control can be directed to an error handling routine that could inform the user of the error, and suggest corrective action and/or perform a cleanup. The syntax of the ONERROR statement is:

ONERROR Label

Label is the name of a LABEL to which control should be transferred in case of error.

Another important function of the ONERROR statement is to allow the macro to clean up after itself. This is particularly important if the macro uses Global Variable Functions, or ASCII File Functions. Exiting a macro without clearing these routines could affect the later operation of Ami Pro and Windows.

Handling User Cancellation

The user can cancel the running of a macro by typing a key while the macro is playing back, or by choosing Cancel in the Query\$ function dialog box. Normally, cancelling the macro terminates the macro with no notice to the macro user. By using the ONCANCEL statement, you can inform the user that the macro has been cancelled or you can cause the execution of the macro to continue elsewhere. The syntax of the ONCANCEL statement is:

ONCANCEL Label

Label is the name of a LABEL to which control should be transferred in case the user cancels the macro.

If an error or cancel condition is encountered, Ami Pro looks for an ONERROR or ONCANCEL statement in the currently running macro function. If none is found, succeeding parent functions are searched for an ONERROR or ONCANCEL statement, until the main function is encountered. This means that each macro function can have its own error processing.

If an error occurs in a subroutine, and it is processed in that routine, Ami Pro does not search any further for other ONERROR or ONCANCEL statements. You should ensure that parent functions correctly handle error conditions.

The following macro gives an example of the ONERROR and ONCANCEL statements:

```
1 FUNCTION main()
2 ONERROR ErrorRoutine 'set error routine
3 ONCANCEL CancelRoutine 'set cancel routine
4 Query$ ("Choose OK or CANCEL.") ' set up routine
5 CALL notthere() ' this causes an error, since macro not there
6 GOTO endit
7 CancelRoutine:
8 message ("You cancelled the macro.")
9 GOTO endit
10 ErrorRoutine:
11 message ("There has been a macro error.")
12 endit:
13 END FUNCTION
```

This macro defines program locations for error and cancel handling in lines 2 and 3. It then asks the macro user to type in a value using the Query\$ function, which has OK and Cancel buttons. If the user chooses OK, the macro attempts to call a non-existent macro named notthere in line 5. This causes a jump to the error routine in line 10. If the user chooses cancel in the Query\$ function, the program jumps to the cancel routine in line 7.

When using the ONERROR and ONCANCEL statements, make sure that they are at the beginning of the

macro. If an error occurs before these statements, control may not be transferred to the error or cancellation routines.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)

[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)

[GOTO statement](#)

Frequently, the next step a program should take is determined by the value of a variable. At other times, a series of program steps should be completed a number of times and then the program should execute other steps. The macro language provides several statements that can be used to control macro execution based on the value of expressions.

The available statements include FOR/NEXT, which executes a loop a defined number of times; IF/THEN, which executes statements only if an expression is TRUE; The SWITCH/CASE statements, which execute a set of steps based on the value of a variable; and the WHILE/WEND Statement, which repeatedly executes a series of steps as long as an expression evaluates to TRUE.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)

This is a list of the statements used in the Ami Pro Macro Language. Click on the statement name to see how to use the statement.

[BREAK](#)

[CALL](#)

[CALLI](#)

[DECLARE](#)

[DEFSTR](#)

[DIM](#)

[END FUNCTION](#)

[EXIT FUNCTION](#)

[FOR](#)

[FUNCTION](#)

[GOTO](#)

[IF](#)

[LABEL](#)

[LET](#)

[ONCANCEL](#)

[ONERROR](#)

[SWITCH](#)

[WHILE](#)

The FOR statement is used to execute a series of program steps one or more times or to skip the program steps. The syntax of the FOR statement is:

FOR Assignment TO Expression1
[STEP Expression2]

Program statements

NEXT

Assignment is an assignment of value to a single element variable.

Expression1 is an expression to which the value of the single element variable is compared.

Expression2 is an expression that is added to the single element variable once for each loop iteration.

Program statements are the macro statements that are executed if the value of the single element variable is less than expression1 at the beginning of each loop.

When the FOR statement is encountered, the variable specified in the assignment is initialized to the value of the assignment. This variable is then compared to expression1. If the variable is less than or equal to expression1, the program steps between the FOR statement and the NEXT statement are executed. If the result of the comparison is false, the program continues with the first statement following the NEXT statement.

When the NEXT statement is executed, control returns to the FOR statement. The variable is incremented by the amount specified in expression2. If expression2 was not given, 1 is added to the variable. The new value of the variable is compared again to expression1, and if the two values are not equal, program steps are again executed. This process continues until the value of the variable is greater than expression1, and program control passes to the first statement following the NEXT statement.

The following macro illustrates the use of the FOR and NEXT statements:

```
1 FUNCTION boldwords()  
2 ' This macro asks the user how many words to bold, and then bolds them.  
3 numwords = Query$ ("How many words to bold?")  
4 FOR count = 1 TO numwords  
5     TYPE ("[CtrlShiftRight]") ' shade word to right  
6 NEXT  
7 bold() ' bold it  
8 TYPE ("[right][left]") 'unshade  
9 END FUNCTION
```

Line 3 of the macro establishes the limit value for the FOR loop by asking the user how many words should be bolded. Line 4 sets up the FOR loop, creating the variable count, and initializing it to 1. Since a STEP statement was not used, the count is incremented by 1. Line 5 is the body of the FOR loop, which selects the next word to the right. Line 6 is the NEXT statement, which causes a return to line 4 for the next iteration of the loop. Once the proper number of words has been selected, lines 7 and 8 do the bolding and cleanup, and line 9 ends the macro. If the execution of a FOR loop needs to end without completing all of the iterations, use the BREAK statement.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)

The IF/THEN statement is used to execute a series of steps if a condition is TRUE. IF/THEN statements can test several conditions and execute a particular series of steps for the appropriate condition. The syntax of the IF/THEN statement is:

IF Condition1 [THEN]

Program step 1

[ELSEIF Condition2 [THEN]

Program step 2]...

[ELSE

Program step 3]

ENDIF

Condition 1 is an expression that causes program step 1 to execute if it evaluates to TRUE.

Program step 1 is a series of macro statements that are executed if condition1 evaluates to TRUE.

Condition 2 is an expression, that causes program step 2 to execute if it evaluates to TRUE.

Program step 2 is a series of macro statements that are executed if condition2 evaluates to TRUE and previous conditions are FALSE.

Program step 3 is a series of macro statements that are executed if none of the previous conditions were TRUE.

When the IF statement is encountered, the macro evaluates the condition specified in condition1. If the condition evaluates to TRUE, Program step 1 is executed, and control passes to the first program line beyond the ENDIF. If the condition is FALSE, the macro evaluates to condition2.

If this condition is TRUE, then Program step 2 is executed, and control passes to the first program line beyond the ENDIF. Subsequent ELSEIF's (if present) are evaluated until one of the ELSEIF conditions is TRUE, and its statements are executed, or the ELSE statement, if present, is executed.

The following macro deletes two carriage returns in a row if they are encountered in a document. This allows removal of the blank line between paragraphs. It uses the IF statement to detect when two carriage returns in a row have been found.

```
1 FUNCTION delcrs()
2 TYPE ("[ctrlhome]") ' go to top of file
3 loop:
4 TYPE ("[ctrldown]") ' to next RETURN symbol
5 c = CurChar$()
6 TYPE ("[RIGHT]")
7 IF (AtEOF()) ' at end of file?
8     EXIT FUNCTION 'end macro execution
9 ELSEIF (c = CurChar$()) ' look for two in a row
10     TYPE ("[DEL]")
11 ENDIF
12     GOTO loop
13 END FUNCTION
```

The macro starts by going to the beginning of the file in line 2. It then moves to the end of the first paragraph in line 4. In line 5, the value of the character under the insertion point is stored in the variable c. The insertion point is then advanced one position in line 6. The IF statement in line 7 determines if the end of the file has been reached. If so, the macro exits in line 8. If not, the ELSEIF statement in line 9 compares the value of the character at the insertion point position with the value of the previously stored

character c. If they are the same (the condition is TRUE), line 10 deletes the second return symbol. There is no ELSE condition in this IF statement, since we aren't interested in any other characters besides return symbols and the end of the file. Therefore, control passes through the ENDIF statement, and jumps to the label LOOP in line 3, where the sequence repeats.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)

The SWITCH and CASE statements work together to execute a series of program steps based on the value of a single variable. These statements are similar to the IF/ELSEIF statements. The major difference is that while you can execute different statements based on the values of different variables using the IF statement (IF a = 1 then ... ELSEIF b = 2 ... ELSEIF c = 3 ...), all of the statements executed with a CASE statement depend on the variable defined in the SWITCH statement. The syntax for the SWITCH statement is:

SWITCH Variable

```
CASE Expression1  
  Statements1  
[CASE Expression2  
  Statements2...]  
[DEFAULT  
  Statements3]
```

ENDSWITCH

Variable is a defined variable name that is compared to the expressions in the CASE statements.

Expression1 is an expression that is compared to Variable.

Statements1 are program statements that are executed if Variable is equal to Expression1.

Expression2 is an expression that is compared to Variable.

Statements2 are program statements that are executed if Variable is equal to Expression2.

Statements3 are program statements that are executed if none of the expressions in any CASE statement are equal to Variable.

When the SWITCH statement is encountered in the macro, the value of Variable is stored. This value is then compared against the expression in the first CASE statement. If they are equal, the statements between that CASE statement and either the next CASE statement, the DEFAULT statement or the ENDSWITCH statement, whichever comes first, is executed. Control then passes to the first statement beyond the ENDSWITCH statement. If the variable and the CASE expression are not equal, the statements are not executed. The program continues to the next CASE statement, which is evaluated in the same way.

If none of the CASE expressions matched the variable by the time the DEFAULT statement is encountered, the statements between the DEFAULT and ENDSWITCH statements are executed. If there is no DEFAULT statement, control passes to the first statement beyond the ENDSWITCH statement.

See also:

- [Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
- [Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
- [Macro Programming Statements](#)
- [Example of SWITCH and CASE](#)

The following macro counts the frequency of occurrence of four words in a document, and reports the percentage of use of each word within a document:

```
1 FUNCTION wordfreq()
2 word1 = Query$ ("Type the first word:")
3 word2 = Query$ ("Type the second word:")
4 word3 = Query$ ("Type the third word:")
5 word4 = Query$ ("Type the fourth word:")
6 DraftMode() ' put in DraftMode
7 TYPE ("[ctrlhome]") ' go to top of file
8 w1cnt = 0 ' initialize counters
9 w2cnt = 0
10 w3cnt = 0
11 w4cnt = 0
12 ocnt = 0
13 loop: 'loop point for each word
14 word = CurWord$() ' get word contents
15 SWITCH word
16     CASE (word1) ' if a match
17         w1cnt = w1cnt + 1 ' bump word count
18     CASE (word2)
19         w2cnt = w2cnt + 1
20     CASE (word3)
21         w3cnt = w3cnt + 1
22     CASE (word4)
23         w4cnt = w4cnt + 1
24     default
25         ocnt = ocnt + 1 ' didn't match our words
26 ENDSWITCH
27 TYPE ("[ctrlright]") ' to next word
28 IF (0 = AtEOF()) ' at the end of the file yet ?
29     GOTO loop ' no; continue
30 ENDIF
31 totcount = w1cnt + w2cnt + w3cnt + w4cnt + ocnt
32 p1 = (w1cnt / totcount) * 100
33 p1 = FormatNum$ ("", "", 2, p1)
34 p2 = (w2cnt / totcount) * 100
35 p2 = FormatNum$ ("", "", 2, p2)
36 p3 = (w3cnt / totcount) * 100
37 p3 = FormatNum$ ("", "", 2, p3)
38 p4 = (w4cnt / totcount) * 100
39 p4 = FormatNum$ ("", "", 2, p4)
```

```
40 message ("There are {w1cnt} cases of {word1}, or {p1}%")
41 message ("There are {w2cnt} cases of {word2}, or {p2}%")
42 message ("There are {w3cnt} cases of {word3}, or {p3}%")
43 message ("There are {w4cnt} cases of {word4}, or {p4}%")
44 message ("Total words in document: {totcount}")
45 END FUNCTION
```

Lines 2 - 5 of this macro ask the macro user for the four words to be counted using the Query\$ function, and assign their values to the variables word1 to word4. Line 6 uses the macro function DraftMode to put Ami Pro in Draft Mode, which speeds up processing of the macro. Lines 8 through 12 define the variables used for counters and initializes them to 0. After these setup statements, the body of the macro loop begins with the macro function getword in line 14, which gets the current word in the document, and places its value in the variable word.

Line 15 of the macro is the SWITCH statement. It sets the value of the variable the following CASE statements use to compare to the value of word. The CASE statement in line 16 compares the value of word to word1, the first word whose frequency we are trying to count. If there is a match, then the counter for the first word is incremented, and control jumps to line 27 following the ENDSWITCH statement. If not, control passes to the following line where the value of word is compared to the second word we are counting, and so forth. If a match is not found by line 24, the default case, the program increments the counter of other, non-matched words in the document. The ENDSWITCH statement in line 26 indicates the end of the SWITCH statement.

Line 27 advances the insertion point to the next word, and lines 28 - 30 jump back to line 13, where the process is repeated for the following word in the file until the entire file has been examined. Line 31 adds the count of each word type together to determine the total number of words in the document. Lines 32 - 39 calculate the average for each of the words, and use the FormatNum\$ macro function to format the numbers as percentages. Finally, lines 40 - 44 display the result of the word frequency count to the user.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)

The WHILE statement repeatedly executes a series of statements as long as a condition evaluates to TRUE. The WHILE statement is useful if you want to ensure that some condition has been fulfilled before continuing with other steps in the macro.

The syntax of the WHILE statement is:

WHILE (Condition)

Statements

WEND

Condition is a condition that evaluates to either TRUE or FALSE.

Statements are macro program statements.

When the WHILE statement is encountered in a macro program, the condition specified in condition is evaluated. If the condition evaluates to TRUE, then the statements between the WHILE and WEND statements are executed. If the condition is false, macro execution continues beyond the WEND statement. Following execution of the statements, the program goes back to the WHILE statement and re-evaluates the condition. As long as the condition remains TRUE, the statements through the WEND statement continue to be executed.

The statements between a WHILE/WEND loop are not executed at all if the condition specified in the WHILE statement is FALSE when first evaluated. It is also possible to create an infinite loop in a WHILE/WEND loop if the statements between them do not affect the condition in the WHILE statement.

The following example illustrates using the WHILE loop in a macro to count the words in a document.

```
1 FUNCTION wc()
2 DraftMode() ' ensure we are in DraftMode
3 TYPE ("[ctrlhome]") ' go to top of file
4 counter = 0 ' initialize counter
5 WHILE (NOT(AtEOF())) ' as long as not at end of file
6     counter = counter +1
7     TYPE ("[ctrlright]") ' ahead a word
8 WEND
9 message ("There are {counter} words in the file.")
10 END FUNCTION
```

Line 2 of this macro changes Ami Pro to Draft Mode for faster operation, line 3 positions the insertion point at the beginning of the file, and line 4 initializes the word counter variable to 0. Line 5, the WHILE statement, tells the macro to execute the following statements as long as the insertion point is not at the end of the file. Lines 6 and 7 form the loop of the WHILE statement, incrementing the counter and advancing to the next word in the file. The WEND statement in line 8 tells the macro to go to the WHILE statement and repeat the loop. Line 9 displays the word count to the user, and line 10 ends the macro.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)

When in a FOR/NEXT loop, there are times when the loop should be ended before the total number of repetitions specified in the FOR statement. In a SWITCH/CASE loop, there are times when only certain statements should be processed for a matching case, based on some other variable. Similarly, there are times when the macro needs to break out of a WHILE/WEND loop.

The BREAK statement allows control to pass out of the loop, and ends the action of the FOR/NEXT, SWITCH/CASESWITCH, and WHILE/WEND statements.

The syntax for the Break statement is

BREAK

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)
[Example of the BREAK Statement](#)

The BREAK statement is used in the following macro in both a FOR/NEXT loop and a SWITCH/CASE statement. This macro extends the boldwords macro used to illustrate the FOR/NEXT statement, and allows the user to pick multiple attributes.

```
1 FUNCTION attrwords()
2 ' This macro asks the user attributes to use, and then applies the attributes to a set number 3 of
words with the attributes.
4 boldon = 0 ' initialize variables
5 capson = 0
6 undon = 0
7 italicson = 0
8 flag = 0
9 loop: ' get no of attr, and set flags
10 attr = Query$ ("Type number of attribute:")
11 SWITCH attr
12     CASE "1"
13         boldon = 1
14     CASE "2"
15         IF (capson < 0) 'already picked one
16             message ("Already picked caps; ignored")
17             BREAK
18         ENDIF
19         capson = Uppercase
20     CASE "3"
21         IF (capson < 0) 'already picked one
22             message ("Already picked caps; ignored")
23             BREAK
24         ENDIF
25         capson = SmallCaps
26     CASE "4"
27         IF (capson < 0) 'already picked one
28             message ("Already picked caps; ignored")
29             BREAK
30         ENDIF
31         capson = InitialCaps
32     CASE "5"
33         IF (capson < 0) 'already picked one
34             message ("Already picked caps; ignored")
35             BREAK
36         ENDIF
37         capson = Lowercase
38     CASE "6"
```

```

39         italicson = 1
40     CASE "7"
41         IF (undon < 0) 'already picked one
42             message ("Already picked underline; ignored")
43             BREAK
44         ENDIF
45         undon = 7
46     CASE "8"
47         IF (undon < 0) 'already picked one
48             message ("Already picked underline; ignored")
49             BREAK
50         ENDIF
51         undon = 8
52     CASE "9"
53         IF (undon < 0) 'already picked one
54             message ("Already picked underline; ignored")
55             BREAK
56         ENDIF
57         undon = 9
58     CASE "0"
59         flag = 1
60     default ' incorrect choice; display help
61         message ("Bold = 1, All Caps = 2, Small Caps = 3, Initial Caps = 4, Lowercase = 5")
62         message ("Italics = 6, Underline = 7, Word Underline = 8, Double Underline = 9")
63         message ("Type 0 to apply attributes")
64     ENDSWITCH
65     IF (flag = 0) ' may want another pick
66         GOTO loop
67     ENDIF
68     numwords =Query$ ("How many words?")
69     FOR count = 1 TO numwords ' shade desired words
70         IF (AtEOF())
71             BREAK ' stop at end of file
72         ENDIF
73         TYPE ("[ctrlshiftright]") ' shade word to right
74     NEXT
75     IF (boldon) 'apply attrs
76         bold() ' bold it
77     ENDIF
78     IF (capson)
79         caps (capson)
80     ENDIF
81     IF (italicson)

```

```

82     italic()
83 ENDIF
84 IF (undon = 7)
85     Underline()
86 ENDIF
87 IF (undon = 8)
88     WordUnderline()
89 ENDIF
90 IF (undon = 9)
91     SpecialEffects (DoubleUnderline)
92 ENDIF
93 TYPE ("[right][left]") 'unshade
94 END FUNCTION

```

This macro starts out by initializing the variables in lines 3-7. Line 9 asks the user to type the number of the attribute he wants to use. Following this, a SWITCH/CASE statement evaluates the number the user typed, and sets the flags for the desired attributes. In line 16, a BREAK statement is used if the user had already picked one of the capitalization attributes, since no more than one of these attributes can be applied at one time. If the user had not picked a capitalization attribute, line 18 sets the flag for all caps. The BREAK statement is also used for the underlining choices, since only one underline attribute can be in effect at one time. The DEFAULT case in line 59 displays a Help message for the user if he picks an invalid choice.

Line 64 checks to see if the macro user indicated he wanted to end picking attributes by typing 0. If not, a GOTO statement loops to line 8, where the macro asks for another attribute. If the user is done picking attributes, line 67 asks the user to select the number of words to apply the attributes. Lines 68-72 are a FOR/NEXT loop used to select the desired number of words. Line 70 contains a BREAK statement that is used to end the FOR/NEXT loop if the end of the file has been reached.

Finally, lines 74-91 apply the selected attributes, and line 92 unselects the words.

See also:

[Ami Pro Macro Language Contents](#)
[Overview of the Ami Pro Macro Language](#)
[Macro Programming Statements](#)

This section of the documentation describes error messages that can appear when compiling or running macros. It also discusses some of the techniques you can use to determine the cause of the errors, and how you can test your macros to make sure they do what you want them to.

Error Messages When Macros Are Compiled

When an error occurs during macro compilation, the insertion point stops at the location of the error, and the appropriate message displays. The macro is not saved. You can determine the cause of the error, make the change, and recompile the macro. Compilation stops at the first error found, so you may need to compile the macro several times in order to find all the errors.

Error Messages While Macros Are Running

Runtime error handling is dependent on whether the SingleStep function has been used in the compiled macro. If a SingleStep function has been used, a runtime error displays a message box with the error message as the title of the message box and the offending line inside the dialog box. When the user acknowledges the error, the macro is canceled.

If no SingleStep statement has been used, the error message displays on the screen without the line information. When the user acknowledges the error, the macro is canceled.

A run-time error, whether a macro error, or an Ami Pro or Windows error, stops macro execution unless an ONERROR statement has been included in the macro. If an ONERROR statement has been included, control transfers to the location specified by that statement.

Determining the Cause of Runtime Errors

Runtime errors can be difficult to trace and debug. If other people will be using your macros, you should test them and make sure they work correctly before distributing them. Ami Pro provides several tools you can use to determine the cause of errors and trace the progress of your macro. These tools are:

- SingleStep and IgnoreKeyboard
- Message
- Messages

See also:

- [Using the SingleStep and IgnoreKeyboard Functions](#)
- [Using the Message Function](#)
- [Using the Messages Function](#)

The SingleStep function is the most powerful tool you can use to help debug your macros. If you use the SingleStep function and an error occurs, you will see information about the line that caused the problem. If the SingleStep function is not used, all that is shown is the error message with no indication of where the problem is.

The SingleStep function is also useful because it allows you to trace the progress of your macro. When you use control statements in your macro, it may do something you don't expect if the value tested by the control statement is something you hadn't planned on. In single step mode, each statement is displayed as it is executed so that you can tell what your macro is doing. You can verify that the tests placed in your control statements do what you planned.

Any variables defined before the SingleStep function will not be available for viewing or changing. Also, any variable not yet defined when the macro is interrupted will not be available. When you use the StepThrough feature of SingleStep and the next statement is a Call function, all statements in the macro and any macros called will be executed without interruption. Once the called macro ends, the macro will again be interrupted. If the next statement is not a macro call, then StepThrough acts just like SingleStep. If a SingleStep(0) is encountered while stepping through the macro, it will not have an effect on the macro. If a SingleStep(1) is encountered, the macro will be interrupted.

Other tools that can help you debug your macros are the IgnoreKeyboard, Message, and Messages functions. The IgnoreKeyboard function determines if any key will interrupt a macro or if only the Escape key will interrupt the macro. The Message function displays a message on the screen and then waits for the user to acknowledge it. The Messages function determines if messages issued by Ami Pro will be shown to the user or if they will be accepted and the default action taken.

If the SingleStep function has not been used in your macro, the macro user can press a key to interrupt macro play. When a key is pressed, a message appears asking the user if macro play should be continued or canceled. The IgnoreKeyboard function determines if pressing any key pauses the macro (the default) or if pressing only the Escape key pauses the macro.

If you use the SingleStep function, pausing the macro by pressing a key will cause the macro to enter single step mode. You will be able to continue macro play normally, continue in single step mode, or cancel macro play completely. This allows you to see what is happening in your macro if it appears to be in an infinite loop.

The following macro illustrates using the SingleStep Function to determine the cause of an infinite loop:

```
FUNCTION debug
SingleStep (Off) ' allow debugging
var1 = 1 ' initialize var1
var2 = 2 ' initialize var2
while (var1 < 10) ' set loop to continue until var1 = 10
    IF (var2 > 0)
        var1 = var1 - 1 ' decrement var1 if var2 > 0
    ENDIF
    var1 = var1 + 1 ' increment var2
WEND
END FUNCTION
```

In this example, a while loop is used to execute program steps while var1 is less than 10. The last statement in the WHILE loop increments var1, so the macro should execute the loop 10 times and then end. The IF statement in line 6 decrements var1 if var2 is greater than 0. Since var2 is equal to 2, this means that var1 will always be decremented. This means that var1 will never increase as it passes through the loop, since it will be decremented in line 7 and then incremented in line 9. This means the loop will never end.

If this macro were run, Ami Pro would appear to freeze with the hourglass icon displayed. By using SingleStep mode, pressing a key while the macro was running would allow the programmer to view the

progress of the loop and determine the problem.

See also:

[Using the Message Function](#)

[Using the Messages Function](#)

The Message function can also be used to display the value of a variable as your macro executes. This can assist you in determining if variable values stay within the range you expect. Consider the following example:

```
FUNCTION testswitch
choice = Query$ ("Type a number between 1 and 3")
SWITCH choice
    CASE ("1")
        ' statements for case 1
    CASE ("2")
        ' statements for case 2
    CASE ("3")
        ' statements for case 3
    DEFAULT
        message ("Got back {choice} for user's choice")
ENDSWITCH
END FUNCTION
```

This example uses a SWITCH statement to execute some macro statements based on a value typed in by the user. The Message statement in line 11 displays a message indicating the value of the switch variable if it wasn't one of the values expected. While this example is simple, placing messages in your macros can be helpful when debugging. This can be particularly true if the value being tested in a SWITCH statement is determined by the macro or is the result of a function.

See also:

[Using the SingleStep and IgnoreKeyboard Functions](#)
[Using the Messages Function](#)

The Messages function determines the action taken by a macro in response to unexpected Ami Pro messages. For instance, when a new file is opened, Ami Pro asks if the current file's changes should be saved. By using the Messages function, the macro can automatically take the default action for these messages without interrupting the macro user.

In the early stages of developing a complicated macro, you may want to leave message display on. This helps you determine that the functions in the macro do what you want them to. Once you are sure that the macro is working correctly, you can turn messages off.

See also:

[Using the SingleStep and IgnoreKeyboard Functions](#)

[Using the Message Function](#)

The macro has been interrupted

This message appears if the SingleStep function has been used and the macro is running in single step mode. It also appears if the SingleStep function has been used and the macro user presses a key.

The statement being executed appears in the dialog box along with three choices for continuing the macro: Single-Step, Continue, and Cancel. Choose Single-Step and the next statement is executed and you are again asked whether to continue single step mode. Choose Continue and the macro continues in normal run mode. Choose Cancel and macro execution is canceled.

Internal Runtime Error *Number*

This is an internal error. It signifies an unexpected runtime error. It should not appear. If this message does appear, note the number that is given and then call Ami Pro customer support for further assistance.

Do you want to cancel the macro?

This message appears when you did not use SingleStep mode and you pressed a key during macro execution.

If you choose Yes and the label defined by the ONCANCEL statement was used, the control transfers to the label. If the label was not used, the macro ends.

If you choose no, macro execution continues.

Error 1: Incorrect format used for this function

The format used for this function is not the correct format. Check for missing parentheses after the function name or at the end of the function. Also check for improper characters within the parentheses.

Error 2: Symbol *Name* not recognized

The character at the insertion point is not recognized by the macro compiler. If it is a variable, check to make sure it has been defined first. If it is a function, check the spelling of the function name.

Error 3: Memory not available

There is not enough memory available to compile the macro. Reduce memory usage by exiting other applications and then recompile the macro.

Error 4: *Name* is already defined as an array

The array name used in this DIM statement is already defined as something else in this macro. Use another array name.

Error 5: Array name must be followed by)

When using an array name, the element number of the array must be surrounded by parentheses.
Check the parentheses and then recompile the macro.

Error 6: Incorrect expression as array argument

The element number of this array is not a number or the expression you used doesn't evaluate to an integer. Correct the expression and then recompile the macro.

Error 7: Incorrect expression, expecting)

The number of closing parentheses in this expression does not match the number of opening parentheses. Count the parentheses, correct errors, and then recompile the macro.

Error 8: Incorrect parameter count

You did not provide the correct number of parameters for this function. Check the requirements of this function, correct errors, and then recompile the macro.

Error 9: Misplaced keyword *KeyWordName*

The word *KeyWordName* does not belong at this point in the macro. Check the syntax of what you were trying to do, correct errors, and then recompile the macro.

Error 10: Token file is unreadable

This indicates the file MACTOKEN.SAM in the AMIPRO directory is damaged or missing. You cannot compile the macro until it has been replaced. Call Ami Pro support for instructions on how to replace this file.

Error 11: FUNCTION argument value is already defined

The arguments you used in the FUNCTION statement have already been defined and cannot be used at that point. You may have used a function name or a constant as the macro argument. Check the syntax, correct errors, and then recompile the macro.

Error 12: FUNCTION statement has incorrect format

The format of the FUNCTION statement is incorrect. The syntax of the FUNCTION statement is *FUNCTION macroname(arguments)*. Macroname cannot be a name of a statement or a function. Make sure that you have parentheses following the macro name and that the name is not a reserved word. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 13: DECLARE statement has incorrect format

The format of the DECLARE statement is not correct. The syntax of the DECLARE statement is *DECLARE macroname([arguments])*. Make sure that you have parentheses following the macro name and that you have not used function names for the arguments. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 14: DECLARE or CALL statement has incorrect format

The format of the DECLARE or CALL statement is not correct. The syntax of the DECLARE statement is *DECLARE macroname([arguments])*. The format of the CALL statement is *CALL macroname([arguments])*. Make sure that you have parentheses following the macro name and that you have not used function names for the arguments. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 15: Variable name *VariableName* is not appropriate here

A variable name does not belong at this point in the macro. The macro may be expecting an array name instead of a variable name. You may have incorrectly used a variable name instead of a function or statement name. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 16: Symbol *String* is not recognized

The character at the insertion point is not recognized by the macro compiler. If it is a variable, check to make sure it has been properly defined. If it is a function, check the spelling of the function name. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 17: END FUNCTION statement was not found.

The macro does not have an END FUNCTION statement. Insert an END FUNCTION statement and then recompile the macro.

Error 18: Expecting (instead of *Statement* here

The IF statement should be followed by an open parentheses and the condition to evaluate the IF statement against. Correct the IF statement and then recompile the macro.

Error 19: Expecting ENDIF instead of *Statement* here

You cannot use an ELSEIF or ELSE statement following an ELSE statement. Rearrange the order of your ELSE and ELSEIF statements and then recompile the macro.

Error 20: Expecting *Statement* instead of ELSEIF here

The location of the ELSEIF statement is not correct or the macro is not being controlled by an IF statement at this point. The ELSEIF condition must be prior to the ELSE and ENDIF statements governed by the IF statement. Make sure the conditions are positioned correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 21: Expecting *Statement* instead of ELSE here

The location of the ELSE statement is not correct, or the macro is not being controlled by an IF statement at this time. The ELSE condition must be the last condition before the ENDIF statement. Make sure the conditions are positioned correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 22: Expecting *Statement* instead of ENDIF here

The location of the ENDIF statement is not correct, or the macro is not being controlled by an IF statement at this time. The ENDIF statement should follow all ELSEIF statements. If the ELSE statement is used, the ENDIF statement should also follow it. Make sure the location of the ENDIF statement is appropriate and then recompile the macro.

Error 23: Expecting *Statement* instead of NEXT here

The location of the NEXT statement is not correct, or the macro is not being controlled by an FOR statement at this time. Make sure the location of the NEXT statement is appropriate and then recompile the macro.

Error 24: WHILE statement has incorrect format

The format of the WHILE statement is not correct. The syntax of the WHILE statement is *WHILE (expression) statements WEND*. Make sure that the WHILE statement is formatted correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 25: CASE statement must follow SWITCH statement

The location of the CASE statement is not correct. All CASE statements must appear between a SWITCH and an ENDSWITCH statement. They cannot appear following the DEFAULT statement. Make sure the SWITCH loop is formatted correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 26: Variable name must follow SWITCH statement

The SWITCH statement must have a variable name immediately following it that can be evaluated against the expressions used in the following CASE statements. Insert a variable name following the SWITCH statement and then recompile the macro.

Error 27: Expecting *Statement* instead of CASE here

The location of the CASE statement is not correct. All CASE statements must appear between a SWITCH and an ENDSWITCH statement. They cannot appear following the DEFAULT statement. Make sure the SWITCH loop is formatted correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 28: Expecting *Statement* instead of DEFAULT here

The location of the DEFAULT statement is not correct, or the macro is not evaluating a SWITCH/ENDSWITCH condition at the location of the DEFAULT statement. The DEFAULT statement must appear following all CASE statements and just before the ENDSWITCH statement. Check to make sure the SWITCH loop is formatted correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 29: Expecting *Statement* instead of ENDSWITCH here

The location of the ENDSWITCH statement is not correct, or the macro is not evaluating a SWITCH/ENDSWITCH condition at the location of the ENDSWITCH statement. The ENDSWITCH statement must appear following all CASE statements and the DEFAULT statement. Make sure the SWITCH loop is formatted correctly and then recompile the macro.

Error 30: BREAK statement is inappropriate here

The location of the BREAK statement is not correct, or the macro is not evaluating a SWITCH/ENDSWITCH, FOR/NEXT or WHILE/WEND condition at the location of the BREAK statement. Make sure the BREAK statement is in a FOR/NEXT, SWITCH/ENDSWITCH or WHILE/WEND loop and then recompile the macro.

Error 31: Expecting *Statement* instead of FUNCTION here

The location of the FUNCTION statement is not correct. The FUNCTION statement must be the very first thing in a macro. If this is not the first macro in the file, make sure the previous macro is terminated with an END FUNCTION statement. Make corrections and then recompile the macro.

Error 32: Expecting *Statement* instead of END FUNCTION here

The location of the END FUNCTION statement is not correct. The END FUNCTION statement must be the last statement in a macro. Prior to the END FUNCTION statement, all IF/THEN, WHILE/WEND, SWITCH/ENDSWITCH and FOR/NEXT loops must be terminated. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 33: Incorrect format used for CALL statement

The syntax you used for the CALL statement is not correct. The correct syntax is: *CALL macroname([parameters])*. Make sure that the macroname is followed by parentheses and that the arguments to the called macro are correct. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 34: Label *Name* is not defined

You referenced the label *name* in a GOTO statement, and the LABEL was not found in the macro. Check the spelling of the label and make sure that the label is formatted correctly. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 35: *Label/Name* is already defined

The LABEL name you used is already used as a label, or it is used as a variable name or function name.
Select a unique name for the label and then recompile the macro.

Error 36: Incorrect number of parameters: function

There are too few or too many parameters used for this function. Check the required syntax, correct the parameters, and then recompile the macro.

Error 37: Incorrect format used for DIM statement

The syntax you used in the DIM statement is not correct. The correct syntax is *DIM arrayname(count)*, *[arrayname(count)...*]. Check the statement, correct errors, and then recompile the macro.

Error 38: Incorrect format used for DEFSTR statement

The syntax you used in the DEFSTR statement is not correct. The correct syntax is *DEFSTR* *variablename* [, *variablename...*]. Check the statement, correct the errors, and then recompile the macro.

Error 39: Incorrect array expression

Something is wrong with the array reference you used. The array name must be followed by the element number in parentheses. The element number must be a number or the expression must evaluate to an integer. Correct the expression and then recompile the macro.

Error 40: Assignment expected after FOR statement

You formatted the FOR statement incorrectly. The correct syntax for the FOR statement is *FOR assignment TO expression [STEP expression]*. Make sure you initialize the counting variable in the FOR loop and then recompile the macro.

Error 41: TO expected in FOR statement

You formatted the FOR statement incorrectly. The correct syntax for the FOR statement is *FOR assignment TO expression [STEP expression]*. Make sure you initialize the counting variable in the FOR loop and then recompile the macro.

Error 42: Improper label used in GOTO statement

The label name you used in the GOTO statement is not a LABEL. Labels cannot be variable names, function names, or expressions. Make sure that the label name is correct and then recompile the macro.

Error 43: Incorrect syntax used in DECLARE statement

The DECLARE statement is formatted incorrectly. The correct syntax for the DECLARE statement is *DECLARE macroname([arguments])*. Make sure the macroname is followed by parentheses and any arguments. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 44: No macros found in file

The macro file you saved does not have any macros in it. If the file is an Ami Pro document file, you should save it with a .SAM extension. If this file is a macro file, make sure that the FUNCTION statement is spelled and formatted correctly. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 45: Incorrect character *Character* used here

The character you typed here does not belong at this point in the macro. Check the syntax for the function you were trying to perform. If the character should be part of a string, make sure that there are quotation marks around it. Correct the statement and then recompile the macro.

Error 46: Macro line can't end like this

The line the insertion point is on cannot end the way it does. Perhaps there are too few closing parentheses on the line, or perhaps you forgot to end a string with quotation marks. Check the statement, make corrections, and then recompile the macro.

Error 47: Token file has become damaged

This indicates the file MACTOKEN.SAM in the AMIPRO directory has become damaged or is missing. You cannot compile the macro until it has been replaced. Call Ami Pro support for instructions on how to replace this file.

Error 48: *String* is an improper keyname

The keyname *string* is not the name of a key. Either the keyname is misspelled or you used a square brace ([]) in this string. Check the list of permissible keynames. If you wanted to type a square brace in the string, use two braces ([[]]) instead. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 49: Too many characters in this string

There is a limit of 80 characters that can be used in any single string. You have exceeded this limit. Shorten the string or break it into two strings and then recompile the macro.

Error 50: Called macro must have a filename or be in the current macro file

One of the macros in this file calls another macro that is not in this file and does not have the name of another macro file associated with it. Any called macros must either be in the macro file you are executing or must have filenames supplied with the macro so they can be found. Make sure the macro name is spelled correctly and its location is identified correctly. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 51: Macro not found

One of the macros in this file should be in another macro file, but is not. When a filename for an macro is specified, Ami Pro searches the macpath directory, the documents directory, and the Ami Pro program directory for the specified file. If a full path to the macro is specified, Ami Pro only checks that path. Check the filename and paths for the called macro, and ensure that they are correct. Make changes and recompile the macro.

See also:

[Determining a Macro's Location](#)

Error 52: Out of memory for variable space

There is not enough free memory available to allocate space for variables used in this macro.

Error 53: Insufficient memory to execute this macro

There is not enough free memory available to run this macro. Close other open windows and try running the macro again.

Error 54: DDEReceive\$ could not be executed

This message indicates that the DDEReceive\$ function was not able to execute. This could be because the DDEInitiate function was not used to set up communications, or because the DDEInitiate function failed to communicate with the other Windows application. Make sure that you correctly started the DDE conversation, and that the other application is responding before using the DDEReceive\$ function. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 55: DDEReceive\$ did not get data back from the other program

This message indicates that the DDEReceive\$ function was able to communicate with the other program, but that no data was received from the application by the DDEReceive\$ function. This could be because the other application was not initialized correctly prior to using the DDEReceive\$ function. Check the parameters required by the other program, and make sure that the DDE conversation was set up correctly. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 56: Incorrect parameters used for DDEReceive\$ function

This message indicates that the DDEReceive\$ function was not formatted using the correct parameters. This could be because the ChannelID was not correct, or because the data requested from the other application was not presented in the format required by the other application. Check the ChannelID and the format required for DDE requests from the other application. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 57: Insufficient memory to execute this macro
Unused.

Error 58: Incorrect parameters used for DDEExecute function

This message indicates that the DDEExecute function was not able to execute because the commands used in the DDEExecute function were not correct for the other application. Check the format required for giving commands to the other application. Correct and then recompile the macro.

Error 59: Incorrect Parameters used *MacroStatement* Line *Number*

One of the parameters you used for this function is not correct for the function. Perhaps the function requires a numeric parameter and you used a string instead. Check the required parameters, make corrections, and then recompile and rerun the macro.

Error 60: Can't read macro file

This error message indicates that Ami Pro cannot read the coded instructions to execute the macro stored in the macro file. If this message should appear, you should display the macro file, and save it again to regenerate the internal instructions. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed, and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 61: Internal error, start address *String*

Error 62: Internal error, opcode *String*

Error 63: Internal error, function *Number*

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic that controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, you should first display the macro file. Save the file again to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 64: Internal error, parm count *String Line Number*

Error 65: Internal error, no function number *String Line Number*

Error 66: Internal error, bad logop

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, you should first display the macro file. Save the file again to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 71: Attempt to add non-numeric values *MacroStatement Line Number*

This message appears when a macro is running, and an assignment statement or evaluation of variables attempts to add variables that are not numbers. This most frequently occurs when a variable which has a string value is added to a number. Check to make sure that the variables in the statement evaluate to numbers rather than strings. Remember that an uninitialized variable is equal to the null string (""), rather than zero. You must specifically initialize variables in order to guarantee that they will be treated as numeric.

Determine the value of the offending variable and correct its value to ensure it is numeric. Then recompile the macro and run it again.

Error 72: Attempt to divide by zero, *MacroStatement* Line *Number*

This message appears when a macro is running and a division operation attempts to divide by zero. Macro execution stops when this message appears. Determine the variable that is zero at the time of the statement execution. Perhaps you can evaluate this variable before doing the division and allow the user to change it, or skip the division if it is zero. Make corrections, recompile, and then rerun the macro.

Error 73: Attempted math function on non-numeric values, *MacroStatement* Line *Number*

This message appears when a macro is running, and an assignment statement or evaluation of variables attempts to perform binary arithmetic or multiplication and division on variables that are not numbers.

This most frequently occurs when a variable that has a string value is divided or multiplied by a number.

This message could also appear if a non-integral number was used as an operand in a binary operation.

Check to make sure that the variables in the statement evaluate to numbers rather than strings.

Remember that an uninitialized variable is equal to the null string (""), rather than zero. You must specifically initialize variables in order to guarantee that they will be treated as numeric. Determine the value of the offending variable and correct its value to ensure it is numeric. Then recompile the macro and run it again.

Error 70: Internal error, bad mathop

Error 74: Internal error, bad mulop

Error 75: Internal error, POPVAR stack

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 67: Internal error, logop stack

Error 68: Internal error, relop stack

Error 69: Internal error, mathops stack

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still won't run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 76: Internal error, JMPF stack

Error 77: Internal error, JMPF stack

Error 78: Internal error, POPRLT stack

Internal errors should not appear, and indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 79: Internal error, call address *String*

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 80: Array index out of range

The index value of an array is larger than the number of elements assigned to it using the DIM statement. This can occur when a FOR/NEXT loop or WHILE/WEND loop is used to increment the value of an array index and the element limit in the DIM statement is exceeded. Macro execution stops when this occurs. Determine the statement that is causing the index to grow too large, correct the problem or dimension the array with more elements, and then recompile and rerun the macro.

Error 81: Macro called Ami Pro Function that has been grayed

This error message will occur if an Ami Pro function is called at an inappropriate time. An example of this would be to display the tab ruler in draft mode, or to create a frame in draft mode. This message also appears when you call an Ami Pro function such as FileOpen that is not available under NewWave, or you call a NewWave specific function, such as CreateANew, when not running NewWave.

When this error appears, macro execution is canceled. Determine the Ami Pro function that could not be executed. Perhaps you can use other Ami Pro commands to guarantee that the program is in the correct operating mode to let the function run correctly, or you could jump over the function if the program is not in the correct mode. Correct the problem, recompile the macro, and then run it again.

Error 82: ONERROR or ONCANCEL can't be in a called macro

This message appears when a macro is running, and an ONERROR or ONCANCEL statement is found in a macro that is called by another macro. This message is an internal error and should not occur. If this message displays, call Ami Pro customer support.

Error 83: Macro referenced in CALL statement can't be found

The macro used a CALL statement to call another macro, but the called macro was not in the 'main' macro file or the file referenced in the CALL statement. Any called macros must either be in the macro file executed by the user, or must have filenames supplied with the macro so they can be found. Make sure the macro name is spelled correctly and that its location is identified. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 84: Insufficient memory for AddMenu functions

There is not enough free memory available to run this macro. Close other open windows to reduce memory and try running the macro again.

Error 86: Unable to complete CreateMenu function

The macro was unable to create the menu you requested. This could be because you used an invalid bar ID or because there was already a menu with the name you requested. Check the AddMenu and AddBar statements in the macro. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 87: Maximum menu count reached in AddMenu function

No more menus could be added because the maximum number of menus on the menu bar had been reached. You will need to rewrite the macro to include fewer menus, or use a different menu bar. Make corrections and then recompile the macro.

Error 89: Unable to complete menu function, Lock failure

The menu function you wanted could not be completed because of an error communicating with the Windows Menu Manager. Try closing other windows you may have open, or exit Windows and restart. If you continue to have problems, call Ami Pro customer support.

Error 90: Unable to create new menu

The macro was unable to create the menu item you requested. This could be because you used an invalid bar ID or menu ID, or because there was already a menu item with the name you requested. Check the AddMenu, AddBar, and AddMenuItem statements in the macro. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 91: Maximum count reached in AddMenuItem

No more menu items could be added to the menu because the maximum had already been reached. You will need to rewrite the macro to include more menus or fewer items. Correct errors and then recompile the macro.

Error 92: Insufficient memory for menu functions.

There is not enough free memory available to run this macro. Close other open windows to reduce memory, and try running the macro again.

Error 93: Internal Error, shrinking menus

Error 94: Internal Error, symbol number

Error 95: Internal Error, symbol number

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic that controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 96: Internal Error, grow strings

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 97: Internal Error, strings

Error 98: Internal Error, grow strings

Error 99: Internal Error, lock strings

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file and then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 100: Internal Error, realloc array

Error 101: Internal Error, string frame

Error 102: Internal Error, no stack

Internal errors should not appear. They indicate a problem with the way the macro was saved, or with the Ami Pro logic which controls macro execution. If an internal error should appear, first display the macro file then save it to make sure that the file has not become damaged. If the file saves successfully, and the macro still will not run, call Ami Pro Customer support for further instructions. When calling support, make sure you have the error number displayed and any other parameters displayed in the error message.

Error 103: Index out of bounds in global array

The index value of a global array is larger than the number of elements assigned to it using the AllocGlobalVar function. This can occur when a FOR/NEXT loop or WHILE/WEND loop is used to increment the value of an array index, and the limit set in the AllocGlobalVar function is exceeded. Macro execution stops when this occurs. Determine the statement that is causing the index to grow too large or increase the size of the array in the AllocGlobalVar function. Correct errors and then recompile and rerun the macro.

Error 104: Insufficient memory to run this macro

There is not enough free memory available to run this macro. Close other open windows to reduce memory and try running the macro again.

Error 105: Unknown global variable used

The global variable ID you used has not been defined. Each global variable is assigned an ID when it is created, and this ID must be used when that variable is accessed. Check the ID to make sure it is valid. Correct errors and then recompile and rerun the macro.

Error 106: Incorrect parameter used for this function

One of the parameters you used for this function is not correct for the function. Perhaps the function requires a numeric parameter and you used a string instead. Check the required parameters. Correct errors and then recompile and rerun the macro.

Error 107: Insufficient memory to run this macro

There is not enough free memory available to run this macro. Close other open windows to reduce memory and try running the macro again.

Error 108: *Filename* is not a macro file

The macro you wanted to display or run is not an Ami Pro macro file. If it is a document file, it should have the extension .SAM. If it is a macro file, it should have the extension .SMM. Make sure the contents of the file are correct.

Error 109: Incorrect combination of keyword(s)

The line following an END FUNCTION statement does not have a FUNCTION statement, or you have used a FUNCTION statement without having ended the previous function with an END FUNCTION statement. Check the macro, make corrections, and then recompile.

Error 110: Incorrect offset for start of string

The offset you provided for a MID\$ or strchr function argument is 0. The minimum possible offset is 1, which will begin the search with the first character in the string. Change the argument and then recompile the macro.

Error 111: THEN statement is inappropriate here

The location of the THEN statement is not correct. The THEN statement must follow the condition specified in the IF statement. Check the function, make corrections, and then recompile the macro.

Error 112: Record Function(s) couldn't be translated

One of the functions you are translating from a Record/Play macro to an editable macro did not translate. Some Ami Pro functions, such as charting, can be recorded and played back, but cannot be edited. You can recognize these functions in the editable macro because they will appear as a series of numbers that are commented out of the macro. If you want to keep the original macro as it was, do not save the edited version.

Error 113: Unknown token *number*, is not a valid parameter.

You used the specified item as an argument to a macro function or to another macro. The item is not a valid variable name or definition substitution, and cannot be passed to a function. Check the spelling of the variable name or definition, recompile the macro, and try again.

Error 114: Function *FunctionName* has not been declared.

You used *FunctionName* in your macro, and it is not a valid macro function or user defined function. Check the spelling of the built-in function, or make sure you have correctly declared your user-defined function. Recompile the macro and try again.

Error 115: Failure to lock global memory.

Ami Pro was unable to access memory needed for the macro. Try running the macro again; if it fails, then redisplay the macro, resave and run it again. If the problem continues call Ami Pro Customer Support.

Error 116: Corrupt variable.

A string variable for the macro has been corrupted. Check string manipulations for errors.

Error 117: Invalid variable type (Codeld).

Unable to obtain value of the variable due to unknown type. Converting to code:

2 - Integer

3 - Floating point

4 - String

Error 118: Mismatch on assignment (Codeld).

Unable to assign value to a macro variable due to a type mismatch. Converting to code:

- 2 - Integer
- 3 - Floating point
- 4 - String

Error 119: Memory allocation failure (CodeId).

Ami Pro was unable to obtain enough memory to store a macro variable. Try closing one or more of the other Windows applications and running the application again. Also check AllocGlobalVar calls to be sure they are requesting reasonable amounts of memory.

Error 120: Wrong data type for operation (Codeld).

The variable passed to a macro function could not be converted to the correct format for use.

Error 121: GlobalLock failure (CodeId).

Internal error: Ami Pro could not access previously stored data. Call Ami Pro Customer Support.

Error 122: Variable confusion.
Unable to determine the type of variable being substituted.

Error 123: Unrecognized Field: %s.
Unused

Error 124: Field does not end properly.
Power field is missing correct termination.

Error 125: Field number out of range.
Macro attempted to reference a non existent field.

Error 126: Quoted string not properly terminated.
The string was not correctly ended.

Error 127: Call statement must reference a macroname.

Check to be sure the Call statement is not using a standard macro function name, and that the MacroName in the Call statement is an existing Ami Pro macro. See the Call statement documentation for information on syntax.

Error 129: Invalid number for FormatDate.

The Style field of the FormatDate function call is invalid. Check to be sure that it is one of the values listed in the [FormatDate](#) function documentation.

Error 130: Failed to Exec ProgramNames.

Ami Pro was unable to execute the program. Be sure that the application exists on your path.

Error 131: Indirect variable required. (Use &variable)

The variable used is a direct variable. Ami Pro needs an indirect variable that points to the intended variable. Try placing an ampersand (&) in front of the variable and resaving the macro.

Error 132: Array variable required for this function.
An array variable is needed to run this function.

Error 133: Incorrect number of parameters.

Check the function documentation for the correct number of parameters required for the function.

Error 134: Only one macro may be paused at a time.
Use the pause function for only one macro at a time.

Error 135: Invalid DIALOG BOX format.

The format of the dialog box is not correct. See the [DialogBox](#) Call information in the macro documentation for format information.

Error 136: Misplaced Keyword DIALOG. DIALOG boxes must be defined outside of functions. DIALOG is reserved for use in Ami Pro macro. Change the name of the variable to correct the problem. If you are trying to create a dialog box see the [DialogBox](#) function documentation.

Error 137: Misplaced Keyword END DIALOG.
END DIALOG is a reserved string in Ami Pro macros.

Error 138: Illegal use of indirection.

The ampersand character (&) is used illegally. Try deleting it and use the remaining variable name. See the [Variables](#) section for further information.

Error 139: Invalid argument to ALIAS.

The alias created in the DECLARE section for referencing another macro is not acceptable. See the DECLARE section for further information.

Error 140: Invalid argument.

Not Correct parameter or number of parameters in function call.

Error 141: Misplaced ALIAS.
Unused.

Error 142: DEFINE (Names) identifier must be undefined.

Name is a reserved word and can not be used in a DEFINE statement. Check the DEFINE statements and be sure they each have two parameters and contain no reserved words.

Error 143: DEFINE closing parenthesis expected.

The DEFINE statement includes an open parenthesis and expects a matching closing parenthesis.

Error 144: Invalid syntax for DEFINE.

DEFINE statement syntax is not correct. Check the macro documentation for further documentation for DEFINE.

Error 145: Replacement too long for DEFINE.

The replacement string, including inserted parameters must be less than 500 characters.

Error 146: Duplicate DEFINE/Variable name (Names).
The variable name is defined more than once.

Error 147: Line too long.
Macro lines must be less than 255 characters in length.

Error 148: NewWave Function called.

Macro called a NewWave function while not running the NewWave application. Note: NewWave functions are not available in the Windows version of Ami Pro.

Error 149: Open parenthesis unexpected.
Expected closing parenthesis in DEFINE statement.

Error 150: Invalid Dll ID.

The DLL referenced in a DLLCall function was not previously loaded, or the load was unsuccessful.

Error 151: Failed to load DLL.

The macro was unable to load the DLL. Check to be sure that either the DLL is in the Windows directory or that a full path is used to reference it.

Error 152: Failed to open control file.

Ami Pro could not open the macro control file, MACTOKEN.SAM. Check to be sure that it exists and that it resides in the Ami Pro directory.

This section of the macro documentation lists each of the error messages that could appear during macro compilation and execution, along with suggestions for determining the cause of the problem, and how to fix the problem. It does not cover the regular Ami Pro or Windows error messages. These are documented in the User's Guide.

Each error message is numbered. This lets you quickly identify the error, and look it up here. Messages in this section are listed in numerical order, except for the first few 'status messages'.

Italicized words in this section, such as string, number, and filename are replaced when the message is displayed on screen by the actual statement, filename, number, etc. causing the problem.

To read the suggestions for error correction, click on the error message number.

[Macro Error Messages 1 - 40](#)

[Macro Error Messages 41 - 80](#)

[Macro Error Messages 81 - 120](#)

[Macro Error Messages 121 - End](#)

UnNumbered Error Messages

[The macro has been interrupted](#)

[Internal Runtime Error Number](#)

[Do you want to cancel the macro?](#)

Error 1: Incorrect format used for this function
Error 2: Symbol *Name* not recognized
Error 3: Memory not available
Error 4: *Name* is already defined as an array
Error 5: Array name must be followed by)
Error 6: Incorrect expression as array argument
Error 7: Incorrect expression, expecting)
Error 8: Incorrect parameter count
Error 9: Misplaced keyword *KeyWordName*
Error 10: Token file is unreadable
Error 11: FUNCTION argument value is already defined
Error 12: FUNCTION statement has incorrect format
Error 13: DECLARE statement has incorrect format
Error 14: DECLARE or CALL statement has incorrect format
Error 15: Variable name *VariableName* is not appropriate here
Error 16: Symbol *String* is not recognized
Error 17: END FUNCTION statement was not found.
Error 18: Expecting (instead of *Statement* here
Error 19: Expecting ENDIF instead of *Statement* here
Error 20: Expecting *Statement* instead of ELSEIF here
Error 21: Expecting *Statement* instead of ELSE here
Error 22: Expecting *Statement* instead of ENDIF here
Error 23: Expecting *Statement* instead of NEXT here
Error 24: WHILE statement has incorrect format
Error 25: CASE statement must follow SWITCH statement
Error 26: Variable name must follow SWITCH statement
Error 27: Expecting *Statement* instead of CASE here
Error 28: Expecting *Statement* instead of DEFAULT here
Error 29: Expecting *Statement* instead of ENDSWITCH here
Error 30: BREAK statement is inappropriate here
Error 31: Expecting *Statement* instead of FUNCTION here
Error 32: Expecting *Statement* instead of END FUNCTION here
Error 33: Incorrect format used for CALL statement
Error 34: Label *Name* is not defined
Error 35: *LabelName* is already defined
Error 36: Incorrect number of parameters: function
Error 37: Incorrect format used for DIM statement
Error 38: Incorrect format used for DEFSTR statement
Error 39: Incorrect array expression
Error 40: Assignment expected after FOR statement

Error 41: TO expected in FOR statement
Error 42: Improper label used in GOTO statement
Error 43: Incorrect syntax used in DECLARE statement
Error 44: No macros found in file
Error 45: Incorrect character *Character* used here
Error 46: Macro line can't end like this
Error 47: Token file has become damaged
Error 48: *String* is an improper keyname
Error 49: Too many characters in this string
Error 50: Called macro must have a filename or be in the current macro file
Error 51: Macro not found
Error 52: Out of memory for variable space
Error 53: Insufficient memory to execute this macro
Error 54: DDEReceive\$ could not be executed
Error 55: DDEReceive\$ did not get data back from the other program
Error 56: Incorrect parameters used for DDEReceive\$ function
Error 57: Insufficient memory to execute this macro
Error 58: Incorrect parameters used for DDEExecute function
Error 59: Incorrect Parameters used *MacroStatement Line Number*
Error 60: Can't read macro file
Error 61: Internal error, start address *String*
Error 62: Internal error, opcode *String*
Error 63: Internal error, function *Number*
Error 64: Internal error, parm count *String Line Number*
Error 65: Internal error, no function number *String Line Number*
Error 66: Internal error, bad logop
Error 67: Internal error, logop stack
Error 68: Internal error, relop stack
Error 69: Internal error, mathops stack
Error 70: Internal error, bad mathop
Error 71: Attempt to add non-numeric values *MacroStatement Line Number*
Error 72: Attempt to divide by zero, *MacroStatement Line Number*
Error 73: Attempted math function on non-numeric values, *MacroStatement Line Number*
Error 74: Internal error, bad mulop
Error 75: Internal error, POPVAR stack
Error 76: Internal error, JMPF stack
Error 77: Internal error, JMPF stack
Error 78: Internal error, POPRLT stack
Error 79: Internal error, call address *String*
Error 80: Array index out of range

Error 81: Macro called Ami Pro Function that has been grayed
Error 82: ONERROR or ONCANCEL can't be in a called macro
Error 83: Macro referenced in CALL statement can't be found
Error 84: Insufficient memory for AddMenu functions
Error 86: Unable to complete CreateMenu function
Error 87: Maximum menu count reached in AddMenu function
Error 89: Unable to complete menu function, Lock failure
Error 90: Unable to create new menu
Error 91: Maximum count reached in AddMenuItem
Error 92: Insufficient memory for menu functions.
Error 93: Internal Error, shrinking menus
Error 94: Internal Error, symbol number
Error 95: Internal Error, symbol number
Error 96: Internal Error, grow strings
Error 97: Internal Error, strings
Error 98: Internal Error, grow strings
Error 99: Internal Error, lock strings
Error 100: Internal Error, realloc array
Error 101: Internal Error, string frame
Error 102: Internal Error, no stack
Error 103: Index out of bounds in global array
Error 104: Insufficient memory to run this macro
Error 105: Unknown global variable used
Error 106: Incorrect parameter used for this function
Error 107: Insufficient memory to run this macro
Error 108: *Filename* is not a macro file
Error 109: Incorrect combination of keyword(s)
Error 110: Incorrect offset for start of string
Error 111: THEN statement is inappropriate here
Error 112: Record function(s) couldn't be translated
Error 113: Unknown token *number* is not a valid parameter.
Error 114: Function *FunctionName* has not been declared.
Error 115: Failure to lock global memory.
Error 116: Corrupt variable.
Error 117: Invalid variable type (%ld).
Error 118: Mismatch on assignment (%ld).
Error 119: Memory allocation failure (%ld).
Error 120: Wrong data type for operation (%ld).

Error 121: GlobalLock failure (%ld).
Error 122: Variable confusion.
Error 123: Unrecognized Field: %s.
Error 124: Field does not end properly.
Error 125: Field number out of range.
Error 126: Quoted string not properly terminated.
Error 127: Call statement must reference a macroname.
Error 129: Invalid number for FormatDate.
Error 130: Failed to Exec %s.
Error 131: Indirect variable required. (Use &variable)
Error 132: Array variable required for this function.
Error 133: Incorrect number of parameters.
Error 134: Only one macro may be paused at a time.
Error 135: Invalid DIALOG BOX format.
Error 136: Misplaced Keyword DIALOG. DIALOG boxes must be defined outside of functions.
Error 137: Misplaced Keyword END DIALOG.
Error 138: Illegal use of indirection.
Error 139: Invalid argument to ALIAS.
Error 140: Invalid argument.
Error 141: Misplaced ALIAS.
Error 142: DEFINE (%s) identifier must be undefined.
Error 143: DEFINE closing parenthesis expected.
Error 144: Invalid syntax for DEFINE.
Error 145: Replacement too long for DEFINE.
Error 146: Duplicate DEFINE/Variable name (%s).
Error 147: Line too long.
Error 148: NewWave Function called.
Error 149: Open parenthesis unexpected.
Error 150: Invalid Dll ID.
Error 151: Failed to load DLL.
Error 152: Failed to open control file.

